Welcome aboard your vehicle

This driver's handbook contains the information necessary:
– for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to benefit fully from the all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
– to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
– to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this handbook to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

To help you, you will find the following symbols:

and Visible on the vehicle, they show that you should consult the manual to find detailed information and/or limits on operations in respect of equipment on your vehicle.

➥ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.

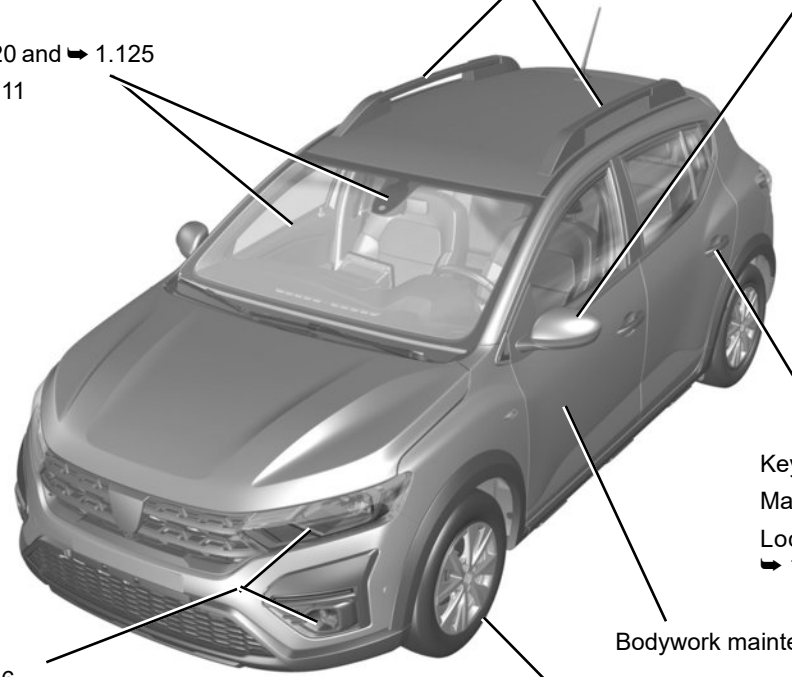
anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.

The descriptions of the models given in this handbook are based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **This handbook covers all items of equipment** (both standard and optional) **available for these models but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**
This manual may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.
The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples only.

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

EXTERIOR (1/3)



Roof bars ➥ 3.59

Rear view mirrors ➥ 1.72

Electric windows ➥ 3.22

Windscreen wipers ➥ 1.120 and ➥ 1.125

Demisting ➥ 3.5 and ➥ 3.11

Key/Remote control ➥ 1.9

Map ➥ 1.12

Locking/unlocking the doors ➥ 1.20

Lights: operation ➥ 1.113

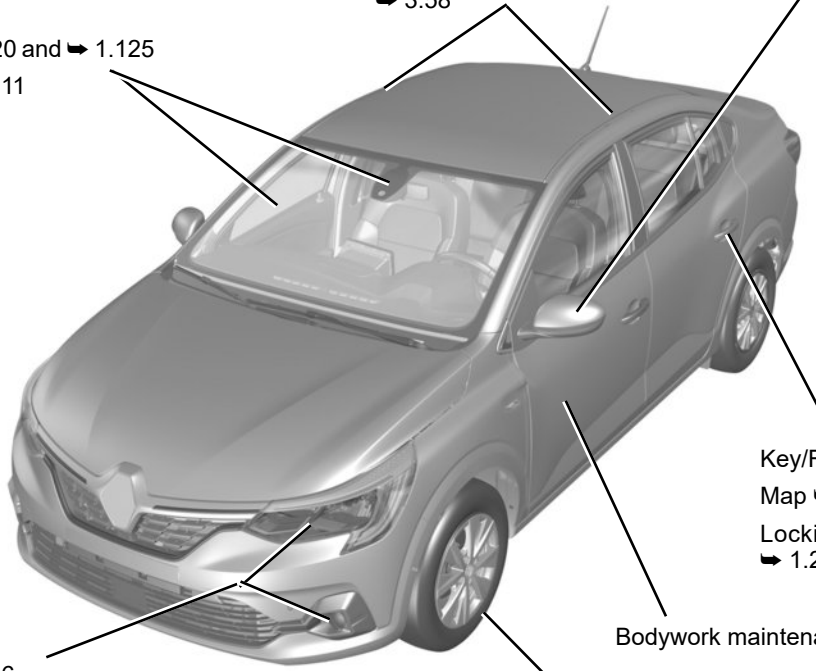
Lights: replacement ➥ 5.16

Bodywork maintenance ➥ 4.19

Tyres ➥ 5.13

Filling up with fuel/LPG ➥ 1.127

EXTERIOR (2/3)



Rear view mirrors ➥ 1.72

Roof anchorage points ➥ 3.58

Electric windows ➥ 3.22

Windscreen wipers ➥ 1.120 and ➥ 1.125

Demisting ➥ 3.5 and ➥ 3.11

Key/Remote control ➥ 1.9

Map ➥ 1.12

Locking/unlocking the doors ➥ 1.20

Lights: operation ➥ 1.113

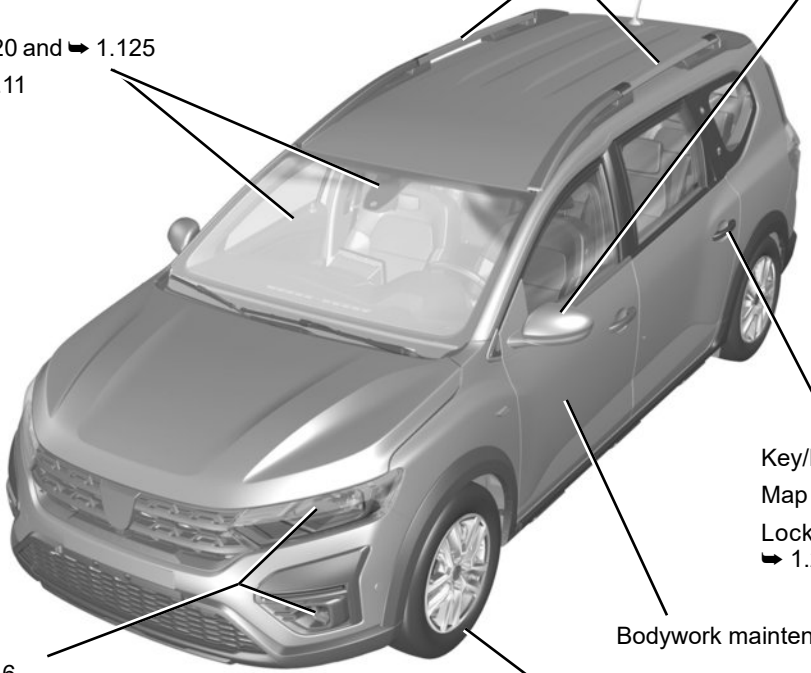
Lights: replacement ➥ 5.16

Bodywork maintenance ➥ 4.19

Tyres ➥ 5.13

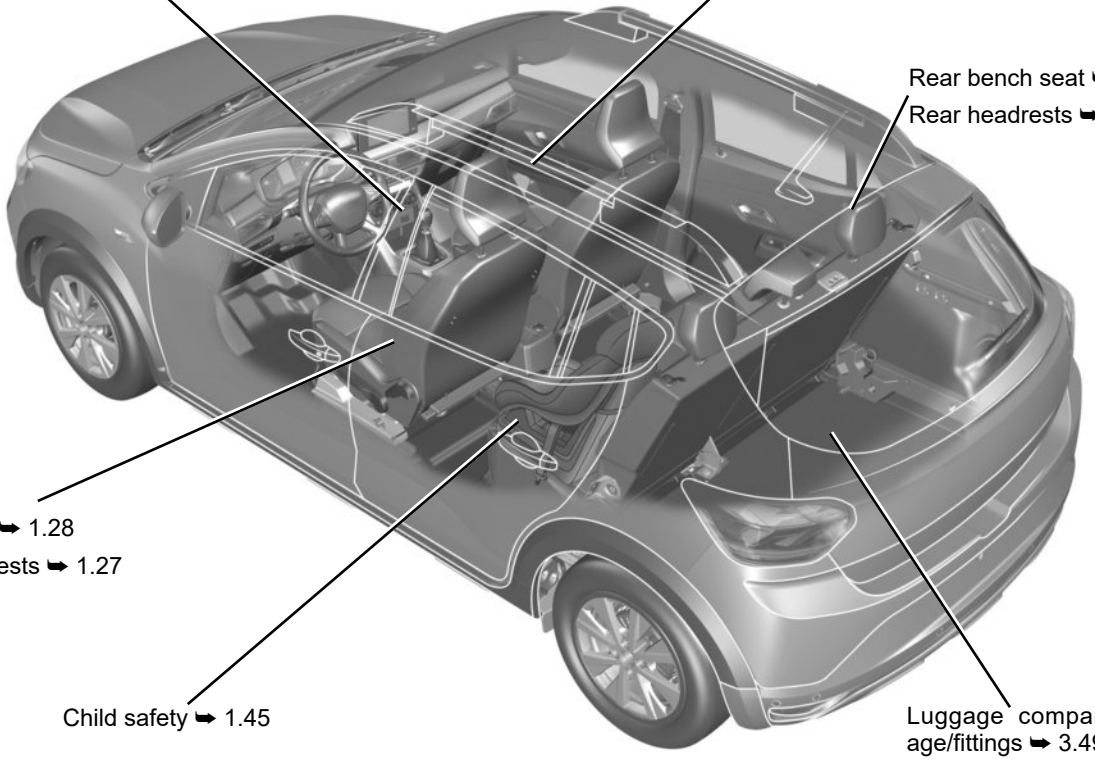
Filling up with fuel/LPG ➥ 1.127

EXTERIOR (3/3)

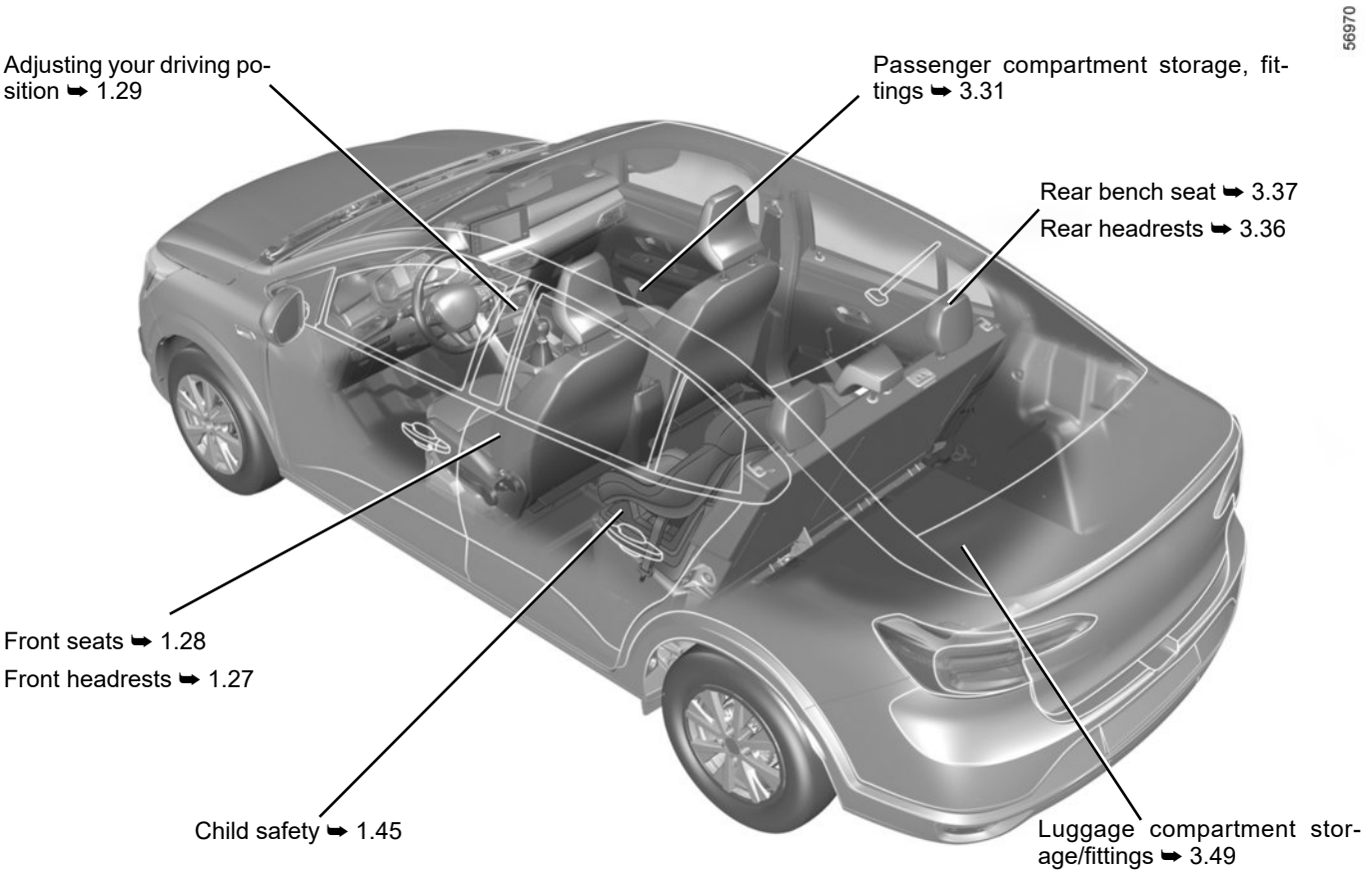


Filling up with fuel/LPG ➥ 1.127

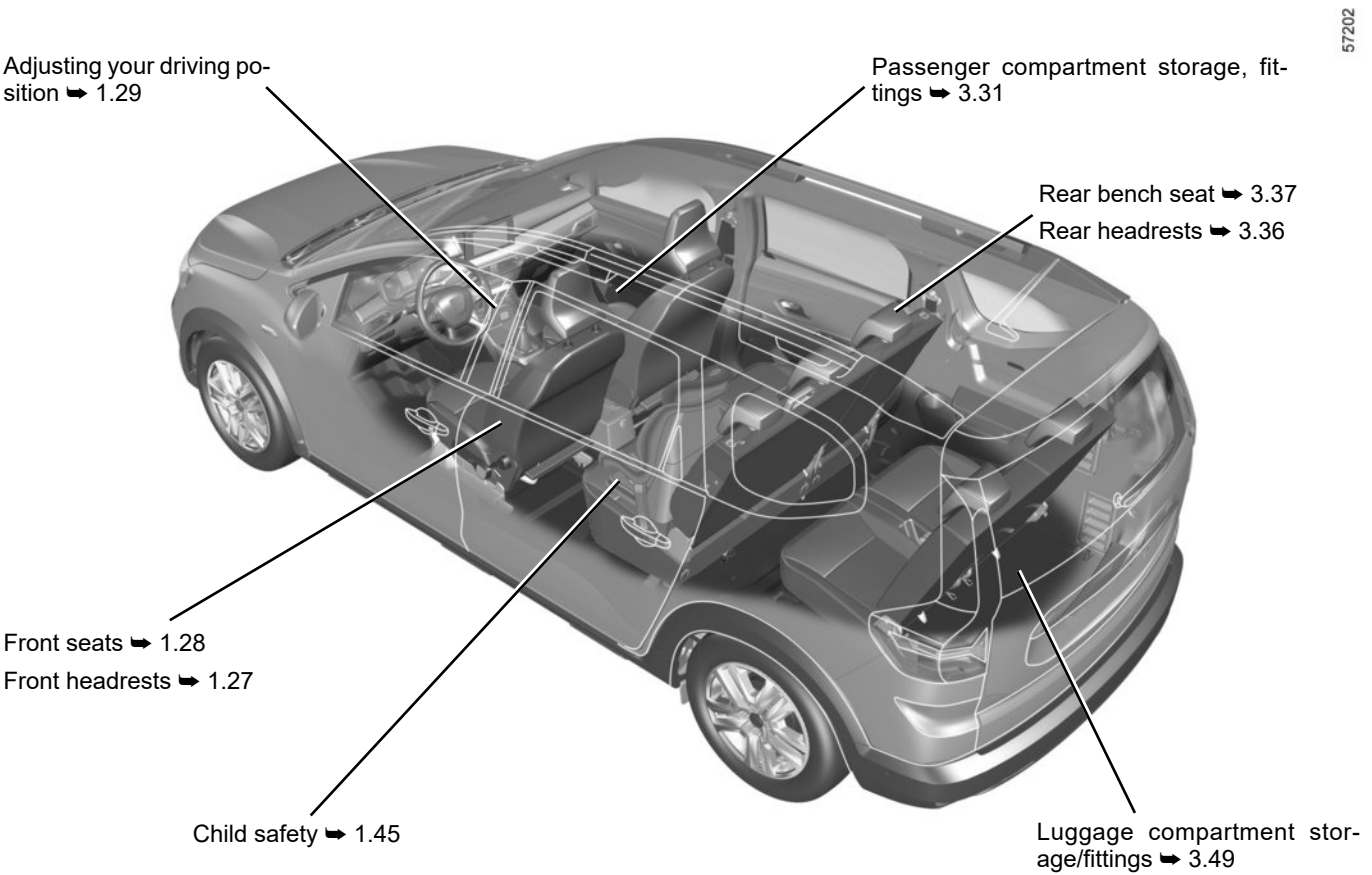
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT (1/3)



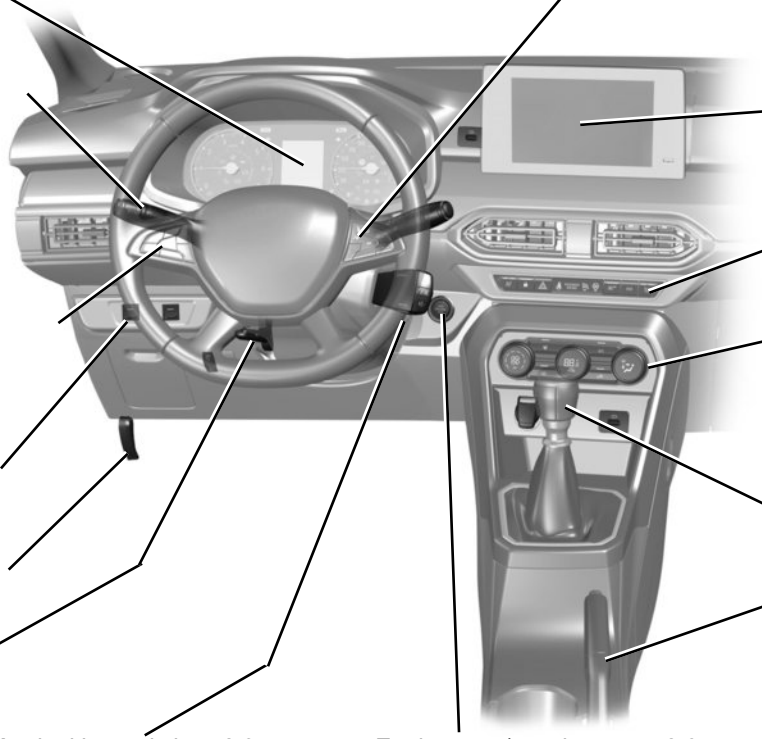
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT (2/3)



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT (3/3)



DRIVER'S POSITION



DRIVING AIDS

53535

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

ESC (electronic stability control)

Braking assistance

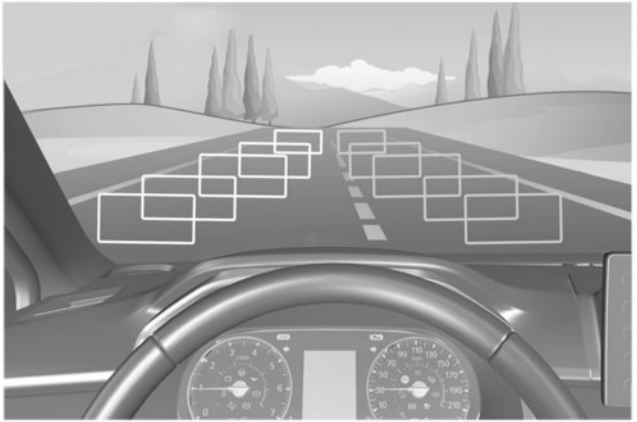
Hill start assistance ➥ 2.46

Traction control - Extended grip ➥ 2.46

Active emergency braking ➥ 2.55

Blind spot warning ➥ 2.50

Stop and Start ➥ 2.10



Speed limiter ➥ 2.65

Cruise control ➥ 2.69

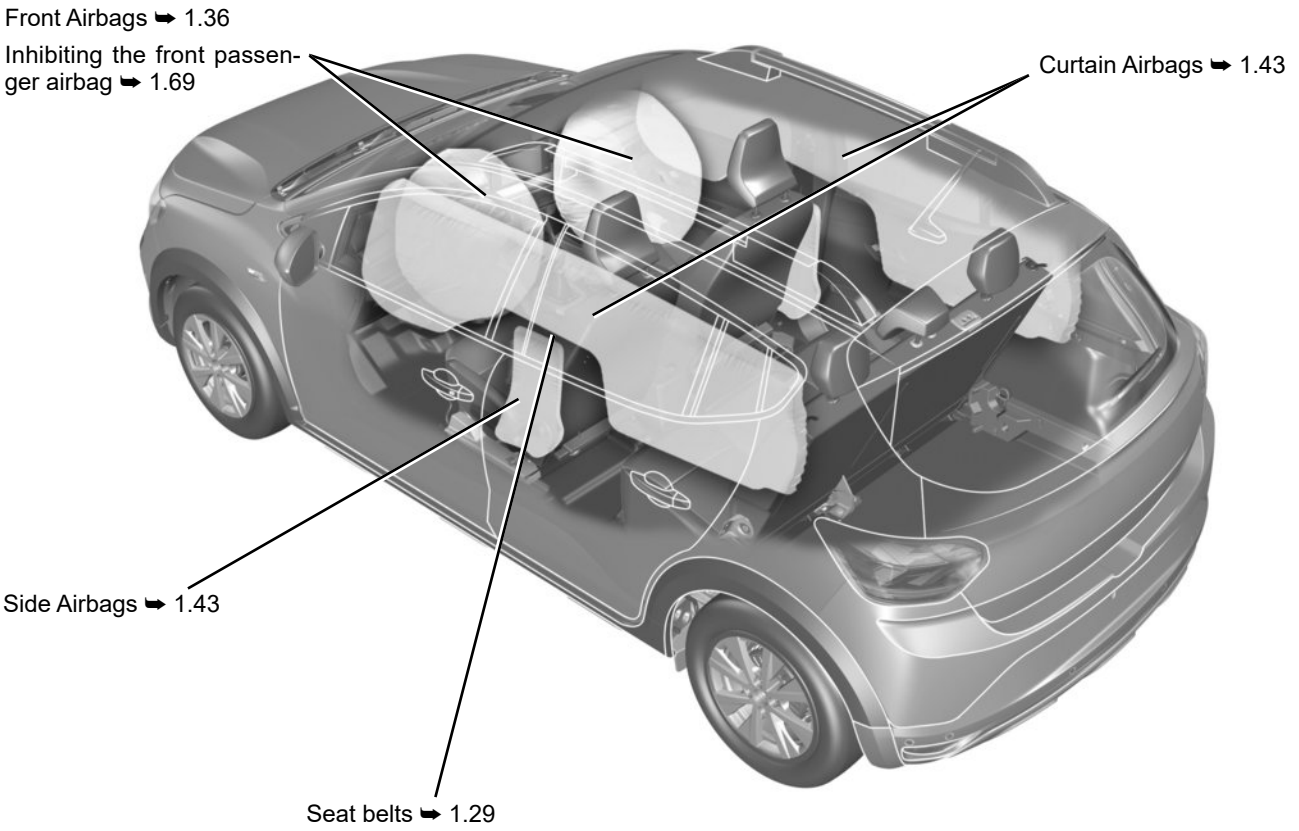
Parking distance control ➥ 2.74

Reversing camera ➥ 2.80

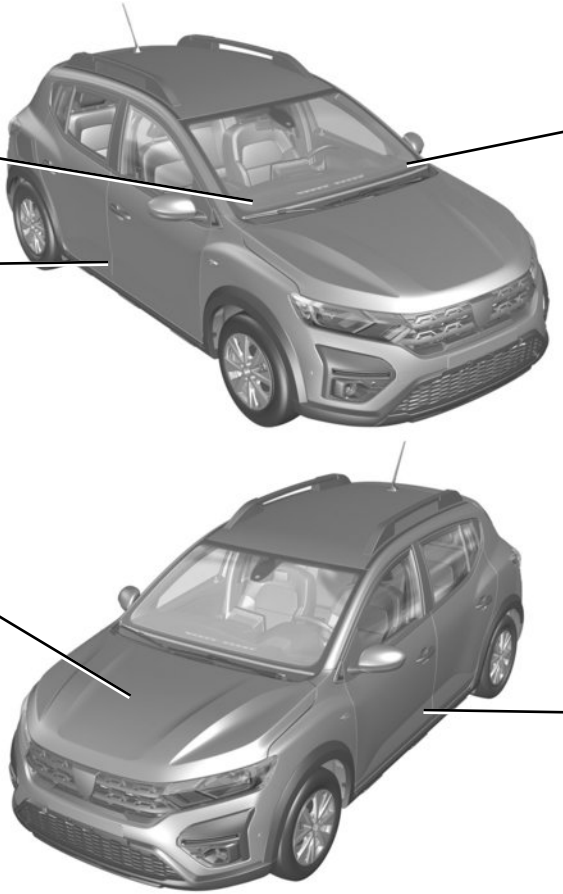
Tyre pressure loss warning ➥ 2.35

Tyre pressure monitoring system ➥ 2.41

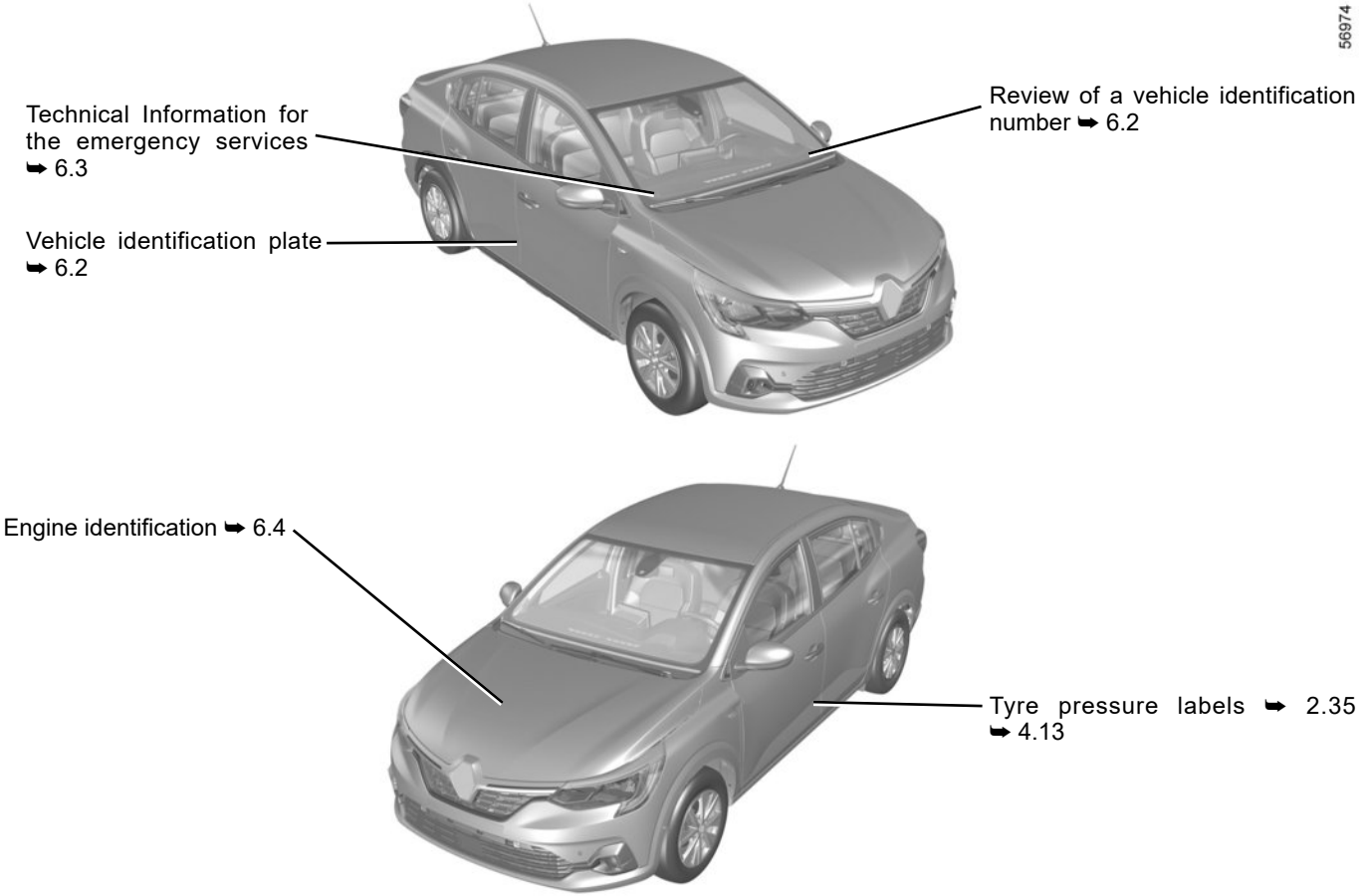
53010


Front Airbags ➥ 1.36
Inhibiting the front passenger airbag ➥ 1.69
Curtain Airbags ➥ 1.43
Side Airbags ➥ 1.43
Seat belts ➥ 1.29

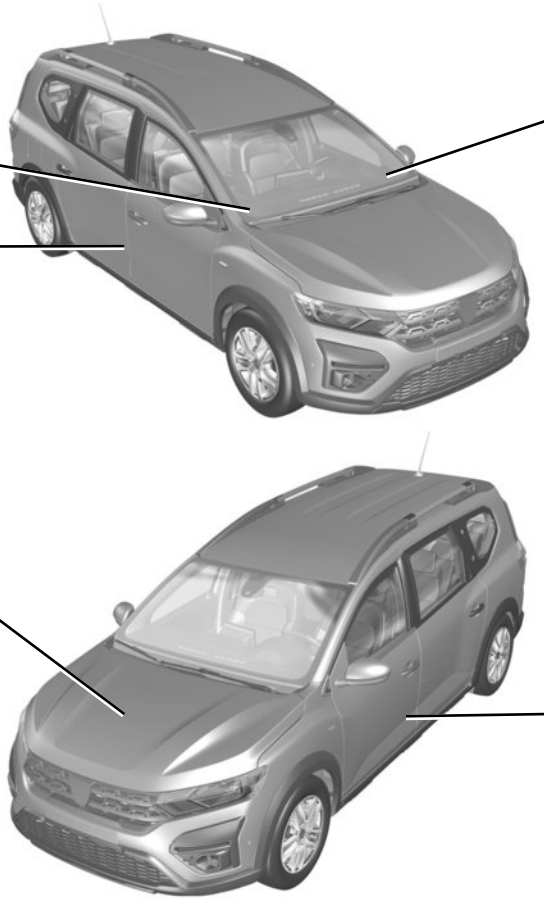
IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS (1/3)



IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS (2/3)

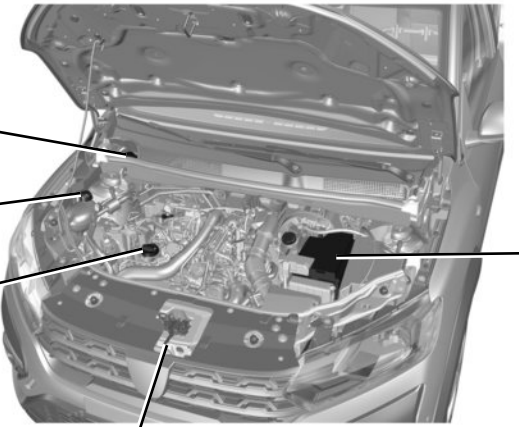


IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS (3/3)



THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (routine maintenance)

53052



Windscreen washer fluid ➥ 4.8

Coolant level ➥ 4.8

Engine oil filler cap ➥ 000

Engine oil dipstick ➥ 4.5

Battery ➥ 1.2 ➥ 4.15 ➥ 5.45

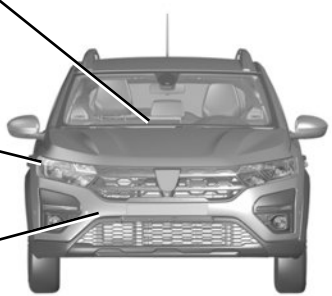
Opening the bonnet ➥ 4.2

53030

Replacing windscreen wiper blade(s) ➥ 5.50

Replacing headlight bulbs ➥ 5.16

Front towing point ➥ 5.52



Puncture:

Tools ➥ 5.8

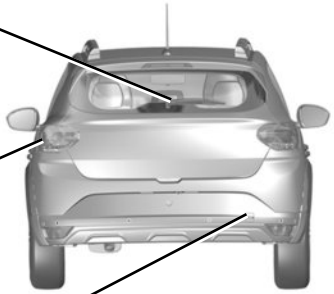
Emergency spare wheel ➥ 5.2

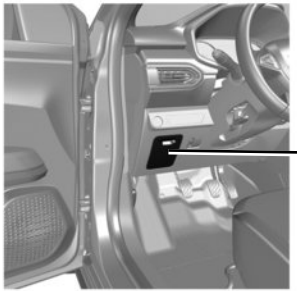
Changing a wheel ➥ 5.11

Replacing the rear screen wiper blade ➥ 5.50

Replacing rear light bulbs ➥ 5.21

Rear towing point ➥ 5.52





Fuses ➥ 5.38

THE HYBRIDE VEHICLE

hybride vehicle system: introduction ➥ 1.2

hybride vehicle system: important recommendations ➥ 1.8

59027

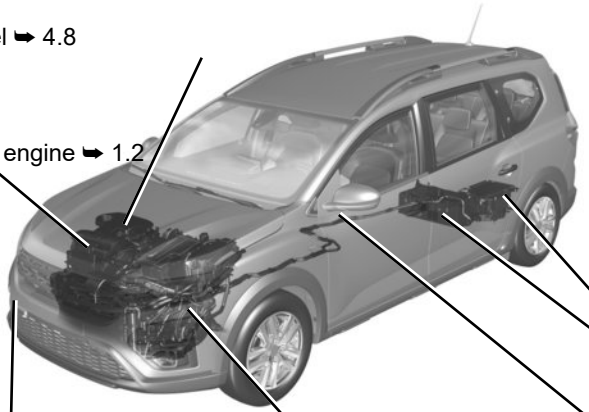
Warning lights ➥ 1.82

Displays and indicators ➥ 1.88

Charge meter ➥ 2.28

Coolant level ➥ 4.8

Combustion engine ➥ 1.2



Batteries ➥ 1.2, ➥ 4.15, ➥ 5.45

Towing, breakdown ➥ 5.52

Electric motor ➥ 1.2

Orange electrical power cables ➥ 1.2

C O N T E N T S

Sections

Getting to know your vehicle 1

Driving 2

Your comfort 3

Maintenance 4

Practical advice 5

Technical specifications 6

Alphabetical index 7

Section 1: Getting to know your vehicle

Hybrid vehicle system: introduction and important recommendations 1.2
Keys, radio frequency remote control: general information, use 1.9
Card: general information, use 1.12
Locking, unlocking the opening elements 1.20
Opening and closing the doors 1.24
Automatic locking when driving 1.26
Front headrests, Front seats 1.27
Seat belts. 1.29
Additional methods of restraint 1.36
    in addition to the front seat belts 1.36
    to the rear seat belts 1.42
    side. 1.43
Child safety: general information 1.45
    choosing a child seat mounting 1.48
    fitting a child seat, general information. 1.51
Child seats: attachment by seat belt or by Isofix system. 1.53
    deactivating, activating the front passenger airbag 1.69
Rear view mirrors 1.72
Driving position 1.74
Instrument panel: warning lights 1.82
Displays and indicators 1.88
    trip computer 1.92
    vehicle settings customisation menu 1.107
Clock and outdoor temperature 1.110
Steering wheel, Power-assisted steering 1.112
Exterior lighting and signals. 1.113
Audible and visual signals 1.117
Adjusting the headlight beam height 1.118
Washers, wipers 1.120
Fuel tank (filling with fuel) 1.127

HYBRIDE VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (1/6)

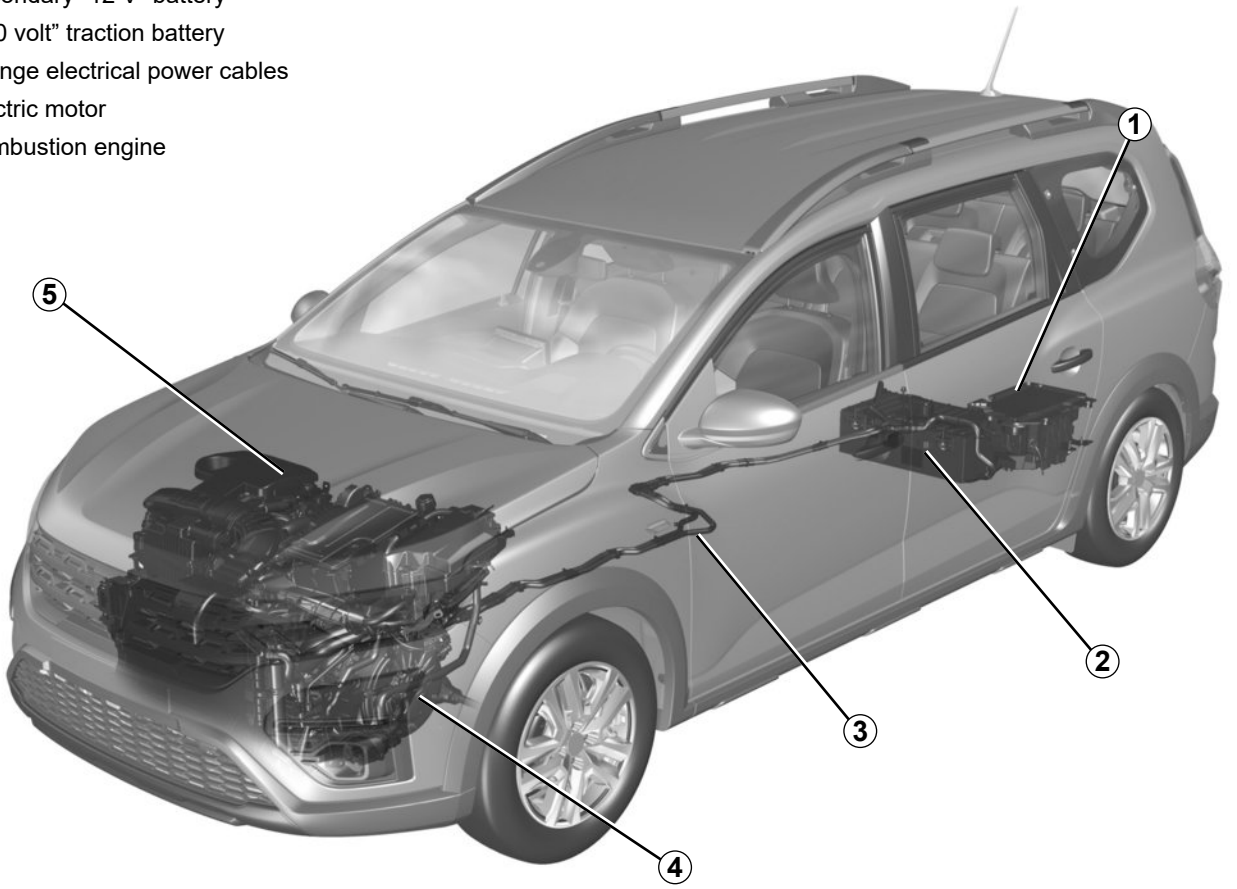
1 Secondary “12 V” battery

2 “230 volt” traction battery

3 Orange electrical power cables

4 Electric motor

5 Combustion engine



HYBRIDE VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (2/6)

The hybride vehicle system uses an electric motor to improve the performance of the combustion engine (acceleration, starting, etc.).

The vehicle has more acceleration torque available while consuming less fuel.

The vehicle may also move in all-electric operating mode without any assistance from the combustion engine. The vehicle uses energy stored in the “230 V” traction battery.

Batteries

The hybride vehicle is fitted with two types of battery:

– a 230 V traction battery;

– a secondary “12 V” battery.

“230 volt” traction battery

This battery, located underneath the rear floor, stores the energy required for the electric motor to operate correctly.

As with any battery, it discharges when it is used. The traction battery is charged:

– during the vehicle deceleration phases;

– when the combustion engine starts automatically in order to act as a generator.

Your vehicle range in electric operating mode depends on the charge level of the traction battery, and also on your driving style and the components consuming energy (air conditioning, heating system etc.).

In the event of traction battery discharge, the combustion engine alone moves the vehicle until the traction battery is sufficiently recharged.

Secondary “12 V” battery

The secondary “12 V” battery, located in the luggage compartment, supplies the energy required to open/close the vehicle and to operate the equipment.

Note: the secondary battery “12 Volts” does not participate when the engine is started. This is provided by the hybride system.

The hybride vehicle electric system uses direct voltage of approximately 230 Volt.

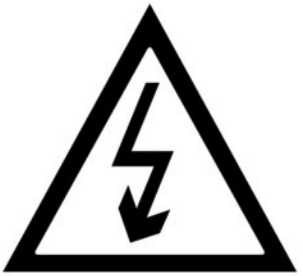
This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition. Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.

All operations on or modifications to the “230 V” electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) are strictly prohibited due to the risks they present to your safety. Call an approved Dealer.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

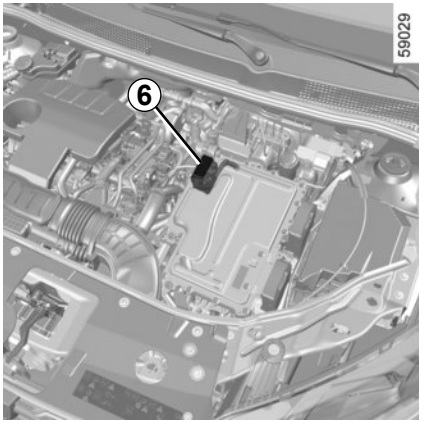
Ⓐ

33436



The ***A*** symbol identifies the electrical elements in your vehicle which may present health risks.

59029



“230 volt” electrical circuit

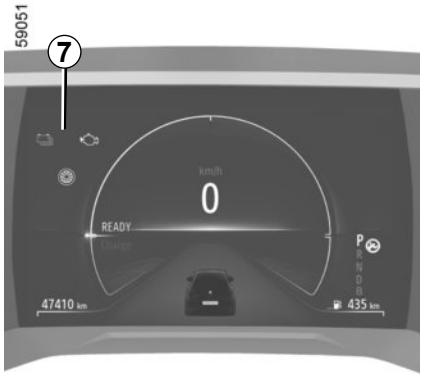
The “230 V” electrical circuit is denoted by orange cables ***6*** and parts bearing the ⚠ symbol.

HYBRIDE VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (4/6)

The hybride system selects the combustion engine and/or the electric engine according to the driving style (smooth or sporty driving, etc.) and traffic conditions.

Bad weather, flooded roads:

Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.



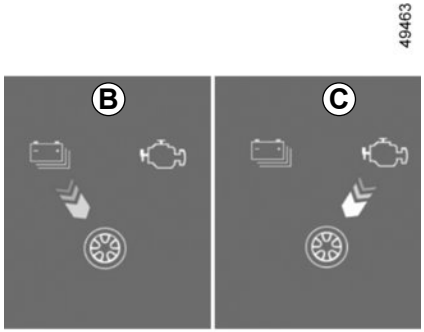
Energy flow indicator *7*

Depending on the driving mode selected, the ***1*** indicator represents the energy flows between:

– the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor);

– the combustion engine;

– the wheels.



The colour of the flows varies:

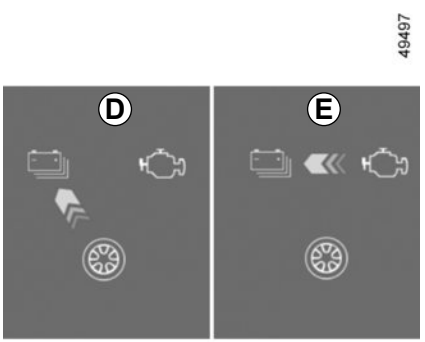
– blue: electrical energy;
– white: energy produced by the combustion engine.

Flow *B* "Electric traction"

The electrical assembly is used to power movement of the vehicle.

Flow *C* "Combustion engine traction"

The combustion engine is used to power movement of the vehicle.



Flow *D* "Energy recovery"

When you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or press the brake pedal, the electric motor and/or regenerative braking system converts the energy produced through deceleration of the vehicle into electrical energy.

This is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery.

Flow *E* "Energy production"

The combustion engine recharges the traction battery.

Note: a combination of different flows is possible (e.g. combining flow ***B*** and flow ***C*** means that the combustion engine and the electric motor are being used to move the vehicle).

Special case

When the traction battery reaches a maximum charge level, the engine brake is temporarily reduced. Please adapt your driving style appropriately.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

All-electric driving mode

The ***8*** EV warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the hybride system is using only the electrical assembly to power the vehicle movement.

HYBRIDE VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (6/6)

Noise

The hybrides vehicles are particularly quiet in electric operating mode. You will not yet necessarily be used to it, and neither will other road users. It is difficult for them to hear your vehicle when it is moving.

To warn people of your vehicle presence, your vehicle is fitted with a pedestrian horn. In electric operating mode, the system is activated automatically. The sound is triggered when the vehicle speed is between about 1 and 19 mph (1 and 30 km/h).

As the electric motor is silent, you will hear noises that may seem unusual (aerodynamic noises, tyres, etc.) as well as noises due to the operation of the hybride system (e.g. cooling of the traction battery).

Pedestrian horn

The pedestrian horn enables you to warn others of your presence – especially pedestrians and cyclists.

When the engine is started, the pedestrian horn is activated automatically. The sound is triggered when the vehicle speed is between about 1 and 19 mph (1 and 30 km/h).

In the event of a fault with the pedestrian horn, the message **“Failure Outside sound”** is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Your hybride vehicle is very quiet. When getting out of the vehicle, always check that the gear selector is in **P** position, apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.

RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY.

IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to a **risk of fire, serious injury or electric shock which may present a risk to life.**

In the event of an accident or impact

In the event of an accident or an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) the electric circuit or the traction battery may be damaged.
Have the vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.
Never touch the “230 volt” components or orange cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.

In the event of serious damage to the traction battery, leaks may occur:
– never touch the liquids (fluids, etc.) coming from the traction battery;
– in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of a fire, exit and evacuate the vehicle, contact the emergency services and inform them that the vehicle is a hybride.
Only use extinguishing agents ABC or BC that are permitted for use with electrical fires. Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.
In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please call an authorised dealer.

All towing operations

Refer to the paragraph entitled “Towing, breakdown recovery” ➥ 5.52.

Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment and “230 V” traction battery using a high-pressure jet.
This risks damaging the electric circuit.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROLS: general information (1/2)

Key *A*

1 Coded key for starter ignition switch, doors, fuel filler cap and, depending on the vehicle, the luggage compartment only.

Radio frequency remote control *B*

2 Locks all the opening elements.

3 Unlocks all the opening elements.

4 Unlocking the luggage compartment only.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROLS: general information (2/2)

Radio frequency remote control operating range

This varies according to the surroundings: take care not to lock or unlock the doors by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the remote control.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the remote control) may affect the operation of the remote control.

Advice

Avoid leaving the remote control in hot, cold or humid areas.

Replacement and additional keys or remote controls

If you lose your remote control key or require another, you can obtain one from an approved dealer.
If a remote control or key is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all of its remote control keys** to an authorised dealer to reset them.
You may use up to four remote control keys per vehicle.

Remote control key failure

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. These batteries have a service life of approximately two years.
How to change the battery ➥ 5.41.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROL: use

Locking the doors

Press locking button ***1***.

The hazard warning lights and indicator lights **flash twice** to indicate that the doors have locked.

If any opening element (door or tailgate) is open or incorrectly shut, locking is unsuccessful and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not **flash**.

Unlocking the doors

Press unlocking button ***2***.

The hazard warning lights and indicator lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked.

Note: if a door is not opened within approximately 2 minutes of the door being unlocked by remote control, the doors will lock again automatically.

Unlocking the boot only

Press and hold button ***3***. The luggage compartment opens slightly and, depending on the vehicle, the luggage compartment door fully opens by itself.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CARD: general information (1/3)

1 Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.

2 Locking all doors and tailgate.

3 Unlocking the luggage compartment only.

4 Switching on the lighting remotely.

The card is used for:

– locking/unlocking the opening elements (doors, boot);

– switching on the vehicle lighting remotely (refer to the following pages).

Battery life

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel ➥ 5.43.

card operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

Note: if an opening element (door or luggage compartment door) is open or incorrectly shut, locking is unsuccessful and a beep is emitted.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the card) may disrupt its operation.

When the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle. ➥ 1.20 ➥ 2.6

CARD: general information (2/3)

Distance lighting function

Pressing button ***4*** switches on the interior lighting, the side lights and the dipped beam headlights for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify your vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.
Note: Pressing button ***4*** again switches off the lighting.

Recommendations

Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas.

Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in a back pocket of a garment.

Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can obtain one from an authorised dealer.

If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its cards** to an approved Dealer to re-set the system.

You may use up to four cards per vehicle.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

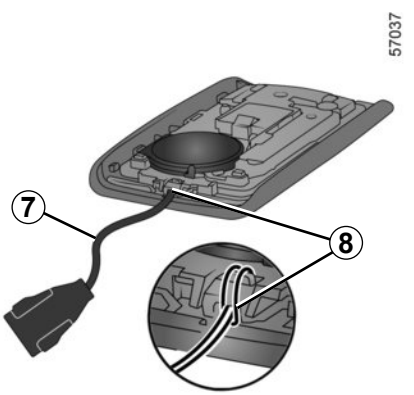
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Fitting a hand strap 7

Slide the rear casing ***5*** downwards while pressing on zone ***A***.

Never insert screwdriver-type tools into the ***6*** opening.



Insert the hand strap into the ***8*** component and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the strap at the ***6*** opening and close the cartridge.
Note: check that the diameter of the hand strap cord ***7*** will fit the opening ***6***.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (1/5)

There are two ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:
– “hands-free”, when approaching and moving away from the vehicle;
– using the card in remote control mode.

Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

Deactivating/activating the “hands-free” mode

Depending on the vehicle, you can deactivate/activate unlocking when approaching and locking when moving away from the vehicle.

You can also disable/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle ➥ 1.107.

Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.

Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Using the card in “hands-free” mode

In “hands-free” mode, it is possible to lock/unlock the vehicle without using any of the card buttons, as long as the card is within the access zone ***1***.

Note: if the vehicle has not been used for more than 8 days, the “hands-free” system switches to standby. To reactivate it, press the unlocking button on the card.

Hands-free unlocking, when approaching the vehicle

With the card in access zone ***1***, the vehicle will unlock.

Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

Remote “Hands-free” locking

With the card on you, doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will lock automatically once you have left the access zone ***1***.

Note: The distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

The indicator lights and hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the doors have locked.

The locking is confirmed by a beep.

Special features of the unlocking system

After eight days of non-use, approach unlocking is disabled.

Use the card as a remote control (see following pages) to unlock the vehicle and reactivate “hands-free” mode.

Special features of the locking system

If a door is open or not properly closed, when you go away, the vehicle is not locked.

Special features relating to “hands-free” locking

After locking in “hands-free” mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds to be able to unlock the vehicle again. During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

If the card has been within the detection zone ***1*** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is disabled. To lock the vehicle, press the button ***4*** on the card (refer to the following pages).

The vehicle will not lock if a card is in area ***2***. If you unlock the vehicle by pressing the button on the card but do not open the doors or the boot, “hands-free” remote locking is disabled.

Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Using the card as a remote control

Unlocking with the card
Press button ***3***.
Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

If there is then an attempt trying to open a door by pressing the handle at the same time as the doors are unlocked remotely, the door concerned will remain locked. To rectify this, release the handle and unlock the vehicle again by pressing the ***3*** button on the card.

Locking using the card

With the doors and boot closed, press button ***4***. The vehicle will lock. The hazard warning lights and rear indicator lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked.

Note: The maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

Special features

The vehicle cannot be locked if one of the opening elements (door or luggage compartment) is open or not properly shut, and a beep sounds.

The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

If, **while the engine is running,** a door is opened and closed, and the card is no longer in the zone ***2***, the message “Keycard Not Detected” indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (5/5)

Unlocking the boot only

Press and hold button ***5***. The luggage compartment opens slightly and, depending on the vehicle, the luggage compartment door fully opens by itself.

Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

LOCKING, UNLOCKING THE DOORS AND TAILGATE (1/4)

If the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, the card does not work

In some cases, the radio frequency remote control or the card may not work:
– card/radio frequency remote control battery worn or run flat, vehicle battery flat etc.
– use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.);
– vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

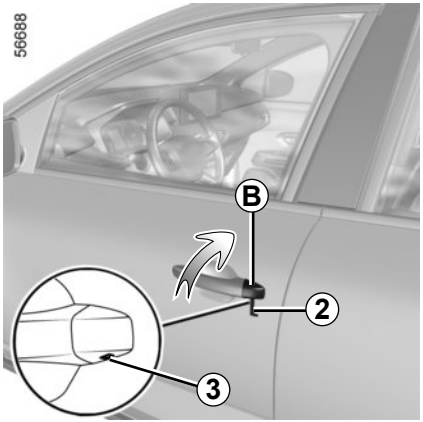
It is then possible:
– to use the radio frequency remote control or the emergency key integrated into the card (depending on the vehicle) to unlock the driver's door;
– to lock each of the doors manually;
– to use the interior door locking/unlocking control (refer to the following pages).

The card's built-in key

The integrated ***2*** key is used to lock or unlock the front left-hand door if the card does not work.

Access with key 2

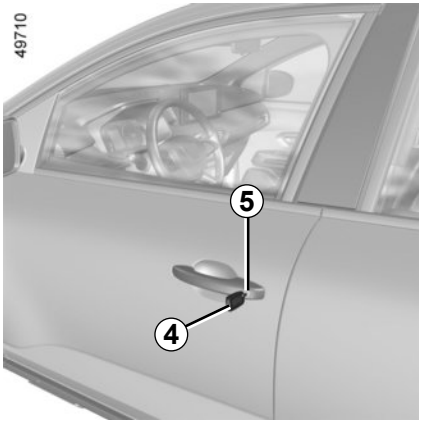
Slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on zone ***A***.



Using the key integrated in the card

– Insert the tip of the key ***2*** into the notch ***3*** at the bottom of the cover ***B*** on the driver's door;
– Move it upwards to remove the cover ***B***;
– insert the key ***2*** into the lock of the driver's door, lock and unlock.

Once you are inside the vehicle, put the key back in its casing in the card.



Vehicles with key/remote control

Using the key

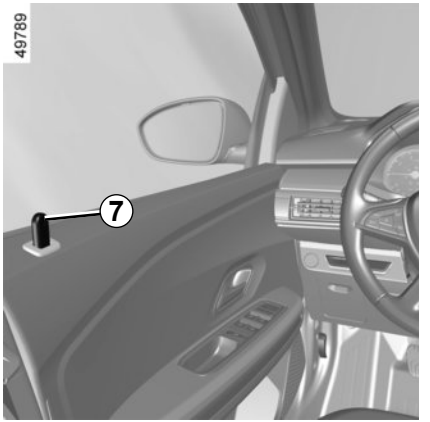
Insert the key ***4*** into the lock of the driver's door ***5***, lock and unlock.

Locking the doors manually

Turn lever ***6*** with the door open (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the doors are then locked from the outside.

The doors may then only be opened from the inside or by using the key in the driver's door.

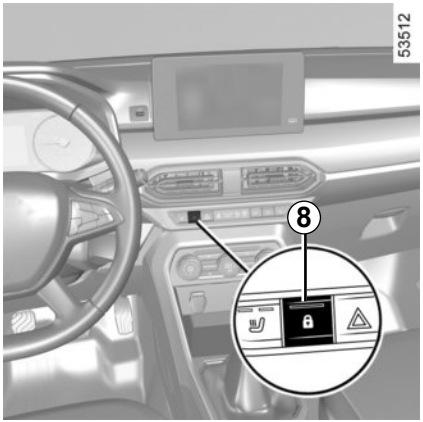


From the inside
(depending on vehicle)

Push in button ***7*** to lock and lift button ***7*** to unlock.

Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.



Interior locking/unlocking door control

Depending on the vehicle, it can be used to simultaneously lock or unlock the four doors and the boot. Lock or unlock the doors by pressing switch ***8***.

If a door or the tailgate is open or not closed properly, the doors and tailgate lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the tailgate open, you can still lock the doors: with the engine stopped, press and hold switch ***8*** for more than five seconds to lock the other doors.

Door and tailgate status indicator

(depending on vehicle)

When the ignition is on, the indicator above switch ***8*** comes on and informs you of the status of the doors and tailgate:

– indicator light on, the doors and tailgate are locked;

– indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When you lock the doors, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out.

Locking the opening elements without the card or the key

For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card or key temporarily not working etc.

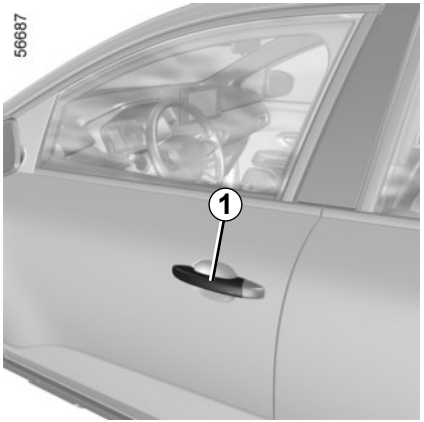
With the engine switched off and a door or tailgate open, press and hold the ***8*** switch for more than five seconds.

When the door is closed, all the doors and the tailgate will be locked.

Unlocking the vehicle from the outside is only possible with the card in the vehicle access zone or by using the key.

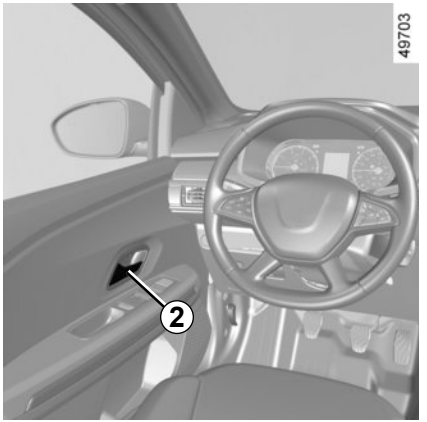
Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (1/2)



Opening the doors from the outside

With the doors unlocked, place your hand under the handle ***1*** and pull it towards you. ➥ 1.20



Opening from the inside

Pull handle ***2***.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened or closed when the vehicle is stationary.

Lights-on warning buzzer

If you have left the lights on after switching off the ignition, a reminder buzzer will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Door/tailgate open buzzer

Depending on the vehicle, this alarm is fitted to the driver's side door or on all opening elements.

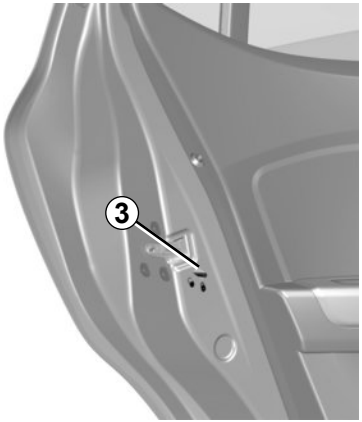
With the vehicle at a standstill, a warning light will come on if a door or the boot is open or not properly closed.

While driving, as soon as the vehicle reaches 12 mph, a warning light comes on with an audio beep.

Special note

Depending on the vehicle, accessories (e.g. radio) stop working either when the engine is switched off or when the doors are locked.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (2/2)



Child safety

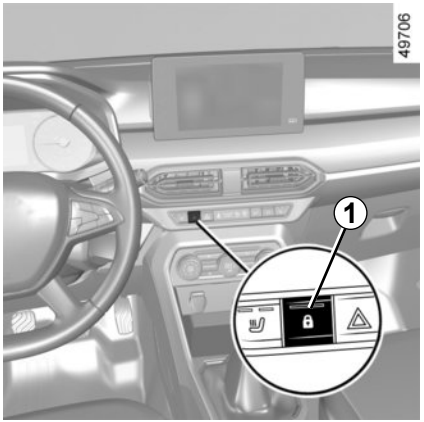
To make it impossible for the rear doors to be opened from the inside, move lever ***3*** on each door and check from the inside that the doors are securely locked.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING WHEN DRIVING



Operating principle

After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you reach approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The door can be unlocked:
– by pressing the central door unlocking switch ***1***;
– at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

Note: if a door is opened or closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate: with the vehicle at a standstill and the engine running, press the switch ***1*** until a beep sounds.

To deactivate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the switch ***1*** until you hear two beeps.

Operating faults

If you notice an operating fault (automatic locking impossible), check that all doors are properly shut. If they are properly closed and the fault is still present, contact an approved Dealer.

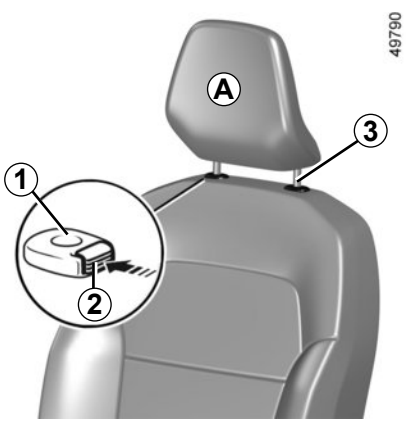
Also make sure that locking has not been inadvertently deactivated.

If this is the case, reactivate it.

Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

FRONT HEADRESTS



To raise the headrest

Pull the headrest upwards to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To lower the headrest

Press button ***2*** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

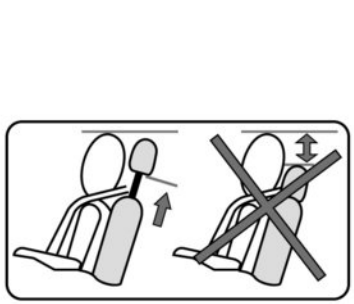
To raise the headrest

Raise it to its highest position (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Press button ***2*** and lift the headrest to release it.

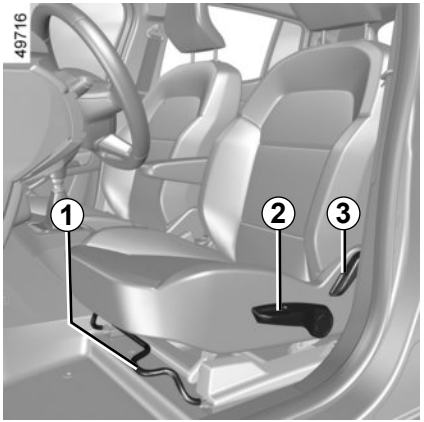
To refit the headrest

Check that the headrest rods are clean ***3***.

Insert the headrest rods into the holes ***1*** (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Lower the headrest until it locks and press button ***2*** to adjust to the desired height. Check that each rod ***3*** on the seatback is securely locked.



The headrest is important for safety. Ensure that it is in place and in the correct position: the top of the headrest should be as close as possible to the top of the head and there must be a minimal distance between the head and the headrest ***A***.



Settings

To move the seat forwards or back

Lift and hold the handle ***1*** to unlock the seat. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

To raise or lower the seat base
(depending on vehicle)

Move the lever ***2*** as many times as necessary upwards or downwards until the required position is reached.

To tilt the seatback

Lift handle ***3*** and tilt the seatback to the desired position. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

Heated seats
(depending on vehicle)

With the ignition on:

– pressing the switch ***4*** on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system at maximum power. Both integrated switch warning lights come on;

– a second press decreases the heating to minimum power. One integrated warning light comes on;

– pressing for the third time turns the heating off.

The system automatically regulates the seat temperature. When activated, it will determine if the seat heating is necessary or not.

After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of driver) as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

SEAT BELTS (1/7)

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

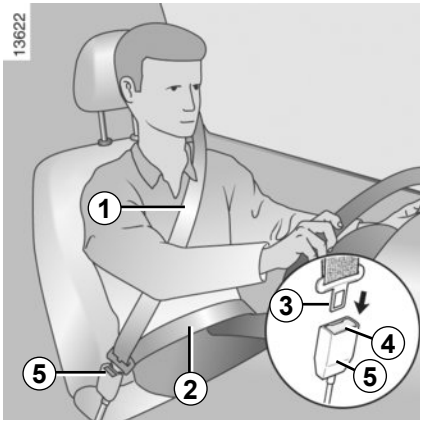
- **Sit well back in your seat** (having first removed your coat or jacket). This is essential to ensure your back is positioned correctly;
- **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
- **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
- **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
- **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

Make sure that the rear bench seat is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly. ➥ 3.37.

Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.

Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.

Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.



Adjusting the seat belts

Sit with your back firmly against the seatback.

Shoulder strap ***1*** should be as close as possible to the base of the neck but not on it.

Lap belt ***2*** should be worn flat over the thighs and against the pelvis.

The belt should be worn so that it is as close as possible to your body, i.e.: avoid wearing heavy clothing or keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that buckle ***3*** locks into catch ***5*** (check that it is locked by pulling on buckle ***3***).
If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.
If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press button ***4*** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passenger seat belt reminder

This appears on the central display ***A*** when the ignition is switched on and if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if the passenger seat is occupied) is not fastened.

Depending on the vehicle, if the seat is occupied and one of these seat belts is not fastened or becomes unfastened while the vehicle is moving at a speed over approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light flashes and a beep sounds for approximately 120 seconds.

Note: in some cases, the warning light may be triggered if an object is placed on the passenger seat.

Second row rear seat belt reminder

(depending on the vehicle)

The ***6*** graphic is displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:

– switching on the ignition;

– opening a door;

– fastening or unfastening of a rear seat belt.

playback of ***6*** **graphic:**

– white symbol: seatbelt fastened;

– black symbol: seatbelt unfastened.

When the vehicle speed is below approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the graphic ***6*** appears during approximately 60 seconds every time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is unfastened during the journey:

– the warning light flashes on the central display;

and

– a beep sounds for around 30 seconds;

and

– the ***6*** symbol is displayed for at least 60 seconds, and the symbol for the seat concerned changes to black.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

Second row rear seat belt reminder
(continued)

The ***7*** graphic is displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:

– the ignition is switched on;

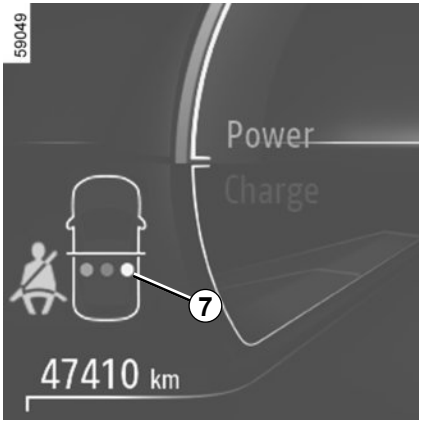
– opening a door;

– fastening or unfastening of a rear seat belt.

Understanding the graphic *7*:

– indicator green: seatbelt fastened;

– indicator red: seatbelt unfastened.



When the vehicle speed is below approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the graphic ***6*** appears during approximately 60 seconds every time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is unfastened during the journey:

– the warning light flashes on the central display;

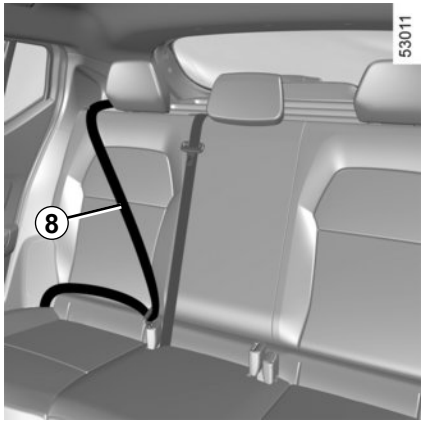
and

– a beep sounds for around 30 seconds;

and

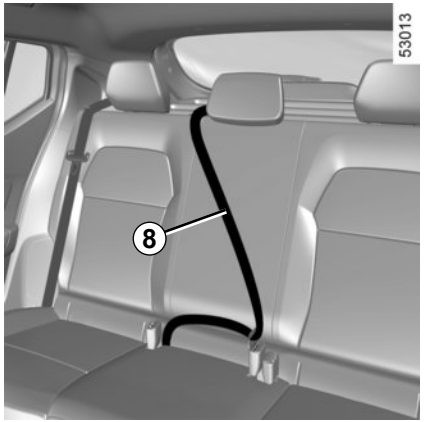
– the ***6*** symbol is displayed for at least 60 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned changes to red.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

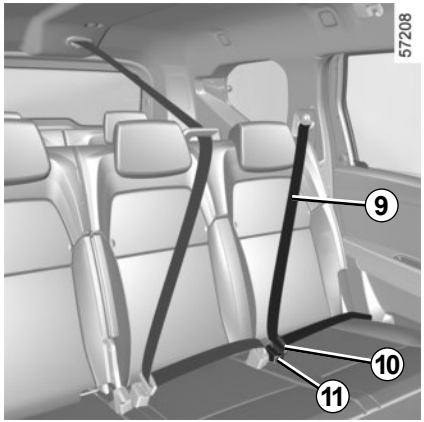


Rear seat belts *8*

The belts are locked, unlocked and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

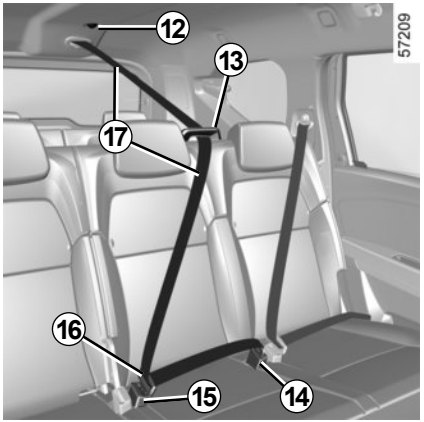


Estate version second row rear seats

Rear side seat belts

Slowly unwind belt ***9*** and click buckle ***10*** into red catch ***11***.

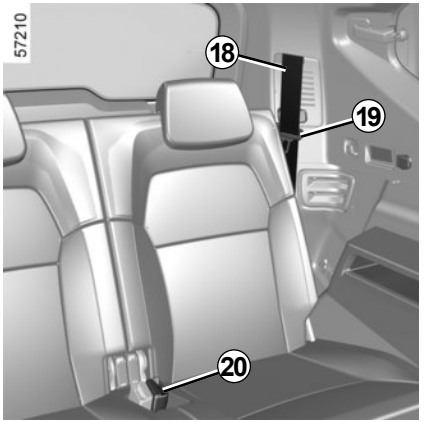
Rear seat functions ➥ 3.38 ➥ 3.40.



Estate version second row rear seats
(continued)

Rear centre seat belt

Unwind belt ***17*** slowly from its housing ***12***.
Pass the two buckles and the belt ***17*** in the belt guide ***13***.
Click the smallest buckle into the catch with the black locking button ***14***.
Fasten the largest buckle and slide ***16*** in the catch with the red unlocking button ***15***.

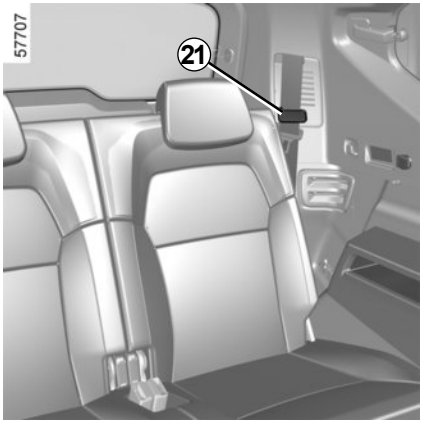


Estate version third row rear seats

Remove strap ***18*** from hook ***21***. Slowly unwind belt ***18***.

Fasten the buckle ***19*** into the corresponding catch with the red unlocking button ***20***.

Rear seat functions ➥ 3.38 ➥ 3.40.



When handling, the third row rear seat belt strap ***18*** must always be fastened to hook ***21*** to prevent damage to the strap or luggage compartment cover (if fitted to the vehicle).

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear seats are moved.

SEAT BELTS (7/7)

The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.

– No modification may be made to the component parts of the originally fitted restraint system: seat belts, seats and their mountings. For special operations (e.g. fitting child seats), contact an authorised dealer.

– Do not use devices which allow any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.): a seat belt which is worn too loosely may cause injury in the event of an accident.

– Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.

– Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.

– The belt should never be twisted.

– Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.

– When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.

– Make sure that the buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.

– Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.

– Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (1/6)

Depending on the vehicle, they are composed of:

- **seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters;**
- **airbags driver and passenger front.**

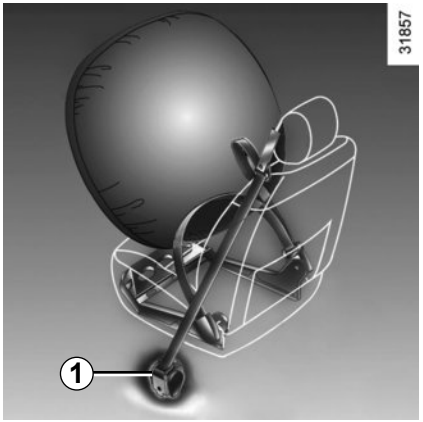
These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

- seat belt locking;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack);
- the airbag and force limiter.

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.



Pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

In the event of a severe frontal impact and if the ignition is switched on, the system may engage the following depending on the force of the impact:

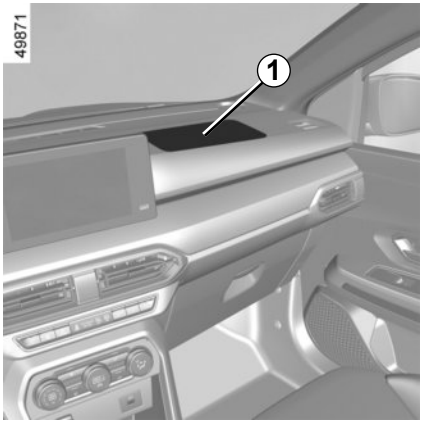
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1*** which instantly retracts the seat belt,

– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.

– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (airbag, electronic units, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.

- To avoid premature triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel are authorisedto work on the methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belt.
- The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the gas generators for the pretensioners and airbags.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (2/6)



driver and passenger front Airbags

Fitted to the driver and passenger sides.

The presence of this equipment is indicated by the word “Airbag” on the steering wheel, dashboard (in the airbag ***1*** area) and, depending on the vehicle, on a label on the lower section of the windscreen.

Each airbag system consists of:

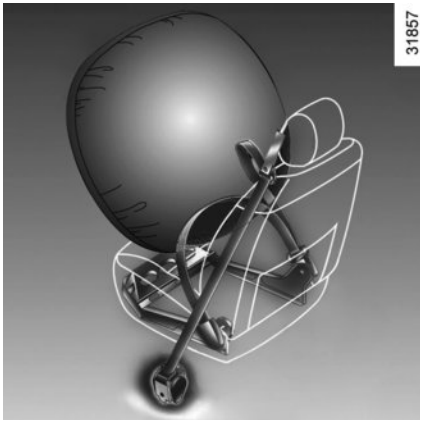
– an airbag and gas generator are fitted in the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;

– an electronic unit for system monitoring which controls the gas generator electrical trigger system;

– a single warning light on the instrument panel;

– remote sensors (depending on the vehicle).

The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a banging noise. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.



Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In a severe **frontal** impact, the airbag(s) inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard. They then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way hindered when leaving the vehicle.

Operating faults

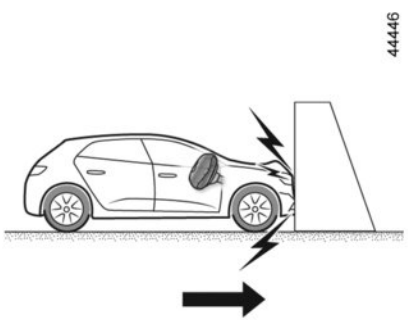
This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately three seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.

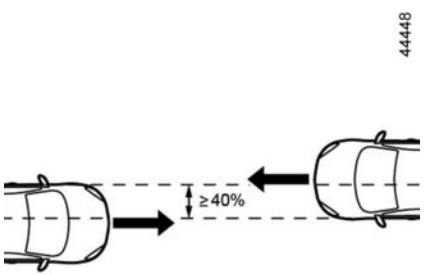
Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (4/6)

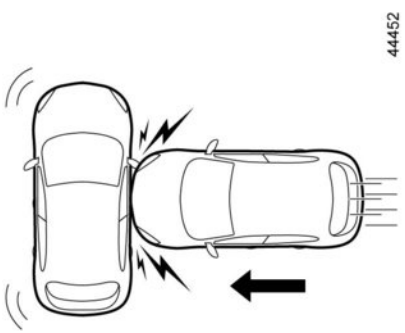


The following cases cause the pretensioners or airbags to operate

In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than **16 mph (25 km/h)**.



In a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than **25 mph (40 km/h)**.



In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than **31 mph (50 km/h)**.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (5/6)

In the following examples, the pretensioners and airbags could operate:

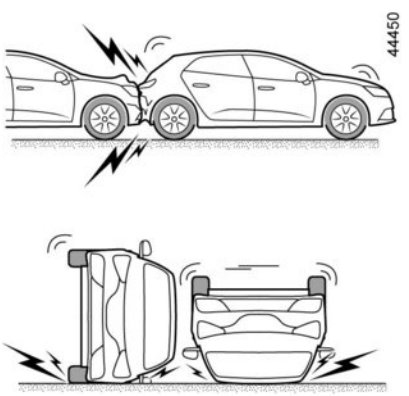
– impact under vehicle such as pavement;

– potholes;

– drop or hard landing;

– stones;

– ...

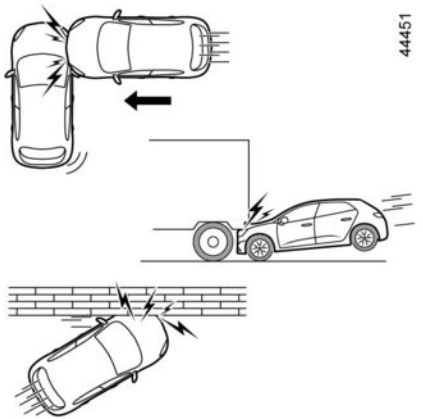


In the following examples, the pretensioners and airbags might not operate:

– rear impact, however severe;

– the vehicle overturning;

– ...



– side impact to the front or rear of the vehicle;

– frontal impact, under the tail of a lorry;

– frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;

– ...

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (6/6)

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

Warnings concerning the driver's airbag
– Do not modify the steering wheel or the steering wheel boss.
– Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.

– Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
– The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
– Do not sit too close to the steering wheel when driving: sit with your arms slightly bent (see "Adjusting your driving position" ➥ 1.29). This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings concerning the passenger airbag
– Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard on or near the airbag.
– Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (pet, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
– The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may occur. In general, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).
– The devices in addition to the front passenger seat belt should be reactivated as soon as a child seat is removed, to ensure the protection of the passenger in the event of an impact.

A REAR-FACING CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE FITTED TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEATBELT ARE DEACTIVATED ➥ 1.69.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE REAR SEAT BELTS

Depending on the vehicle, they will consist of:

– **side seat belt inertia reel pretensioners**;

– **chest force limiters.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

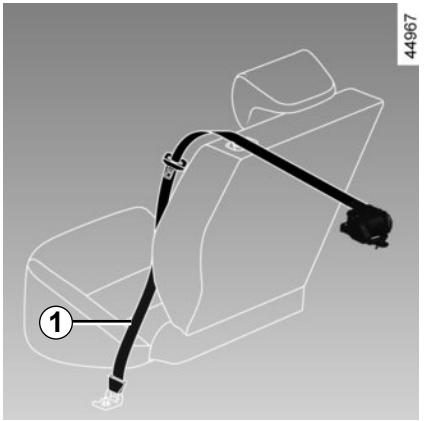
Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

– seat belt locking;

– the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack).

Force limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.



Side seat belt pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1***, which instantly retracts the seat belt.

– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.

– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.

– Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.

– The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.

– When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

SIDE PROTECTION DEVICES

Side Airbag
(depending on vehicle)

This airbag may be fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

Curtain Airbag

This is an airbag fitted (depending on the vehicle) along the upper sides of the vehicle – they inflate along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in the event of a severe side impact.

Warning relating to the side airbag

– **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with an airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbag and reduce your protection.

– Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with any items such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the air bag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.

– No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from an approved Dealer.

– This airbag operates through slits in the front seatbacks (door side): never insert any objects in these slits.

ADDITIONAL METHODS OF RESTRAINT

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.

If the vehicle should overturn or in the event of a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Impacts to the underside of the vehicle, e.g. from pavements, potholes or stones, can all trigger these systems.

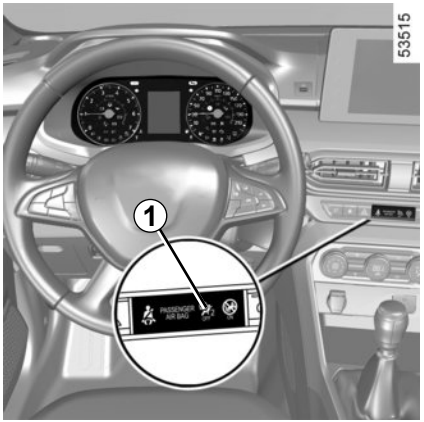
– No work or modification **whatsoever** may be carried out on any part of the airbag system (airbags, pretensioners, computer, wiring harness, etc.), except by qualified Network personnel.

– To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.

– As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.

– When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the user of these points and hand over this handbook with the vehicle.

– When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved Dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).



Operating faults

Indicator light ***1*** lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or if it lights up when the engine is running, there is a fault with the system (airbags, pretensioners etc.) on the front and/or rear seats.

Contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible. The efficiency of protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

CHILD SAFETY: General information (1/2)

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.

To prevent the doors being opened, use the “Child lock” feature. ➥ 1.20.

Special features of LPG versions

The vehicle’s LPG installation may lead to changes to the vehicle’s features compared to the petrol version.

This may relate to the number of seats and the installation of child seats.

Please contact an authorised dealer.

A collision at 30 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres.
Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.
Never travel with a child held in your arms. In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.

Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle.

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken.

Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window.

Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

CHILD SAFETY: General information (2/2)

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regulations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country.

The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported to a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.

Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:
– to strap themselves in correctly;
– to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.
Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

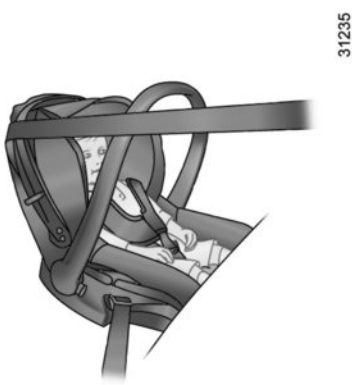
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat



Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position for as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.

Forward-facing child seats

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat.

Choose your seat according the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his/her size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seat-back fitted with a belt strap guide which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

CHILD SAFETY: child, baby seat mounting (1/3)

There are two ways of attaching child seats: via the seat belt or using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted to ensure that it is effective in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are respected.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.

Do not use the child seat if it may unfasten the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.

Attachment using the ISOFIX **system**

Approved child seats ISOFIX are standardised in accordance with current regulations if any of the four cases below applies:

– ISOFIX universal 3-point forward-facing seat;

– ISOFIX semi-universal 2-point seat;

– Specific;

– i-Size Which has:
  – either a belt which attaches to the third ring of the seat concerned;
  – or a strut that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved seat i-Size, the role of which is to prevent the child seat from moving in the event of a collision.

No modifications may be made to the component parts of the restraint system (seat belts, ISOFIX, seats and their mountings) originally fitted.

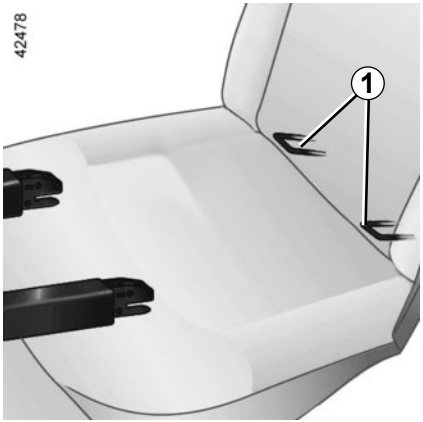
In the latter three cases check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy, safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of 2 rings and, in some cases, a third ring.

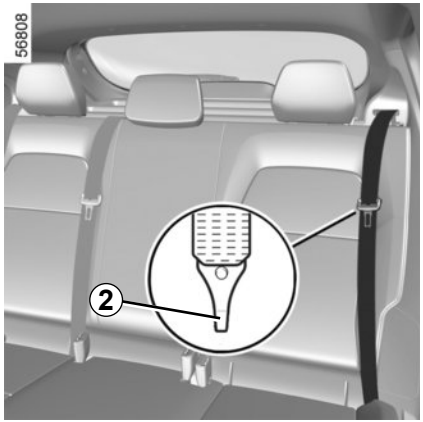
The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.
Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges.
If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

CHILD SAFETY: mounting a child seat (2/3)



The two rings ***1*** are located between the seatback and the seat base of the seat and are identified by a symbol.

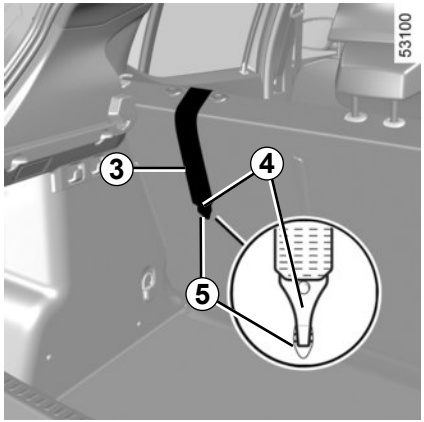
Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat with the equipment manufacturer.



When installing for the first time, use the seat belt buckle ***2*** to cut the fusible seams of the slots marked by the symbol to access the rings ISOFIX ***1***.

Place the child seat opposite the slots and push on the base of the child seat base.

Check that the seat is locked to the rings correctly by moving it from left to right and then forwards and backwards.



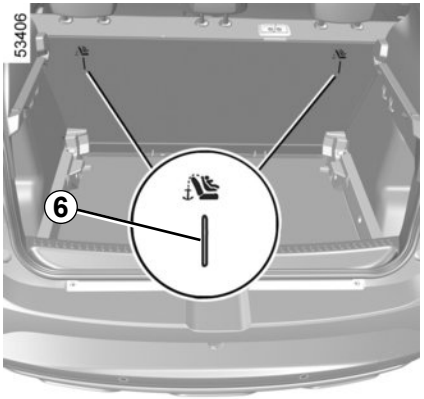
Attachment using the ISOFIX system

The third ring ***5*** is used to attach the upper strap ***3*** on some child seats.

Rear seats

The upper strap ***3*** should be positioned between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf. To do so, remove the rear parcel shelf ➥ 3.52.
Attach the ***4*** hook on one of the ***5*** rings marked with the symbol.

CHILD SAFETY: mounting a child seat (3/3)



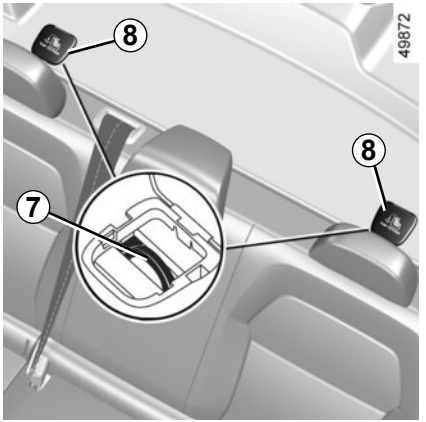
Five-door version

The third ring ***6*** of each side seat is used to attach the upper strap on some child seats.

The rings are located on the rear seatbacks and indicated by the symbol .

Pass the belt between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf (to remove the parcel shelf: ➥ 3.52). Attach the hook to one of the rings ***6***.

Pull the belt so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.



Four-door version

The third ring ***7*** of each side seat is used to attach the upper strap on some child seats.

To access it, lift cover ***8***.

Attach the belt hook to one of the rings ***7***.

Pull the belt so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.

You must use anchorages ***6*** and ***7*** to attach the upper strap of the child seat.

It is forbidden to use other mounting points to attach this strap.

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings.

Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat: general information (1/2)

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The diagram on the following page shows you how to attach a child seat.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly. ➥ 1.28.

Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.

If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

The types of child seats indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.

In the front seat

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the legislation in force and follow the indications on the diagram on the following page.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):
– lower the seat belt as far as possible;
– move the seat as far back as possible;
– gently tilt the seatback away from vertical (approximately 25°);
– on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➥ 1.27.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). In the case of a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the airbag has been deactivated ➥ 1.69.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat: general information (2/2)

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

Before installing a child seat in the ISOFIX anchoring points on a rear side seat, check that the seat belt buckles are not placed between the two ISOFIX anchorage points in this seat. If necessary, move the buckle from the seat in question towards the centre of the vehicle.

Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
For the safety of a child in the facing forwards, move the seat as far back as possible and move the seat in front of the child forward, remembering to move the seatback forwards to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

Always remove the headrest from the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. ➥ 3.36. If necessary, position the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the back of the rear seat.

Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet are not preventing the front seat from locking into place ➥ 1.28 or ➥ 3.37.

Rear centre seat

A child seat may only be fitted in this seat if it is equipped with an inertia-reel seat belt. For any additional information, contact an approved dealer.

A child seat with a floor support must never be installed on the rear centre seat. **RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

When fitting a child seat (Group 2 or 3 booster seat), check that the seat belts operate (wind) correctly ➥ 1.29. If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (1/8)

Installation visual for the five-door, five-seat version

Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.69.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (2/8)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page and the next page, in order to ensure that the regulations in force are respected.

Four and five door versions					
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat		Rear seats	
		with airbag that cannot be deactivated or airbag activated	without airbag or with airbag deactivated	Side seats	Centre seat
Transverse carrycot Approved for group 0	**< 10 kg**	**X**	**X**	**U (4)**	**X**
Rear-facing shell seat Approved for group 0 or 0+	**< 13 kg**	**X**	**U (2) (3)**	**U (5)**	**U (5) (7)**
Rear-facing seat Approved for group 0+ or 1	**< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg**	**X**	**U (2) (3)**	**U (5)**	**U (5) (7)**
Forward-facing seat Approved for group 1	**9 kg to 18 kg**	**U (1) (3)**	**X**	**U (6)**	**U (6) (7)**
Booster seat Approved for group 2 or 3	**15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg**	**U (1) (3)**	**X**	**U (6)**	**U (6)**

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.

(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.69.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (3/8)

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

(3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(4) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Place the child with its feet nearest the door.

(5) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(6) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➥ 3.36. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a support bar must not be fitted.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (4/8)

Installation visual for the four-door, five-seat version

Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

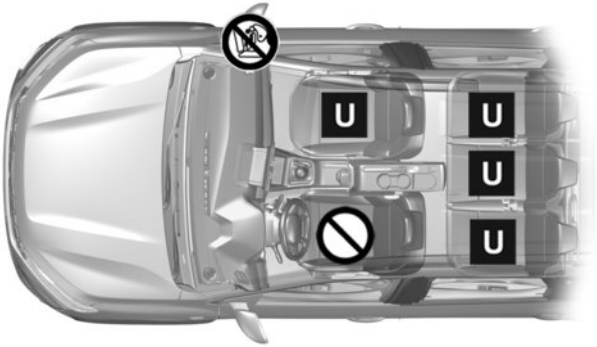
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.69.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (5/8)

Installation visual for the five-seat estate version

57708



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.69.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (6/8)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page and the next page, in order to ensure that the regulations in force are respected.

5-seat and 7-seat estate versions						
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**		**2nd row rear seats**		**3rd row rear seats**
		with airbag that cannot be deactivated or airbag activated	**without airbag or with airbag deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**	
Transverse carrycot Approved for group 0	**< 10 kg**	**X**	**X**	**U (4)**	**X**	**X**
Rear-facing shell seat Approved for group 0 or 0+	**< 13 kg**	**X**	**U (2) (3)**	**U (5)**	**U (5) (7)**	**X**
Rear-facing seat Approved for group 0+ or 1	**< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg**	**X**	**U (2) (3)**	**U (5)**	**U (5) (7)**	**X**
Forward-facing seat Approved for group 1	**9 kg to 18 kg**	**U (1) (3)**	**X**	**U (6)**	**U (6) (7)**	**X**
Booster seat Approved for group 2 or 3	**15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg**	**U (1) (3)**	**X**	**U (6)**	**U (6)**	**B2 (6)**

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: never install a rear-facing child seat on the front seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag that cannot be deactivated.

(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.69.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (7/8)

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

(3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(4) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Place the child with its feet nearest the door.

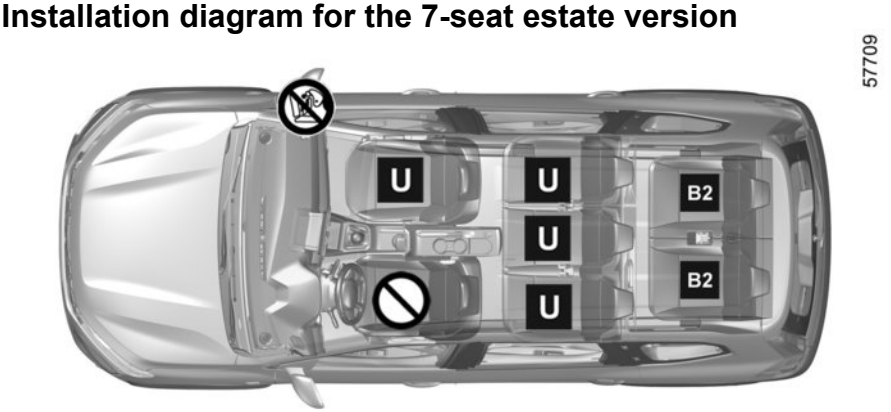
(5) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(6) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➥ 3.36. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a support bar must not be fitted.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment by seat belt (8/8)

Installation diagram for the 7-seat estate version



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

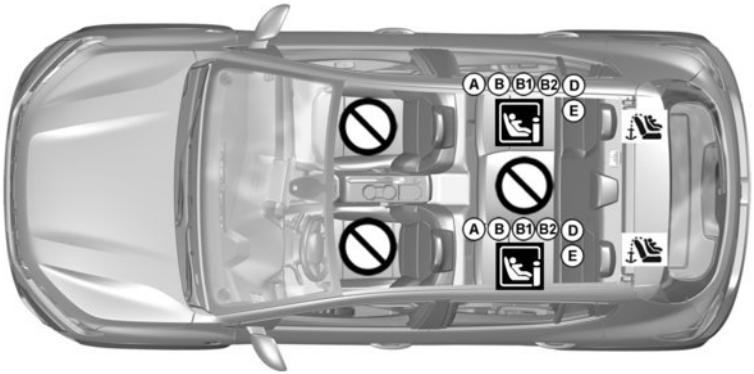
B2: Seat enabling a child seat with “B2” approval to be attached by seat belt.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.69.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (1/8)

Installation visual for the five-door, five-seat version



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX system

Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

The rear side seats are equipped with an anchorage point allowing a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached. The anchorage points are located in the boot and are visible.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (2/8)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page and the next page, in order to ensure that the regulations in force are respected.

Four and five door versions						
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Size of seat [fixture]**	**Front passenger seat**		**Rear seats**	
			With airbag that cannot be deactivated	**Without airbag or airbag deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**
Transverse carrycot Approved for group 0	**< 10 kg**	**F , G [L1, L2]**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Rear-facing shell seat Approved for group 0 or 0+	**< 13 kg**	**E [R1]**	**X**	**X**	**IL (1)**	**X**
Rear-facing seat Approved for group 0+ or 1	**< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg**	**D [R2, R2X]**	**X**	**X**	**IL (1)**	**X**
		C [R3]	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Forward-facing seat Approved for group 1	**9 kg to 18 kg**	**A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]**	**X**	**X**	**IUF-IL (1) (2)**	**X**
Booster seat Approved for group 2 or 3	**15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg**	**[B2]**	**X**	**X**	**IUF-IL (1) (2)**	**X**
Seat i-Size			**X**	**X**	**i-U**	**X**

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (3/8)

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

IUF = Seat which allows forward facing child seats with "Universal" approval to be attached using ISOFIX attachments; check that it can be fitted correctly.

IL = Seat which allows approved "Semi-Universal" or "Vehicle specific" child seats to be fitted using ISOFIX attachments; check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Sizerestraint devices.

(1) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(2) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➥ 3.36. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

– A, B and B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

– C and D [R3,R2, R2X]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

– E [R1] rear-facing shell seats in group 0 (less than 10 kg) or group 0+ (less than 13 kg);

– F and G [L1, L2]: for carrycots in group 0 (under 10 kg);

– [B2]: for booster seats in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (4/8)

Installation visual for the four-door, five-seat version

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX system

Seat which allows an child seat to be fitted. ISOFIX.

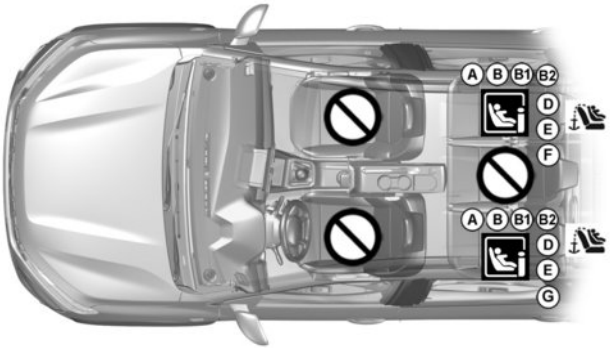
The rear side seats are equipped with an anchorage point allowing a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached. The anchorage points are located on the rear parcel shelf, under a guard.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (5/8)

Installation visual for the five-seat estate version

57710



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX system

Seat which allows an child seat to be fitted. ISOFIX.

The rear side seats are equipped with an anchorage point allowing a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached. The anchorage points are located on the rear parcel shelf, under a guard.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (6/8)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page and the next page, in order to ensure that the regulations in force are respected.

5-seat and 7-seat estate versions							
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Size of seat [fixture]**	**Front passenger seat**		**2nd row rear seats**		**3rd row rear seats**
			With airbag that cannot be deactivated	**Without airbag or airbag deactivated**	**Side seats**	**Centre seat**	
Transverse carrycot Approved for group 0	**< 10 kg**	**F , G [L1, L2]**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Rear-facing shell seat Approved for group 0 or 0+	**< 13 kg**	**E [R1]**	**X**	**X**	**IL (1)**	**X**	**X**
Rear-facing seat Approved for group 0+ or 1	**< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg**	**D [R2, R2X]**	**X**	**X**	**IL (1)**	**X**	**X**
		C [R3]	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Forward-facing seat Approved for group 1	**9 kg to 18 kg**	**A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]**	**X**	**X**	**IUF-IL (1) (2)**	**X**	**X**
Booster seat Approved for group 2 or 3	**15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg**	**[B2]**	**X**	**X**	**IUF-IL (1) (2)**	**X**	**X**
Seat i-Size			**X**	**X**	**i-U**	**X**	**X**

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (7/8)

Refer to the "Child safety equipment" booklet available from the network to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

IUF = Seat which allows forward facing child seats with "Universal" approval to be attached using ISOFIX attachments; check that it can be fitted correctly.

IL = Seat which allows approved "Semi-Universal" or "Vehicle specific" child seats to be fitted using ISOFIX attachments; check that it can be fitted correctly.

i-U = Suitable for "universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Sizerestraint devices.

(1) In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(2) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➥ 3.36. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

– A, B and B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

– C and D [R3,R2, R2X]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

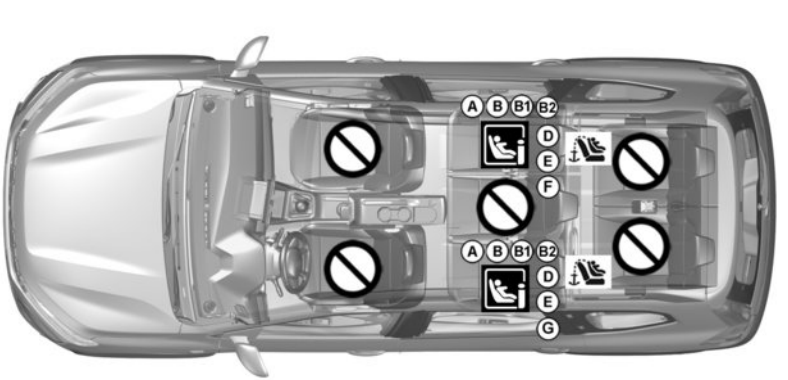
– E [R1] rear-facing shell seats in group 0 (less than 10 kg) or group 0+ (less than 13 kg);

– F and G [L1, L2]: for carrycots in group 0 (under 10 kg);

– [B2]: for booster seats in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

CHILD SAFETY: attachment using the ISOFIX system (8/8)

Installation diagram for the 7-seat estate version



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

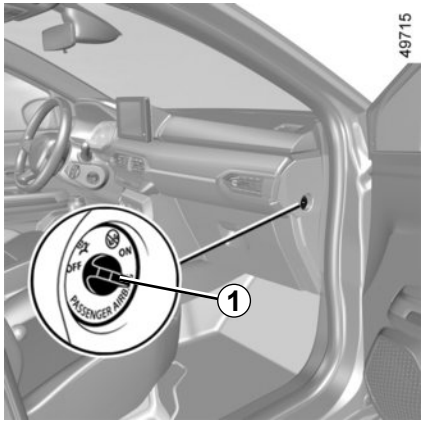
Child seat attached using the ISOFIX system

Seat which allows an child seat to be fitted. ISOFIX.

The rear side seats are equipped with an anchorage point allowing a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached. The anchorage points are located on the rear parcel shelf, under a guard.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (1/3)



Front passengerairbag deactivation

Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

– check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;

– you **must** deactivate the passenger airbag for a rear-facing child seat.

To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off, push and turn lock ***1*** to the **OFF** position.

When the ignition is switched on, it is **essential** to check that the warning light is illuminated on the display ***2***.

This warning light remains continuously lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.

DANGER

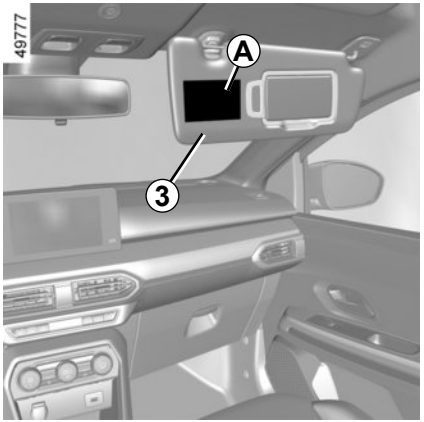
Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.

The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights and will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

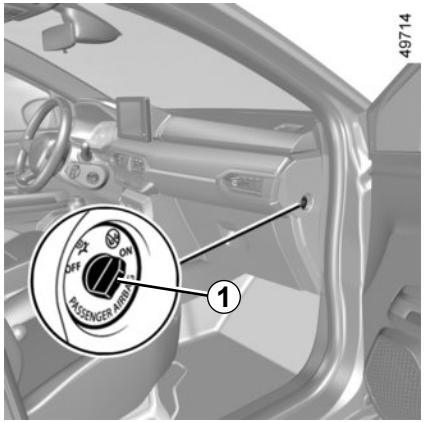
CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (2/3)



The markings on the dashboard and the labels ***A*** on each side of the passenger sun visor ***3*** (example: label shown above) remind you of these instructions.

DANGER

Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.



Front passengerairbag activation

You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.

To restart the airbag: with the vehicle stopped and the **ignition switched off**, press and turn the lock to ***1*** position **ON**.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is off and that the warning light comes on the display ***2*** after each start-up for around 60 seconds.

The front passenger airbag is activated.

Operating faults

It is forbidden to fit a rear-facing child seat to the front passenger seat if the airbag activation/deactivation system is faulty.

Allowing any other passenger to sit in that seat is not recommended.

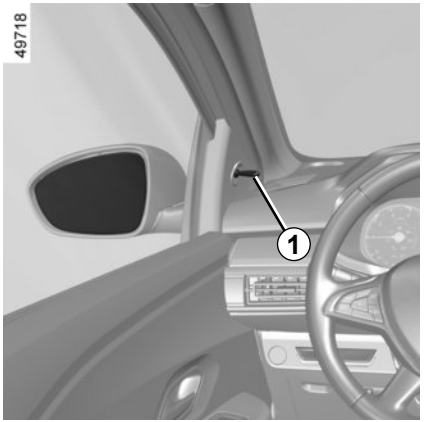
Contact your approved dealer as soon as possible.

The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights and will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (1/2)



Door mirrors with manual adjustment

To adjust the door mirror, move switch ***1***.

Foldable door mirrors

Fold the door mirror manually against the door window.

Exterior rear view mirrors with electrical adjustment

Adjustment

Select the rear view mirror using switch ***3***, then use button ***2*** to adjust it to the desired position.

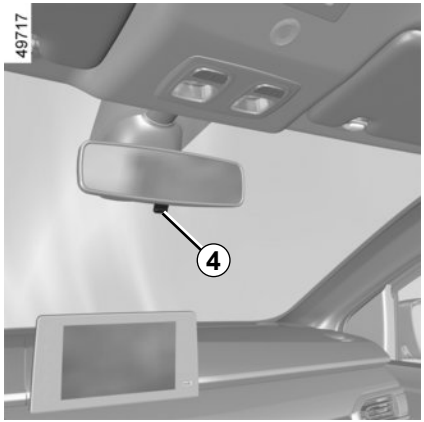
Heated door mirrors

Mirror de-icing is carried out at the same time as rear screen de-icing. ➥ 3.5 ➥ 3.11.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (2/2)



Interior rear view mirror

Its position can be adjusted.

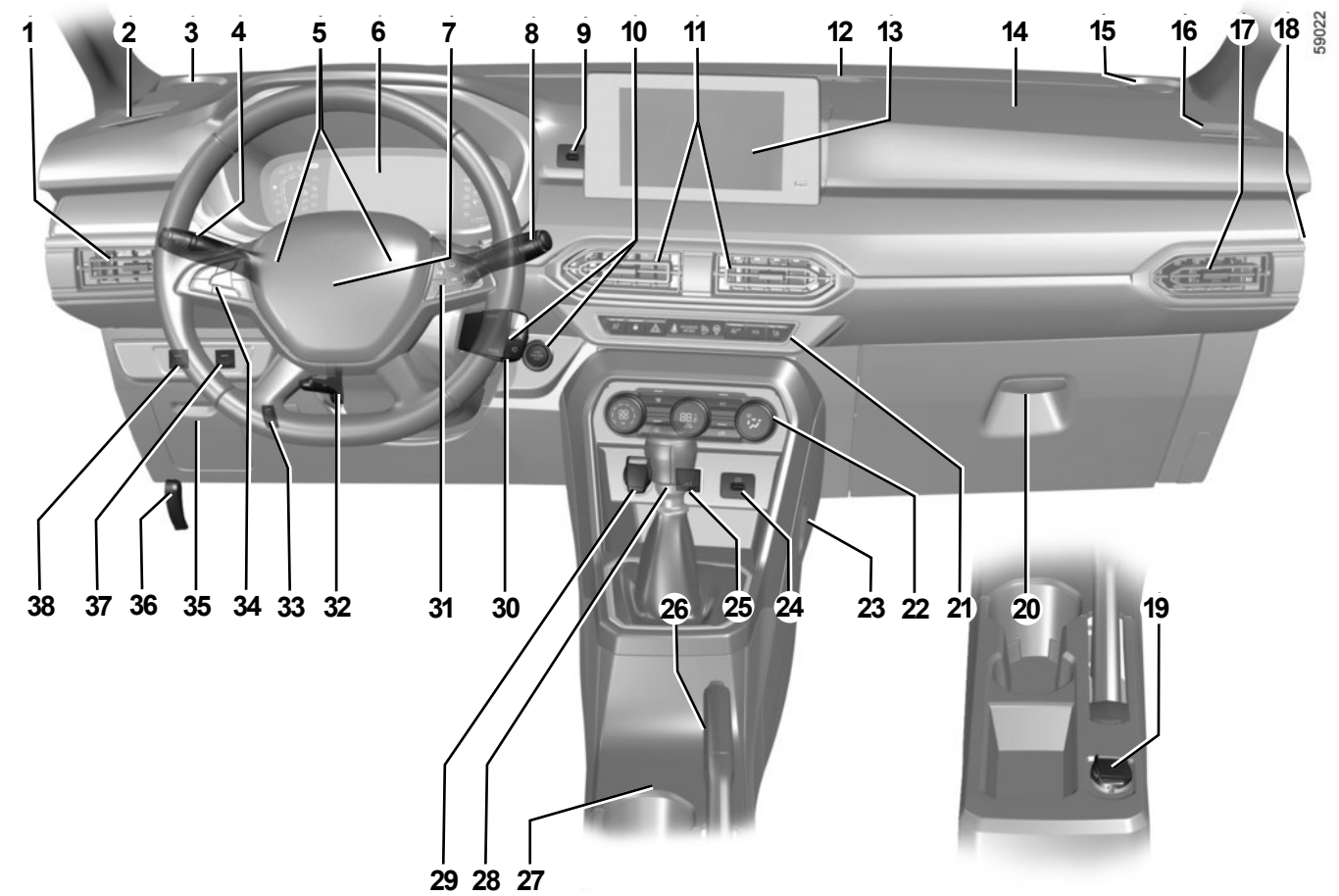
Rear view mirror with lever *4*

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, depress the little lever located behind rear view mirror ***4***.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

DRIVER'S POSITION, LEFT-HAND DRIVE (1/4)



DRIVER'S POSITION, LEFT-HAND DRIVE (2/4)

The fittings described DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1 Side air vent.

2 Side demister outlet.

3 Tweeter.

4 Stalk:

- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- front fog lights;
- rear fog light.

5 Horn.

6 Instrument panel.

7 Driver airbag location.

8 Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen wash/wiper.

9 Multimedia socket.

10 Ignition switch or start button (depending on the vehicle).

11 Centre air vents.

12 Central demister outlet.

13 Navigation system or storage compartment (depending on the vehicle).

14 Passenger airbag location.

15 Tweeter.

16 Side demister outlet.

17 Side air vent.

18 Passenger airbag activation or deactivation switch.

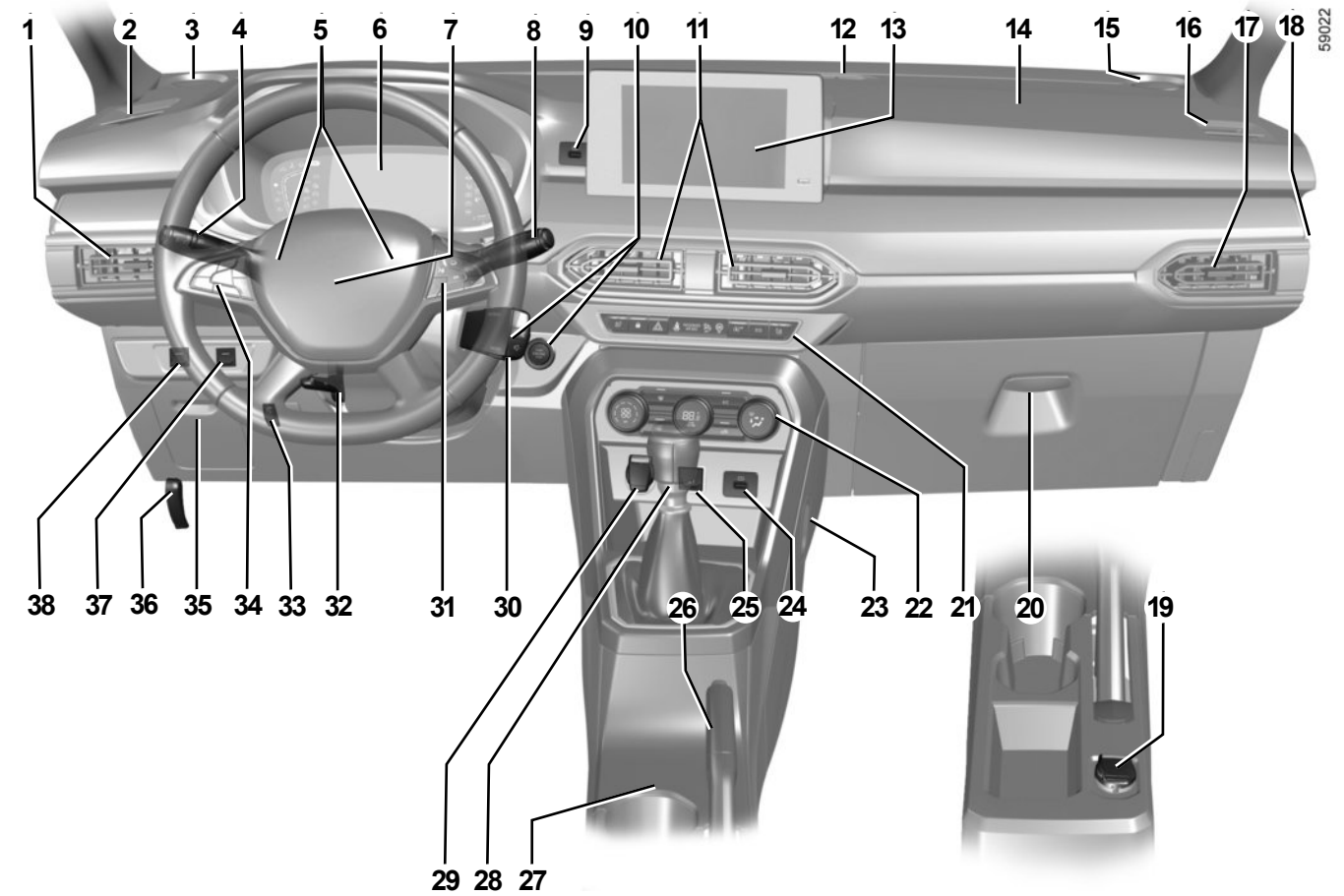
19 Accessories socket.

20 Glove compartment.

21 Main switch for:

- depending on the vehicle, driver and passenger heated seats;
- activation/deactivation of central door locking;
- activation/deactivation of the hazard warning lights;
- activation/deactivation of the Stop and Start function or Park Assist (depending on the vehicle);
- activation/deactivation of ECO mode (depending on the vehicle).

DRIVER'S POSITION, LEFT-HAND DRIVE (3/4)



DRIVER'S POSITION, LEFT-HAND DRIVE (4/4)

The fittings described DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

22 Heating or air conditioning controls.

23 Handbag hook.

24 Multimedia socket.

25 Depending on the vehicle, the activation/deactivation control for the grip control - Extended grip.

26 Handbrake or activation/deactivation control for the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle).

27 Bottle holders.

28 Gearstick.

29 Cigarette lighter or accessories socket.

30 Radio remote control.

31 Control:

– trip computer information readout;

– multimedia system voice control.

32 Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.

33 Beam height adjustment control.

34 Function settings controls:

– speed limiter;

– cruise control.

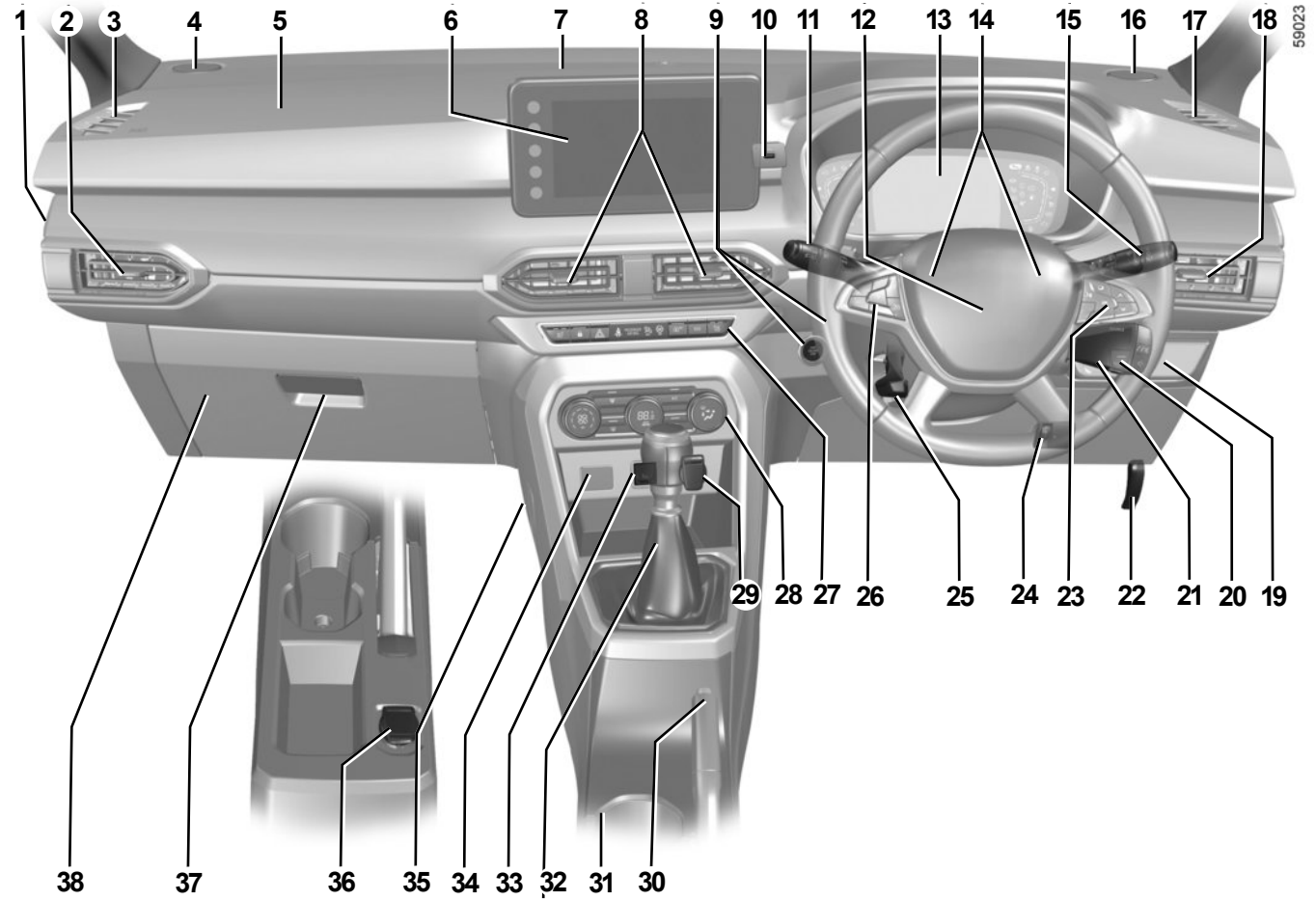
35 Fuse box.

36 Bonnet release control.

37 Depending on the vehicle, general Park Assist on/off switch.

38 LPG control.

DRIVING POSITION, RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (1/4)



DRIVING POSITION, RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (2/4)

The presence of the equipment DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1 Passenger airbag activation or deactivation switch.

2 Side air vent.

3 Side demister outlet.

4 Tweeter.

5 Passenger airbag location.

6 Navigation system or storage compartment (depending on the vehicle).

7 Central demister outlet.

8 Centre air vents.

9 Start button or ignition switch (depending on the vehicle).

10 Multimedia socket.

11 Stalk:

- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- front fog lights;
- rear fog light.

12 Driver airbag location.

13 Instrument panel.

14 Horn.

15 Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen wash/wiper.

16 Tweeter.

17 Side demister outlet.

18 Side air vent.

19 LPG control.

20 Depending on the vehicle, general Park Assist on/off switch.

21 Radio remote control.

22 Bonnet release control.

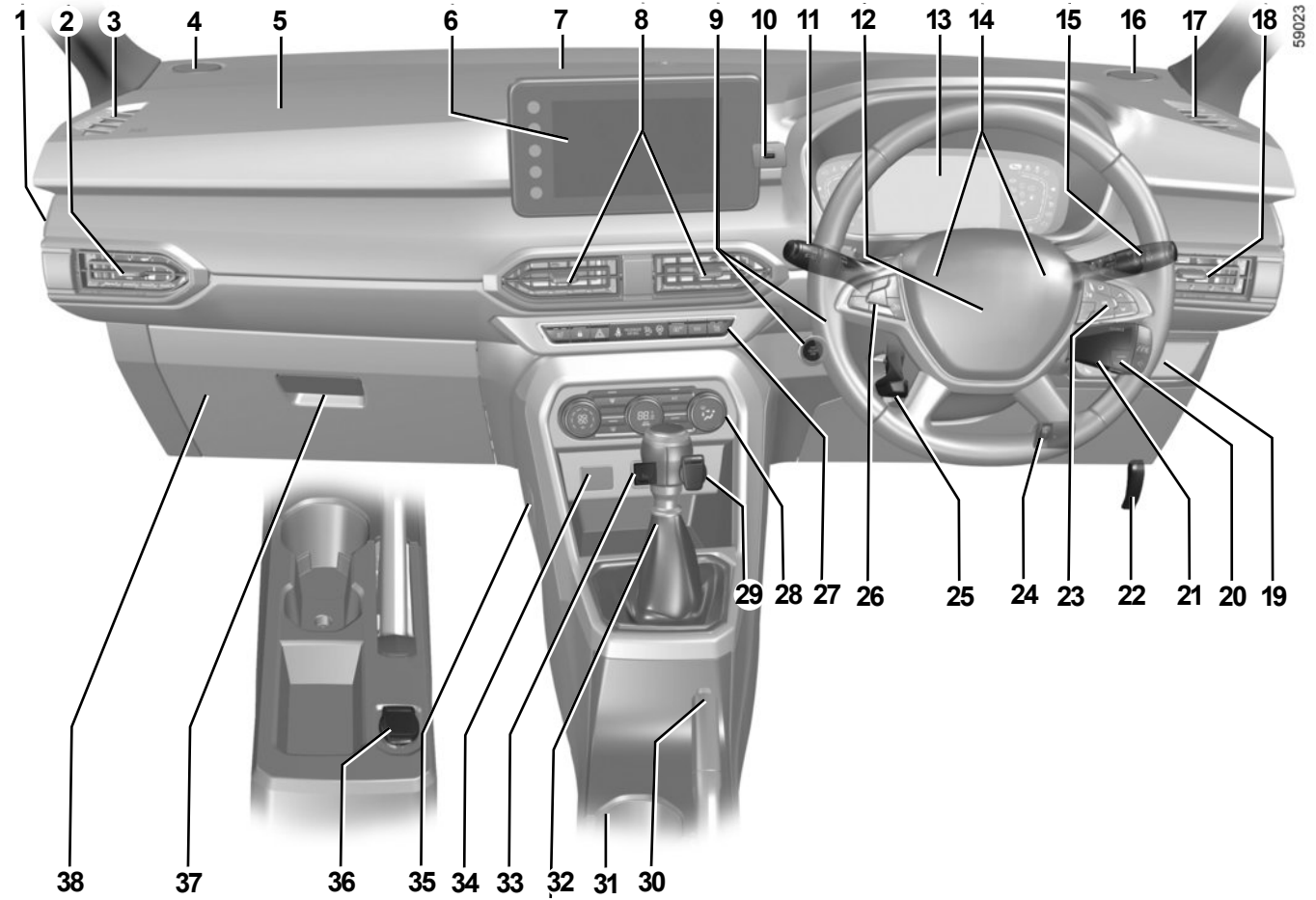
23 Control:

- trip computer information readout;
- multimedia system voice control.

24 Beam height adjustment control.

25 Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.

DRIVING POSITION, RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (3/4)



DRIVING POSITION, RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (4/4)

The presence of the equipment DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

26 Function settings controls:

– speed limiter;

– cruise control.

27 Main switch for:

– depending on the vehicle, driver and passenger heated seats;

– activation/deactivation of central door locking;

– activation/deactivation of the hazard warning lights;

– activation/deactivation of the Stop and Start function or Park Assist (depending on the vehicle);

– activation/deactivation of ECO mode (depending on the vehicle).

28 Heating or air conditioning controls.

29 Cigarette lighter or accessories socket.

30 Handbrake or activation/deactivation control for the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle).

31 Bottle holders.

32 Gearstick.

33 Depending on the vehicle, the activation/deactivation control for the grip control - Extended grip.

34 Multimedia socket.

35 Handbag hook.

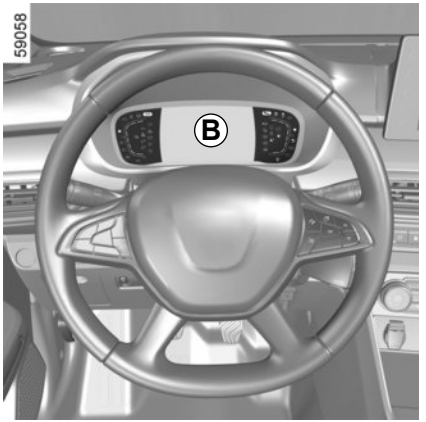
36 Accessories socket.

37 Glovebox.

38 Fuse box.

WARNING LIGHTS (1/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.



Instrument panel *A* or *B*

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

The warning light means you should **drive very carefully** to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

Warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (2/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Brake circuit fault warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault. Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and contact an authorised dealer.

STOP Urgent stop warning light (red)

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is started. It lights up at the same time as other warning lights, and is accompanied by a beep.
It requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.
Contact an approved Dealer.

Warning light (orange)

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is started. It may comes on in conjunction with other warning lights on the instrument panel.

It means you should **drive very carefully** to an authorised dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

Coolant temperature warning light

This lights up blue when you switch on the ignition or start the engine.

If it turns red, stop and let the engine idle for a minute or two.

The temperature should drop and the warning light should switch off or turn blue again. Otherwise, stop the engine. Let the engine cool down before checking the coolant.

Contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (3/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Oil pressure warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, stop immediately and cut the ignition.

Check the oil level ➥ 4.4.

If the level is correct, the light has come on for another reason – contact an approved dealer without delay.

Indicator lightAirbag

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds. If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, if it lights up when the engine is running, or if it flashes, it indicates a fault in the system.

Contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

Low fuel level warning light

It lights up orange when the ignition or the engine is switched on then, depending on the vehicle, goes off after a few seconds or is displayed in white. If it comes on orange while driving and is accompanied by a beep, fill up with fuel as soon as possible. There is only approximately 31 miles (50 km) worth of fuel left.

Gear change indicator

This lights up to advise you to change to a higher gear (up arrow) or lower gear (down arrow).

Anti-lock braking warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it does not go out after the ignition is switched on, or lights up when driving, there is a fault with the ABS. Braking will then be as normal, without the ABS. Contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING LIGHTS (4/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Battery charge warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, this indicates an overload or discharge in the electrical circuit.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and contact an approved Dealer.

Warning light for the electronic stability program (ESC) and traction control system

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

There are several reasons for the warning light to appear: ➥ 2.46.

Indicator light ESC OFF ➥ 2.46

Cruise control warning lights ➥ 2.69

Speed limiter warning light ➥ 2.65

Overspeed warning light

A beep will sound and the warning light will come on if the vehicle exceeds 70 mph (120 km/h).

Door(s) open warning light ➥ 1.24

Engine standby warning light ➥ 2.10

Unavailability of engine standby warning light ➥ 2.10

Mode warning light ECO

It comes on when ECO mode is activated ➥ 2.28.

Handbrake “on” and electronic parking brake warning light ➥ 2.23 ➥ 2.22.

Tyre pressure monitoring system ➥ 2.41.

Tyre pressure monitoring system ➥ 2.41.

Brake pedal warning light

This lights up when the brake pedal should be depressed ➥ 2.83.

Warning light indicating fault or unavailability or alert in relation to active emergency braking ➥ 2.55

WARNING LIGHTS (5/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Side light warning light

Main beam headlight tell-tale light

Dipped beam headlight tell-tale

Front fog light tell-tale

Rear fog lights tell-tale

Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale

Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale

Toxic Fume Filter System Warning Light

On vehicles that are equipped, this light comes on when the engine is started and, depending on the vehicle, when the ignition is switched off while the engine is in the standby phase ➥ 2.10 then it goes out.

– If it lights up continuously, consult your approved dealer as soon as possible;

– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible ➥ 2.33.

Preheating warning light (diesel version)

This should come on when the ignition is switched on. It indicates that the heater plugs are in operation.

It goes out when preheating is complete. The engine can be started.

Power steering indicator light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

Depending on the vehicle, it lights up during a battery fault ➥ 1.112.

If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light STOP, this means there is a system fault.

Contact an authorised dealer.

Particle filter system warning light ➥ 2.14, ➥ 2.16.

WARNING LIGHTS (6/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Electrotechnical system warning light

It appears when the temperature of the electrical assembly is too high. Stop the vehicle without switching off the ignition. The temperature should lower and the warning light should disappear. If this is not the case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

The warning light can be accompanied by a drop in vehicle performance.

Traction battery fault warning light

If it appears, accompanied by the warning light, this indicates a fault related to the operation of the traction battery. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Traction battery gauge indicator light

This appears in yellow when the traction battery charge level has reached the reserve threshold ➥ 1.88.

Electric operating mode warning light

It is displayed when only the electric motor and traction battery are powering the movement of the vehicle ➥ 1.2.

Electric motor fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates a fault with the electrotechnical system linked to the electric motor. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

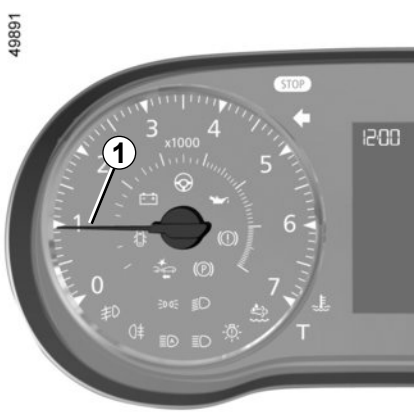
On display *C*

Passenger **Airbag ON** ➥ 1.69

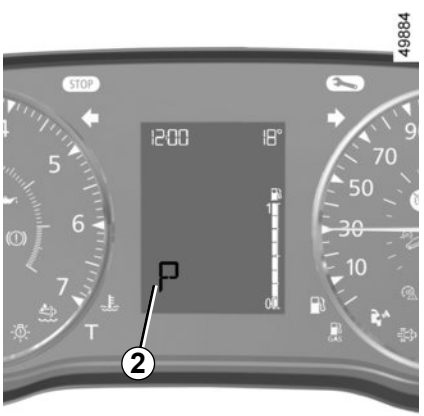
Passenger **Airbag OFF** ➥ 1.69

Front and rear seat belt reminder warning light (depending on the vehicle) ➥ 1.29

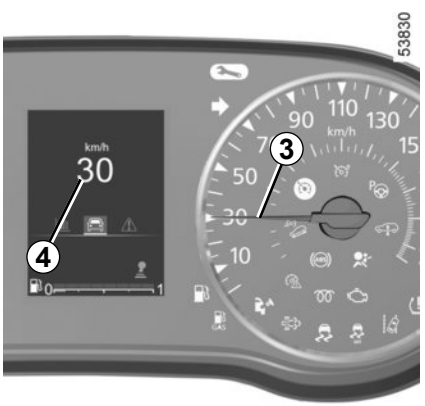
DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (1/4)



Rev counter *1* (rpm x 1,000)



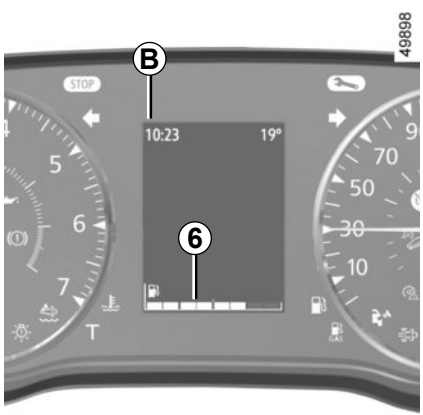
Automatic gearbox display *2*
➥ 2.83



Speedometers *3* and, depending on the vehicle, *4*
(km or miles per hour)

Control your speed according to the approved speedometer only ***3***.

The indicator ***4*** is provided as an indication.

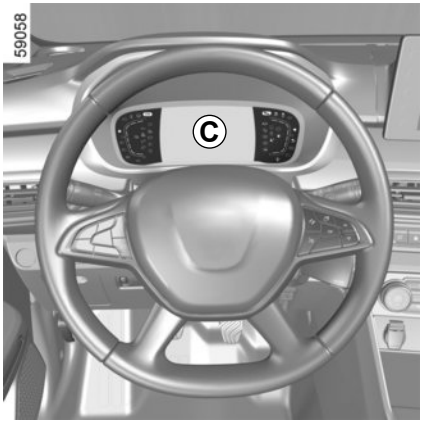


Trip computer and warning system *A* or *B*

➥ 1.92.

Fuel gauge warning light *5* or *6*

The number of squares lit shows the fuel level. When it is at minimum, the squares disappear and the low fuel level warning light comes on, depending on the vehicle.



Special features of the hybride version

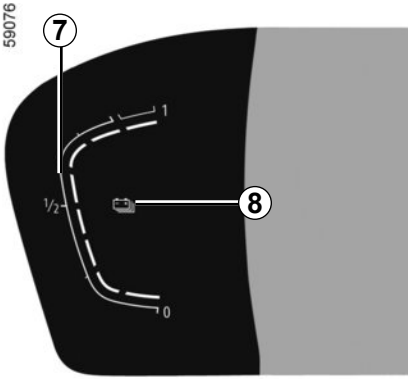
Instrument panel *C*

lights up when the driver's door is opened. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

"230 V" traction battery level remaining *7*

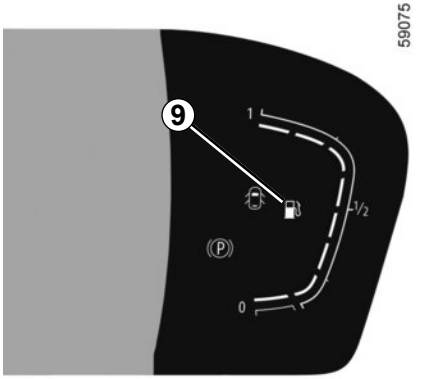
Traction battery level low *8*

In the event of extreme use at low speed, the traction battery charge may drop to a low level.



The ***8*** warning light is displayed in yellow to warn you. The electric motor performance will be limited to ensure that the hybride system operates correctly, until the battery charge level becomes sufficient.

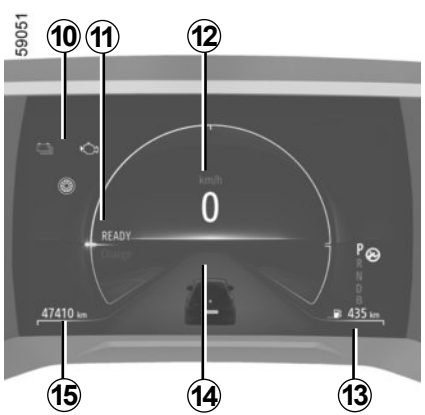
Opt for a smoother driving style or, if possible, stop the vehicle without switching off the ignition until the ***8*** warning light appears in blue once again.



Fuel gauge *9*

If the level is at the minimum, warning light integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep. Whatever the remaining battery level, fill the tank as soon as possible. If the vehicle runs completely out of fuel, fill the tank with at least 1.76 gal (8 litres) of fuel. Otherwise the hybrid mode will remain unavailable.

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (4/4)



Energy flow indicator *10*
➥ 1.2

Message indicating vehicle ready for driving *11*

The message READY appears when the ignition is switched-on and disappears when the vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h).

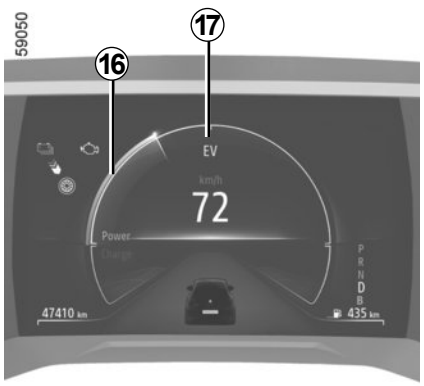
Speedometer *12*

Estimated mileage with remaining fuel *13*

Trip computer *14*

Total mileage recorder *15*

Charge meter *16* ➥ 2.28

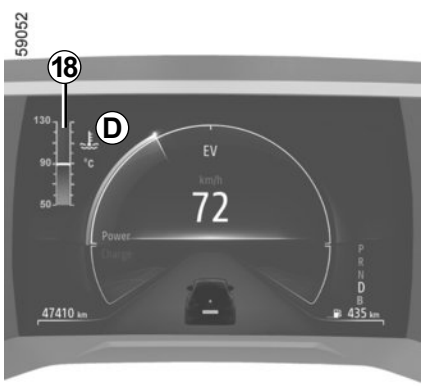


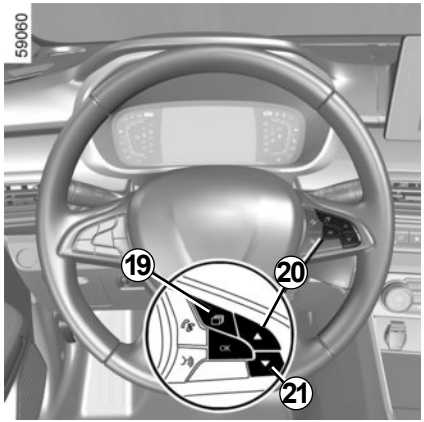
Electric operating mode warning light *17*

It is displayed when only the traction battery is powering movement of the vehicle.

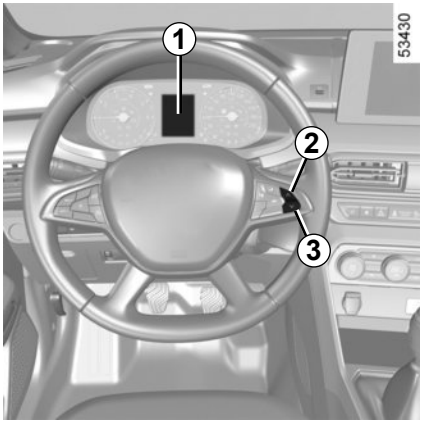
Combustion engine temperature display *18*

Press the switch ***19*** to access the area ***D***, then press the switch ***20*** or ***21*** switch until the indicator is displayed.





ON-BOARD COMPUTER: general information (1/2)



Trip computer and warning system *1*

Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

– distance travelled;

– journey parameters;

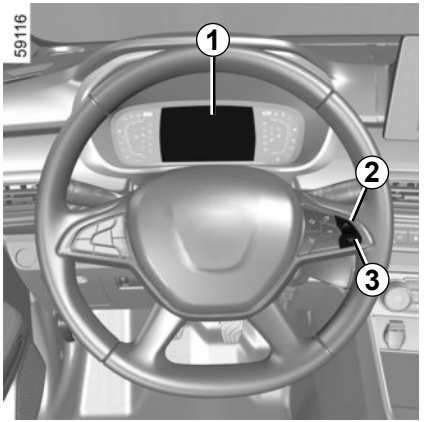
– information messages;

– operating fault messages (associated with the warning light);

– warning messages (associated with the STOP warning light);

– vehicle settings customisation menu ➥ 1.107.

All these functions are described on the following pages.



Display selection keys *2* or *3*

Scroll through the following information by repeated short presses on button ***2*** or ***3*** (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) total mileage and trip mileage recorder;

b) journey parameters:

– average fuel consumption;

– current fuel consumption;

– estimated range with remaining fuel;

– distance travelled;

– average speed;

– LPG average fuel consumption;

– estimated range with remaining LPG fuel;

– LPG range;

c) current speed;

d) range before service and oil change;

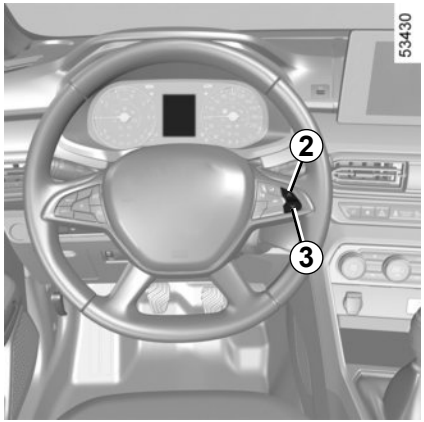
e) tyre pressure reset;

f) trip log, operating faults and information message readout;

g) engine coolant temperature;

h) clock and exterior temperature;

i) general adjustment.

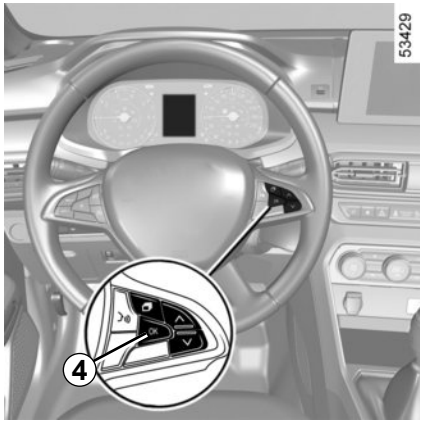


Trip mileage resetting

With “trip mileage recorder” selected on the display, press on button ***2*** or ***3*** until the mileage recorder resets to zero.

Resetting the journey parameters (reset button)

With one of the journey parameters selected on the display, press button ***2*** or ***3*** until the display resets.



Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)

(depending on vehicle)

With one of the trip parameters selected as the display, press and hold the ***4*** switch “OK” until the display resets to zero.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average fuel consumption and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you have travelled since the last time the Reset button was pressed.

The average fuel consumption may decrease when:

– the vehicle stops accelerating;

– the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);

– when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

Special features of LPG versions

To access the information and reset the LPG journey parameters (refer to the following pages), please switch to LPG mode ➥ 2.18.

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (1/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
101778 km 112.4 km	**a) Total mileage and trip mileage recorder.**
Average 5.8 L/100	**b) Journey parameters:** **Average fuel consumption.** The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
INSTANT CONSO 7.4 L/100	**Current fuel consumption.** Value displayed after reaching a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), depending on the vehicle.

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (2/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Range 541 km	**b) Journey parameters (continued):** **Estimated range with remaining fuel.** The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
Distance 522 km	**Distance travelled** since last reset.
Average 123.4 km/h	**Average speed** since the last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.

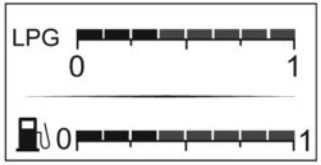
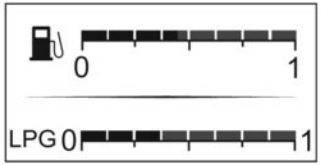
TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (3/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Average LPG –-.- L/100	**b) Journey parameters (continued):** **Average** LPG consumption
Range LPG –-- km	**Estimated range with remaining** LPG fuel.
Distance LPG –-- km	**Distance travelled on** LPG **since the last reset**.
55.8 mph (90 km/h)	**c) Current speed** (depending on the vehicle).

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (4/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
	⇒ **Petrol mode**.
	⇒ **LPG** mode.

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (5/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

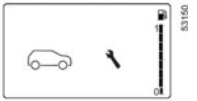
Examples of selections On-board computer with mileage-before-service message	Interpreting the display selected
SERVICE INTERVALS ⇒ Service in 30 000 Km / 12 mo. ⇒ Service due in 300 Km / 24 Days ⇒ Service Required	**d) Service distance.** **With the ignition switched on, the engine not running** and the display set to “Service Intervals”, press button ***2*** or ***3*** for approximately 5 seconds to display the mileage before service (distance or time to the next service). When the distance value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios: – range less than **930 miles (1,500 km)** or **one month:** the message “Service due in” is displayed accompanied by the nearest term (distance or time); – range equal to **0 miles (0 km)** or **date of service reached:** the message “Service Required” is displayed accompanied by the warning light . The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.

Reset: to reset the distance before the next service, press and hold button ***2*** or ***3*** for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before service permanently.

NB: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (6/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

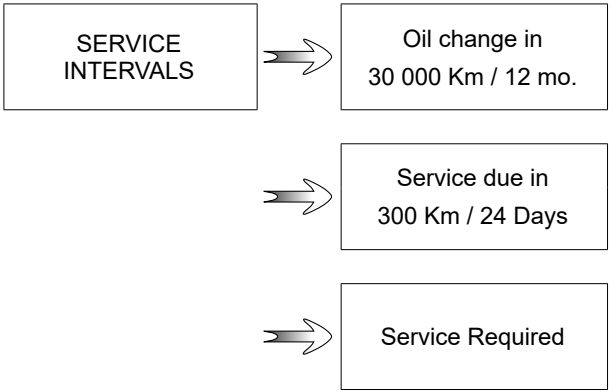
Examples of selections On-board computer without mileage-before-service message	
	**d) Distance before service.** Distance remaining until the next service. Depending on the vehicle: – range before service less than **930 miles (1,500 km) or 1 month**. The warning light appears on the display. – range before service **0 miles (0 km) or 0 days**. The warning lights and appear on the display. The warning light appears on the display for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on and when button ***2*** or ***3*** is pressed, if the interval is less than or equal to **930 miles (1,500 km) or 1 month**. **The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible**.

Note: the service intervals are independent of the vehicle's maintenance schedule: refer to your vehicle's maintenance documentation.

Reset: to reset the mileage before service, press and hold the service reset button for approximately 10 seconds.

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (7/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

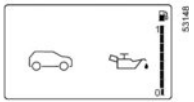
Examples of selections On-board computer with distance before next service message (cntd.)	Interpreting the display selected
	**d) Mileage before service** **With the ignition on, the engine not running** and the display showing “Service Intervals”, press button ***2*** or ***3*** for about 5 seconds to display the mileage before the next service, then press button ***2*** to view the mileage before the next oil change (distance or time remaining before the next service). When the distance value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios: – range less than **930 miles (1,500 km)** or **one month:** the message “Service due in” is displayed accompanied by the nearest term (distance or time); – range equal to **0 miles (0 km)** or **date of oil change reached:** the message “Service Required” is displayed accompanied by the warning light . The vehicle requires an oil change as soon as possible.

Depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idling speed, towing a trailer, etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled.

Reset: to reset the distance before the next service, press and hold button ***2*** or ***3*** for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before oil change permanently.
NB: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (8/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	
On-board computer without distance before next service message (continued)	
	**d) Range before oil change** Distance remaining until the next oil change. Depending on the vehicle: – mileage before oil change service less than **930 miles (1,500 km) or 1 month**. The warning light appears on the display. mileage before oil change service **0 miles (0 km) or 0 days**. The warning lights and appear on the display. The warning light appears on the display for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on and when button ***2*** or ***3*** is pressed, if the interval is less than or equal to **930 miles (1,500 km) or 1 month**. **The vehicle requires an oil change as soon as possible**.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idle speed, towing a trailer etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled.
The oil change intervals are independent of the vehicle's maintenance schedule: please refer to your vehicle's maintenance document.
Reset: to reset the mileage before oil change service, press and hold the oil change reset button for approximately 10 seconds.

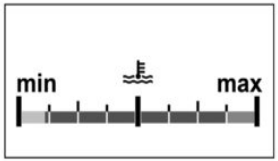
TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (9/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Tyre pressure SET TPW	**e) Reset the tyre pressure.** ➥ 2.35 ➥ 2.41
No message memorised	**f) Trip log.** Successive display: – information messages (ESC deactivated/activated, STOP and START activated etc.); – operating fault messages (check the injection system, airbag etc.).

TRIP COMPUTER: journey parameters (10/10)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
	**g) Engine coolant temperature.**
	h) Clock and outdoor temperature. ➥ 1.110
Settings (press and hold)	**i) General settings.** Press button ***2*** or ***3*** for approximately 5 seconds to select the display language.
Settings access when the vehicle is stationary	Indicates that to access the “General settings” menu, you must stop the vehicle.

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.
Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“Parking Brake ON”	Indicates that the parking brake has been applied.
“Vehicle Checks in Progress”	Displayed with the ignition on when the vehicle is running self-diagnostics.
“Turn steering wheel + START”	Turn the steering wheel slightly whilst pressing the vehicle start button to unlock the steering column.
“Steering wheel not locked”	Indicates that the steering column has not been locked.

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: operating fault messages

These appear with the warning light and mean that you should drive very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.
They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log. The warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

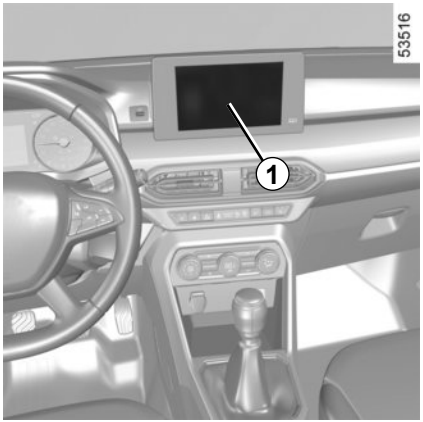
Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“Check vehicle”	Indicates a fault in one of the pedal sensors, battery management system or oil level sensor.
“Check airbag”	Indicates a fault in the restraint system in addition to the seat belts. In the event of an accident, it is possible that they may not be triggered
“WARNING: Check SOS Call”	Indicates a fault in the emergency call system.
«Check Electric System»	Indicates a fault in the traction system.

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: warning message

These appear with the STOP warning light and require you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.
Some examples of warning messages are given below. **Note:** the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“Engine failure hazard”	Indicates an injection fault, the vehicle’s engine has overheated or there is a serious engine fault.
“WARNING: Steering Fault”	Indicates a fault in the steering system.
“WARNING: Braking System”	Indicates a fault in the braking system. Apply the electronic parking brake manually and ensure that the vehicle is immobilised using a chock.
“Electric System Failure“	Indicates a problem in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator, etc.) or a fault with the electric traction system.
“WARNING: Gearbox Failure Risk”	Indicates an automatic gearbox fault.
“Electric motor failure”	Indicates that the vehicle is losing power.

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (1/3)



Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function allows you to activate/deactivate and adjust some of the vehicle's functions.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *1*

Accessing the settings menu

Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the various settings.

Adjusting the settings

Select a menu then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) "ACCESS":
- Unlocking the driver's door;
- Lock doors during driving;
- Opening/closing in "hands-free" mode;
- Remote locking/Approach unlocking;
- Distance locking sound;
- Silent mode;
- Automatic locking.

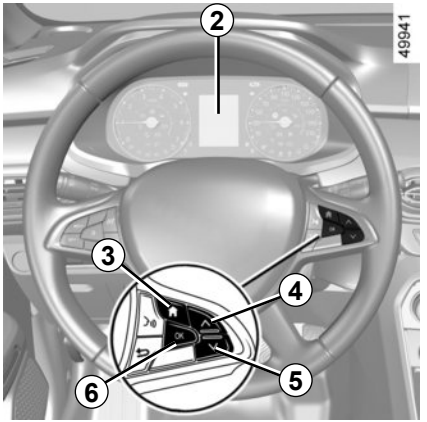
b) "Wiping":
- Automatic front wiping;
- Wiping in reverse.

Depending on the function, select:
- "ON" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (2/3)



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

Accessing the settings menu on display *2*

With the vehicle stopped, press the ***3*** switch as many times as required to reach the “Settings” tab. Press ***4*** or ***5*** repeatedly to access the “Vehicle settings” menu, then confirm by pressing ***6*** “OK”.

Adjusting the settings

Navigate using the ***4*** or ***5*** control to select the function to be modified and press ***6*** “OK” to confirm (display may vary according to vehicle equipment and country):

a) “DASHBOARD”:
- Language;
- Unit.

b) “PARKING ASSIST”:
- Beep volume.

c) “DRIVING ASSIST”:
- Lane departure warning sound volume;
- Blind spot warning;
- Active braking;
- Speed warning.

d) “ACCESS”:
- Unlocking the driver’s door;
- Lock doors during driving;
- Opening/closing in “hands-free” mode;
- Remote locking/Approach unlocking;
- Distance locking sound;
- Silent mode;
- Automatic locking.

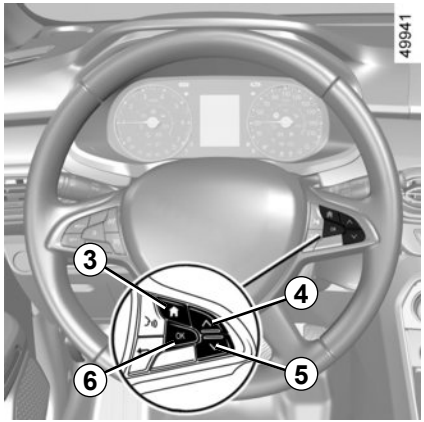
e) “Wiping”:
- Automatic front wiping;
- Wiping in reverse.

f) “RESET“.

☑ function activated

☐ function deactivated

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (3/3)



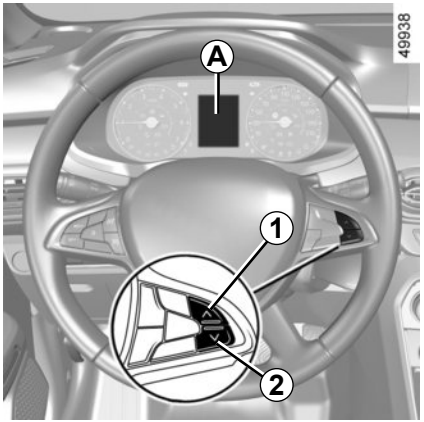
Once a line has been selected, press ***6*** “OK" to adjust the function.

If you select either “PARKING ASSIST” then “VOLUME”, or “DASHBOARD” then “LANGUAGE”, you will have to make a further selection (sound volume of the parking distance control or instrument panel language). In this case, make your selection and confirm it by pressing ***6*** “OK”, the selected value is shown by a ☑ in front of the line.

To exit the menu, press ***4*** or ***5*** to access “BACK” and confirm by pressing ***6*** “OK”. It may be necessary to carry out this operation more than once.
Please refer to the radio instructions for further information.

The vehicle settings personalisation menu cannot be used when driving. When the vehicle speed exceeds 2 mph (3 km/h), the instrument panel display switches automatically back to trip computer mode.

CLOCK AND EXTERIOR TEMPERATURE (1/2)



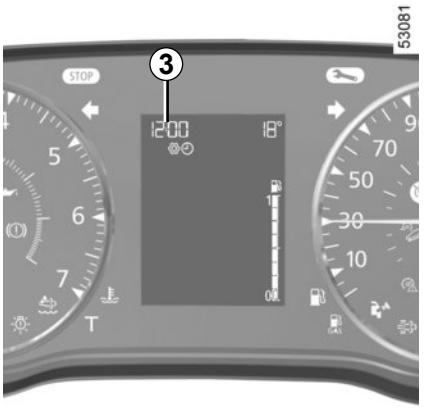
Display *A*

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

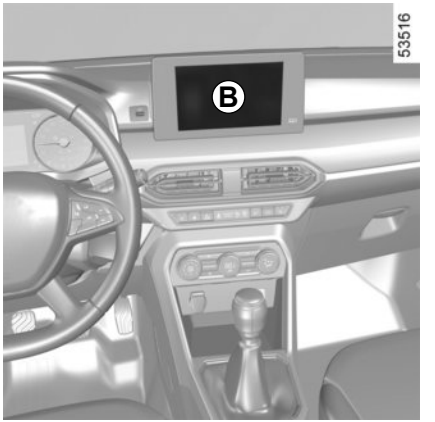
To access the ***3*** display for setting the time, press and hold the ***1*** or ***2*** button for a few seconds.

The hour reading flashes. You are now in setting mode, press and hold the ***1*** or ***2*** button to set the hour.

Wait a few seconds, the minutes flash: repeatedly press the ***1*** or ***2*** button to set them.



When setting is complete, wait a few seconds before changing the display.

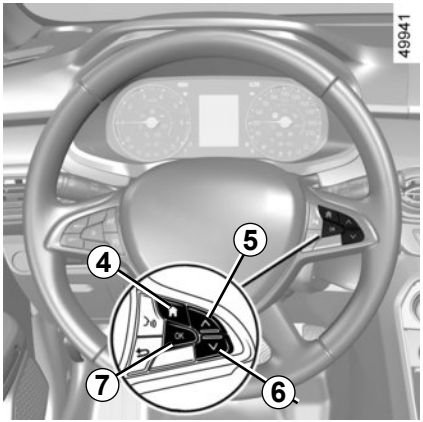


Display *B*

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia touch-screen, navigation aid systems, telephones, etc.

Refer to the separate instructions for the function to understand the special features of this equipment.

CLOCK AND EXTERIOR TEMPERATURE (2/2)



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

Press the ***4*** switch as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab.

Repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to set the ***8*** clock.

Press and hold switch ***7*** “OK” until the time display flashes.

Set the hour using control ***5*** or ***6***, then press switch ***7*** “OK” to confirm.

Set the minutes using control ***5*** or ***6***, then press switch ***7*** “OK” to confirm.

External temperature indicator

Special note:

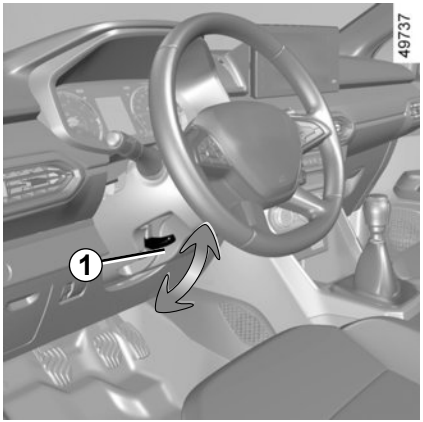
When the exterior temperature is - 3°C to + 3°C, the °C characters flash (signalling a risk of ice on the road).

If the power supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wire cut, etc.), the clock must be reset.

We recommend that you do not adjust these settings while driving.

External temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.



Adjusting the steering wheel

The steering wheel height and, depending on the vehicle, depth can be adjusted.

Pull lever ***1*** down and place the steering wheel in the required position; lift the lever again to lock the steering wheel in place.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

Power Assisted Steering

Never drive with an inadequately charged battery.

Special case

Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a battery fault (disconnected, discharged battery, etc.), a reset of the power-assisted steering must be carried out. To do this:

– the vehicle stationary and on flat ground;

– driver alone in the vehicle, start the engine: the warning light and/or, depending on the vehicle, the message “WARNING: Check Power Steering” is displayed on the instrument panel;

– turn the steering wheel fully to the left, then to the right. When the engine next starts, the indicator and/or, depending on vehicle, the message will switch off.

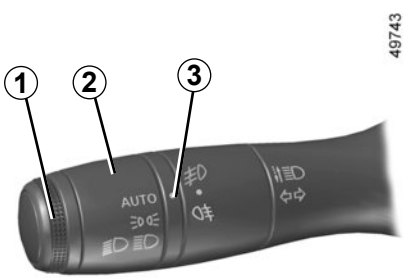
Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

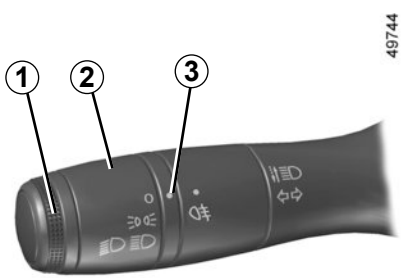
Special feature of Stop and Start
(depending on vehicle)

With the engine on standby, power-assisted steering is no longer operational. It returns to its original state when the engine is restarted or as soon as the speed is above 1 mph or 1 km/h (hill, slope etc.).

With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (assistance is not provided).





Side lights

Turn the ring ***2*** until the symbol is opposite mark ***3***.

An indicator light on the instrument panel will come on.

When driving on the left-hand side of the road in a left-hand drive vehicle (or vice versa), you must adjust your headlights for the length of your stay. ➥ 1.118

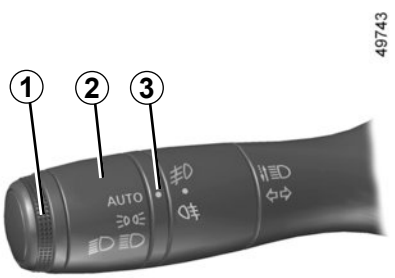
Daytime running lights function

(front lights only)

If fitted on the vehicle, the daytime running lights come on automatically with no action on stalk ***1*** when the engine is started, and they go off once the engine is switched off.

Note: Daytime running light will go out automatically when the indicator is in operation.

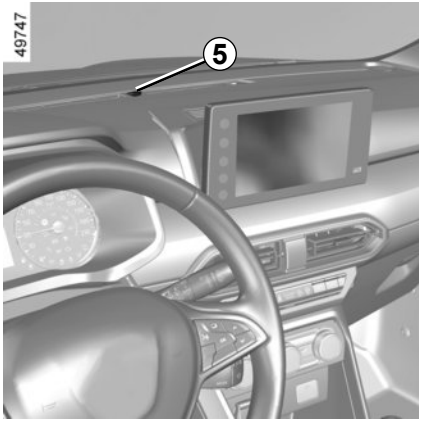
Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).



Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Turn the ring ***2*** until the symbol is opposite mark ***3***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.



Automatic operation
(depending on vehicle)

Turn ring ***2*** until the AUTO symbol is opposite mark ***3***: with the engine running, the dipped beam headlights switch on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the light outside, without any action on stalk ***1***.

Always make sure that:
– the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.);
– the light sensor ***5*** is not obscured (by dirt, objects etc.).

Main beam headlights

With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights on, push stalk ***1***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.
To return to the dipped headlight position, pull stalk ***1*** towards you again.

Switching off the dipped beam headlights

There are two possibilities:
– manually, move the ***2*** ring to position or, depending on the vehicle, to position **0**;
– the lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off, the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked. In this case, when you start the engine the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring ***2***, taking into account the exterior light level, without moving the stalk ***1***.

Lights-on reminder buzzer

If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on (to avoid battery discharge or other problems).

Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights will light up automatically upon detection of the card or when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

– approximately one minute after lighting up;

– when starting the engine based on the position of the lighting stalk;

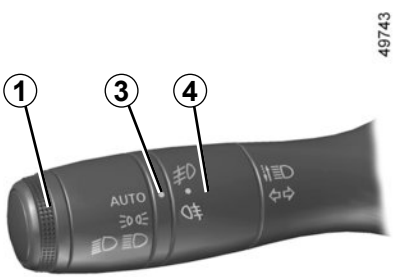
or

– upon locking the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate or deactivate the external welcome function, please see the multimedia instructions.

Select “ON” or “OFF”.



Front fog lights

Turn centre ring ***4*** on stalk ***1*** until the symbol faces mark ***3***, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting position selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

Rear fog light

Turn centre ring ***4*** on the stalk until the symbol faces mark ***3***, then release it.

Depending on the vehicle, the stalk returns to the initial position or stays in position.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

To avoid inconveniencing other road users, remember to switch off the rear fog light when it is no longer needed.

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.

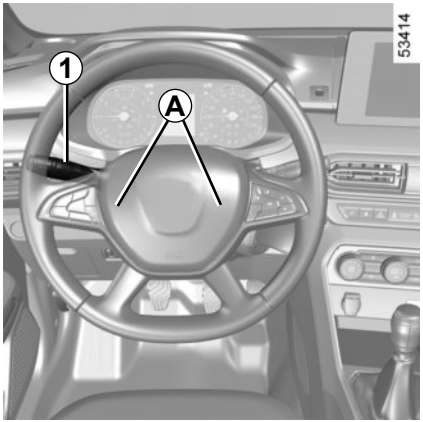
Switching on the fog lights remains the responsibility of the driver: the indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether the fog lights are lit (indicator light on) or not (indicator light not on).

Turning off the fog lights

There are two possibilities:

– manually, depending on the vehicle, turn centre ring ***4*** again until mark ***3*** is opposite the symbol for the fog light that you wish to switch off. The corresponding indicator light will go out on the instrument panel;
– the lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off or the vehicle is locked, and the fog lights when the driver's door is opened.

The front and rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.



Horn

Press one of the locations ***A***.

Headlight flasher

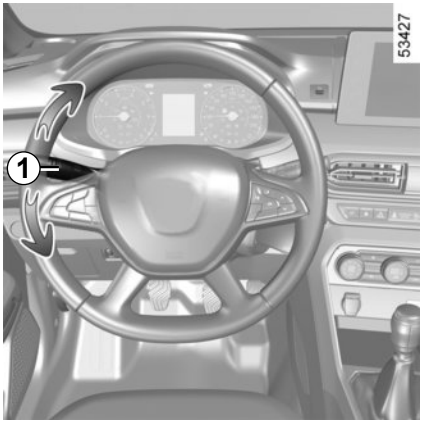
Pull stalk ***1*** towards you then release it to flash the headlights.

Hazard warning lights

Press switch ***2***.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side indicator lights simultaneously.

It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.



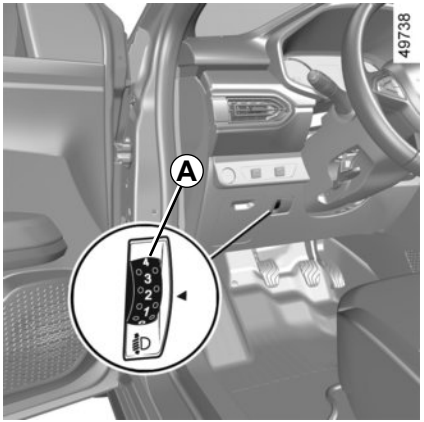
Direction indicators

Move stalk ***1*** parallel to the steering wheel and in the direction you are going to turn it.

One-touch mode

Briefly shift the stalk ***1*** upwards or downwards, not exceeding the point of resistance, then release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the direction indicator light concerned will flash three times.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHT BEAM HEIGHT (1/2)



Control ***A*** is used to adjust the height of the headlight beams according to the load.

Turn control ***A*** downwards to lower the headlights and upwards to raise them.

	Examples of positions for control *A* depending on the load	
	All 5-door versions	**All 4-door versions**
Driver alone or with front passenger	0	0
Driver with one front passenger and two or three rear passengers	1	1
Driver with one front passenger, three rear passengers and luggage	2	2
Driver with luggage or load reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	3	3

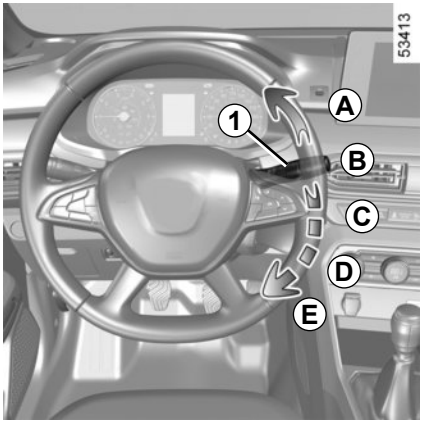
The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust control ***A*** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHT BEAM HEIGHT (2/2)

	Examples of positions for control *A* depending on the load			
	5-seat estate versions	**7-seat estate versions**	**5-seater hybrid versions**	**7-seater hybrid versions**
Driver alone or with front passenger	0	0	0	0
Driver with one front passenger and two rear passengers	-	1	-	1
Driver with one front passenger and three or five rear passengers	1	2	1	1
Driver with a front passenger and three or five rear passengers as well as luggage	3	3	2	2
Driver with luggage or load reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	4	3	2	3

The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust control ***A*** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (1/5)



Vehicle fitted with intermittent windscreen wipers

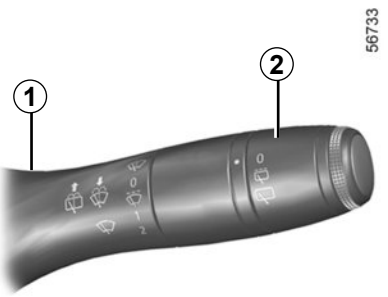
A **single sweep**
A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B **stop**

C **intermittent wiping**
The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps.

D **slow continuous wiping**

E **fast continuous wiping**



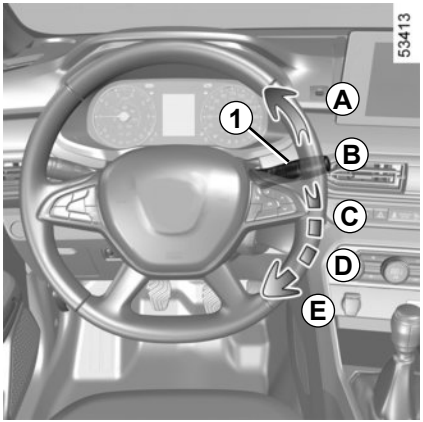
Special note

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

If stalk ***1*** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Note: when washing the vehicle using a carwash, return the ring ***2*** of the stalk ***1*** to the off position in order to deactivate wiping.

Note: after use, remember to return the ring ***2*** of the stalk ***1*** to the off position in order to ensure that wiping is not activated automatically upon the next use.



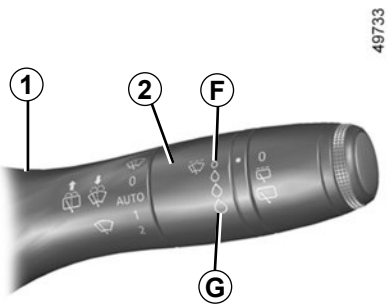
Vehicle fitted with front windscreen wiper rain sensor

The rain sensor is located on the windscreen, in front of the interior rear-view mirror.

A **single sweep**
A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B **stop**

C **automatic wiper function** (depending on the vehicle)
When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed.



It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the time sweeps by turning ring ***2***:
- ***F***: minimum sensitivity;
- ***G***: maximum sensitivity.

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.
When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

Note:
- the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;
- in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h);
- do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;
- fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;
- when washing the vehicle under a roller type car wash, return the ring ***1*** to the ***B*** position to deactivate automatic wiping.

If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function. ➥ 1.107.

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (3/5)

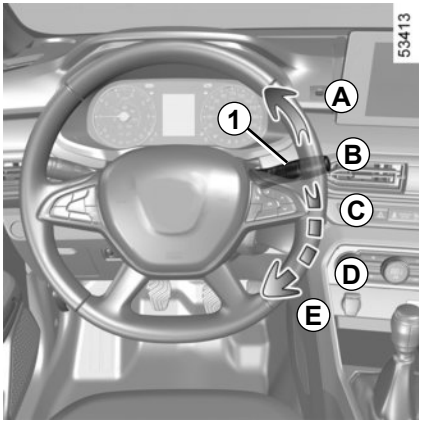
Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping. Contact an authorised dealer.

The operation of the rain sensor can be disturbed in the event of:

– damaged windscreen wipers; a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;

– a windscreen with any chip or crack level with the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals; the windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.



D **slow continuous wiping**

E **fast continuous wiping**

Special note

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.
If stalk ***1*** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check whether the blades are stuck to the windscreen before operating the wiping mechanism. If you activate the wipers while the blades are stuck down with ice, you may risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.

– Do not activate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to premature wear or damage to the blades.

Specific front wiper position (service position)

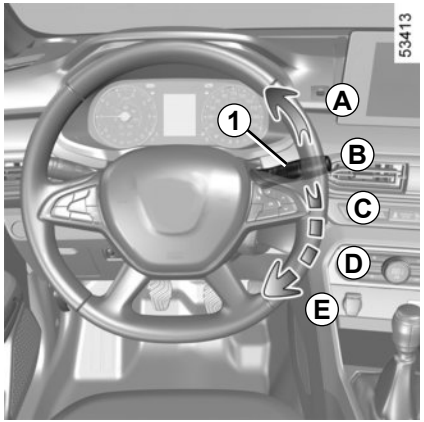
This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

It may be useful to:
– to clean the blades;
– to release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
– replace the blades ➥ 5.50.

With the ignition on or the engine running, lift the ***1*** stalk twice to position ***A*** (single sweep). The blades stop slightly away from the bonnet.

To return the blades to low position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windscreen, then move the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windscreen. Otherwise, there may a risk of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.

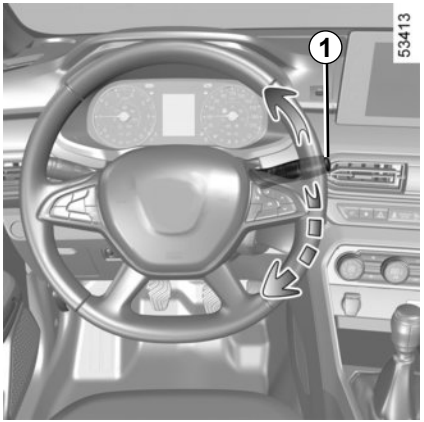


Before carrying out any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen etc.) return the ***1*** stalk to position ***B*** (stop).

Risk of injury and/or damage.

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).

If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.



Windscreen washer

With the ignition on, pull stalk ***1*** then release.

A longer pull will trigger, in addition to the windscreen washer, two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third.

Note: in temperatures below zero, the washer liquid may freeze on the windscreen, reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen using the demister control before cleaning.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (stop).

Risk of injury.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

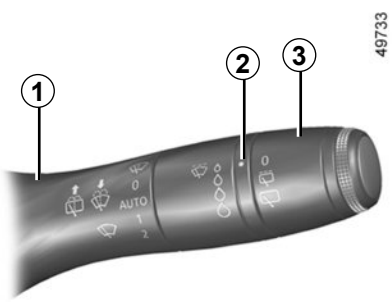
– it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use it when the screen is dry;
– free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year. ➥ 5.50.

Precaution for using the wipers

– In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
– ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASHER, WIPER (1/2)



Rear screen wiper

With the ignition on, turn ring ***3*** on stalk ***1*** to align the symbol with mark ***2***.

– stopping

– intermittent wiping

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. Wiping frequency varies with vehicle speed;

– slow continuous wiping

To stop the operation, pivot ring ***3*** again.

Note:

When washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring ***3*** on the stalk ***1*** to the stop position to deactivate wiping.

Note:

At the end of use, remember to return the ring ***3*** on stalk ***1*** to the stop position, so that wiping is not inadvertently activated during the next use.

Do not use the wiper arm to open or close the tailgate.

Before any action involving the rear screen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning, etc.) return stalk ***1*** to the stop position.

Risk of injury and/or damage.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

– it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use it when the screen is dry;
– free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year. ➥ 5.50.

Precaution for using the wipers

– In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
– ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASHER, WIPER (2/2)

Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the front wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function. ➥ 1.107.

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.

In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles. If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check that the blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiping motor.

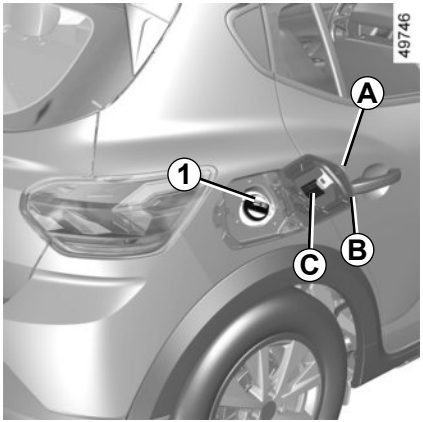
– Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.

Rear screen wash/wipe

With the ignition on, push and hold stalk ***1***, then release.

Holding the stalk for longer will trigger (in addition to the windscreen washer) two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third (drip wiping function).

When the stalk is released, it returns to the rear wipe position.

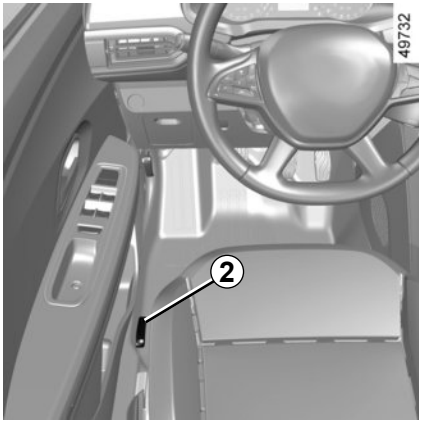


Petrol and diesel versions

Usable capacity of the fuel tank: 50 litres approximately.

Depending on the vehicle, to open the fuel filler flap ***A***, place your finger in opening ***B*** and pull.

To close, push the fuel filler flap ***A*** by hand as far as it will go. Depending on the vehicle, the cap ***1*** is unlocked using the ignition key. If not, it will be connected to the vehicle by a strip of plastic. For details on filling the fuel tank, please refer to the information on “Filling with fuel”.



Depending on the vehicle, lift lever ***2*** to unlock the fuel filler flap ***A***. Open it, then unscrew fuel filler cap ***1***.

There is a cap holder ***3*** on the filler flap for holding the cap when the tank is being filled.

Fuel filler cap: this is specific to the vehicle type. If you have to replace it, make sure the new cap is of the same type. Contact an approved dealer.

Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame.

Do not wash the filler area with a high-pressure washer.

Fuel grade

Use a high-grade fuel that complies with the legislation in force in each country. It must conform to the specifications shown on the label ***C*** inside the fuel filler flap ➥ 6.9.

Petrol version

It is essential to use unleaded petrol. The octane rating (RON) should match the information given on the label ***C*** located inside the fuel filler flap ➥ 6.9.

Diesel version

It is essential to use diesel fuel that conforms to the specifications shown on the label ***C*** inside the fuel filler flap ➥ 6.9.

Fuel types that conform to European standards with which the engines of vehicles sold in Europe are compatible ➥ 6.9.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the STOP and START function): you must switch off the ignition ➥ 2.3, ➥ 2.6.

Fire hazard.

Do not mix even small amounts of petrol (unleaded or E85) with diesel.
Do not use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.

Do **not** add reagent to the fuel – otherwise you risk damaging the engine ➥ 0.14. If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department.

Consult an approved dealer.

No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (computers, wiring, fuel circuit, injector, protection covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (such work must be undertaken by qualified Network personnel).

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Filling with fuel

With the ignition off, **fully** insert the nozzle before pulling the trigger to fill the fuel tank (avoid the risk of splashing).

Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation. When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling. The valve and its surround must remain clean.

Petrol version

Using leaded petrol will damage the antipollution system and may lead to a loss of warranty.

To ensure that the fuel tank is not filled with leaded petrol, the fuel tank filler neck contains a restrictor fitted with a foolproof system which **only allows the nozzle for unleaded petrol to be used** (at the pump).

Persistent fuel odour

If you notice a persistent smell of fuel you should:

– stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it and switch off the ignition;

– switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;

– contact an authorised dealer.

FUEL TANK (4/5)

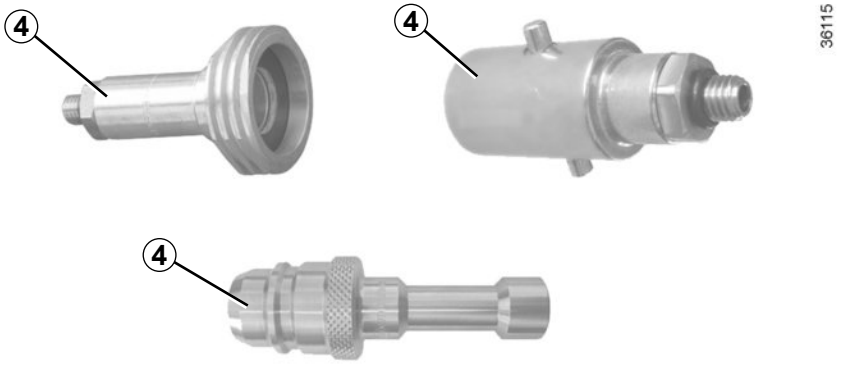
Useable capacity of the LPG tank: approximately 8.79 gallons (40 litres).

Filling up with LPG

Engage the handbrake, stop the engine, switch off the ignition and switch off the lights.

Always respect the safety instructions given at filling stations.

Depending on the country, before refilling you must screw the filling adapter ***4*** onto the LPG filler end piece.
It is always advisable to completely fill the tank.
When the pump stops delivering LPG, or when the pump flow reduces significantly, the maximum LPG level has been reached.
At this point, do not attempt to carry on filling.



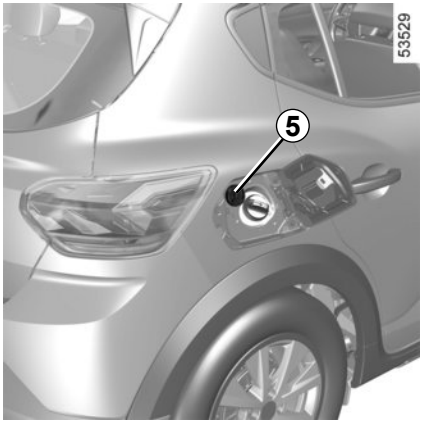
Filling stations without self-service

If the service station personnel carry out the LPG filling procedure, you must give them the adapter ***4***.

If you exceed the LPG tank capacity when filling completely, please go to an accredited garage or your authorised dealer to check the automatic filler device.

IMPORTANT: LPG filling adapter *4*

Depending on the country, the use of a specific adapter is required for LPG filling.
The filling adapter ***4*** is provided in a pouch in the glove box. It may or may not be present in the vehicle, depending in which country the vehicle was sold.
Before driving the vehicle to another country, it is essential to consult an approved dealer to find out the type of adapter to use if necessary.



Filling stations with self-service

We recommend that you wear gloves when handling the LPG pistol.

Open your vehicle's tank cover and unscrew the cap ***5*** from the end piece of the LPG filler.

Carefully follow the information explaining how to refill using the LPG distributor.

Depending on the type of station, it may be necessary to perform press and hold the station button before filling will start.

When the pump finishes or if it has difficulties operating, this means that the maximum tank fill level (80%) has been reached.

The filling will stop as soon as you release the button. Release the stop lever (a small amount of gas may be released), lift the pistol and place it on the distributor.

After filling, refit the cap ***5*** to prevent any water or foreign bodies from entering the system.

Section 2: Driving

(Advice on use relating to fuel economy and the environment)

Running in, Ignition switch 2.2
Starting, stopping the engine 2.3
Stop and Start function 2.10
Special feature of petrol versions, particle filter 2.14
Special features of diesel versions 2.16
Special features of LPG versions 2.18
Gear lever, handbrake 2.22
Electronic parking brake 2.23
Driving advice, Eco-driving 2.28
Maintenance and antipollution advice 2.33
Environment 2.34
Tyre pressure loss warning 2.35
Tyre pressure monitoring system 2.41
Driver correction devices and aids 2.46
Blind spot warning 2.50
Active emergency braking 2.55
Speed limiter 2.65
Cruise control 2.69
Parking distance control 2.74
Reversing camera 2.80
Automatic gearbox 2.83
Emergency call 2.88

Petrol version

For the first **600 miles (1,000 km)**, do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 3,000 to 3,500 rpm.

You may only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,800 miles (3,000 km).**

Service intervals: refer to the Maintenance Service Booklet for the vehicle.

Diesel version

For the first **1,000 miles (1,500 km)**, do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 2,500 rpm. After completing this mileage you may drive faster, although you may only expect top performance after approximately 3,600 miles (6,000 km).

During the running in period, do not accelerate hard while the engine is still cold and do not let the engine over-rev.

Service intervals: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running-in phase: the coolant level may be higher than the "**MAXI**" mark on the tank, then drop to between the "**MINI**" and "**MAXI**" marks.

This does not present a risk.

Off position *A* (steering lock applied)

To lock: remove the key ***1*** and turn the steering wheel until the steering column locks.

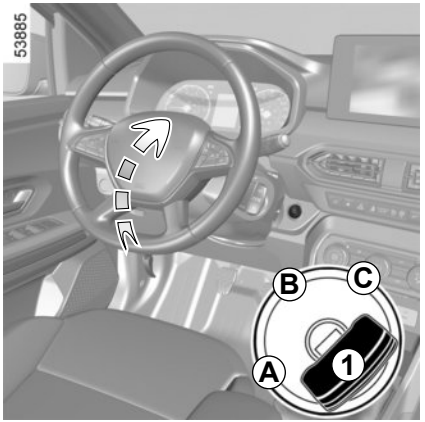
To unlock: turn the key and the steering wheel slightly.

"Ignition" position *B*

The ignition is switched on:

– **Petrol version:** the engine may be started.

– **Diesel version:** the engine is preheating.



"Start" position *C*

If the engine fails to start at the first attempt, turn the key back before activating the starter again.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Special note on vehicles with an automatic gearbox ➥ 2.83.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with key (1/3)

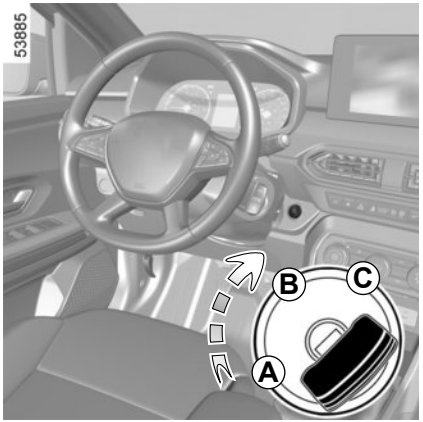
Starting the engine

Depending on the vehicle, if a gear is engaged, for the engine to be started, you must depress the clutch pedal or put the gear lever in neutral. The message “Neutral + START” appears on the trip computer to notify you.

In very cold conditions (temperatures below –20°C): so that it is easier to start the engine, switch on the ignition for several seconds **before** starting the engine.

When starting the engine, if the outdoor temperature is very low (below -10°C): hold down the clutch pedal until the engine starts.

On vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes, before starting, set the lever to **P** or **N** position and press the brake pedal. ➥ 2.83.



Petrol version

– Turn the key to the start position **without depressing the accelerator**.

– Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Diesel version

Turn the ignition key to ignition “On” position ***B*** and hold this position until the preheating warning light goes out.

Turn the key to the “Start” position ***C*** **without depressing the accelerator pedal**.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Stopping the engine

With the engine idling, turn the key back to “Stop” position ***A***.

Special note

Depending on the vehicle, accessories (e.g. radio) stop working either when the engine is switched off or when the driver’s door is opened or when the doors are locked.

Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering.

There is a risk of accidents.

LPG version

The engine is always started using petrol.

While the fuel tank is empty, the vehicle cannot start or drive in LPG mode only.

Bi-fuel operation using LPG/petrol requires the presence of petrol (for starting, high acceleration, cold temperatures, etc.).

If the orange warning light appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds, fill the tank with fuel as soon as possible.

For more information on LPG versions ➥ 2.18.

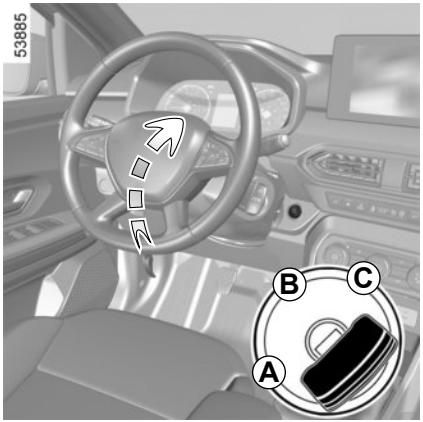
Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering etc. and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors. Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly. **RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY**.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with key (3/3)



hybride version

To switch on the ignition:
– set the gear lever to **P**;
– depress the brake pedal;
– turn the key to the “Start” position ***C*** **without pressing the accelerator**;
– release the key as soon as the READY message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

The message disappears when the vehicle speed is above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

Stopping the system hybride

With the vehicle stopped, turn the key to the “Stop” position ***A***. The ignition is switched off and the READY message disappears from the instrument panel.

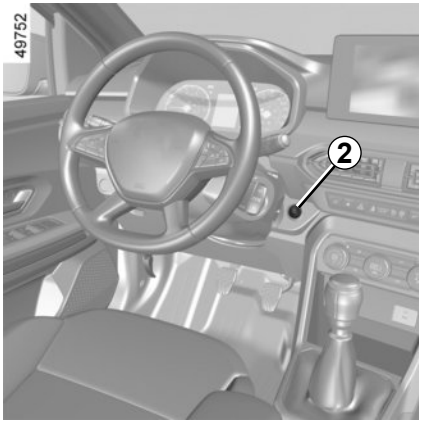
Before leaving the vehicle, check that the ignition has been switched off.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with card (1/4)

The card must be inserted in detection zone ***1***.

To start:

– vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes, set the lever to **P** or **N** position, press the brake pedal and press the ***2*** button. On hybride vehicles, the READY message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep. The message disappears when the vehicle speed is above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h);



– vehicles with a manual gearbox, depress the brake or clutch pedal and press the button ***2***. If a gear is engaged, the vehicle may only be started by depressing the clutch pedal.

Special features

– If one of starting conditions is not applied, the message “Press Brake + START” or “Press Clutch + Start” or “Select Gearbox Position “P”” is displayed on the instrument panel;

– in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button ***2*** to help unlock the steering column; the message “Turn steering wheel + START” will warn you of this;

LPG version

The engine is always started using petrol.

While the fuel tank is empty, the vehicle cannot start or drive in LPG mode only.
Bi-fuel operation using LPG/petrol requires the presence of petrol (for starting, high acceleration, cold temperatures, etc.).

If the orange warning light appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds, fill the tank with fuel as soon as possible.

For more information on LPG versions ➥ 2.18.

“Hands-free” starting with the tailgate open

In this case, the card must not be located in the luggage compartment.

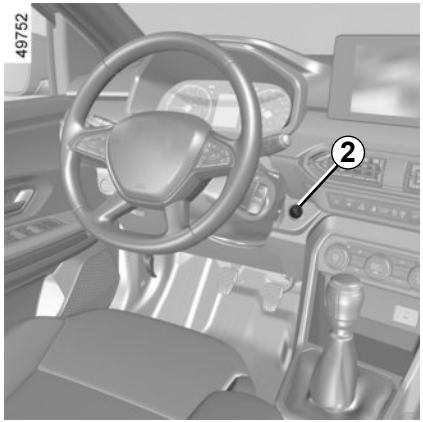
Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

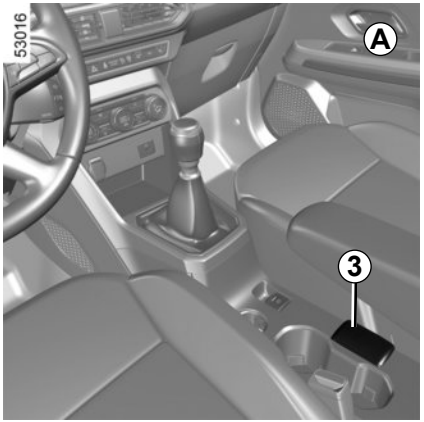


Accessories function

(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the ***2*** button without pressing the pedals.



Operating faults

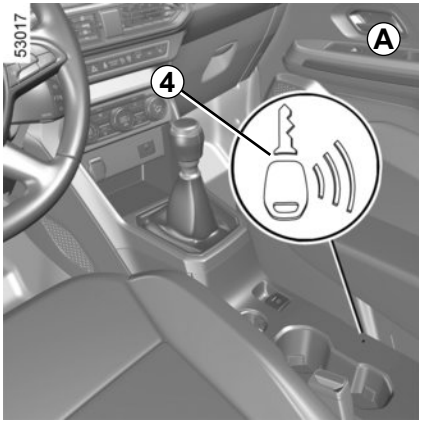
In certain cases, the hands-free card may not work:

– when the card battery is drained, flat battery, etc.,

– near to appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (monitor, mobile phone, video game, etc.);

– vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

The message “Place card on zone + START” appears on the instrument panel.



Depress the brake or clutch pedal, then place the card ***3*** (***A*** or ***B***) on the symbol ***4*** (***A*** or ***B***). Press the ***2*** button to start the vehicle. The message goes out.

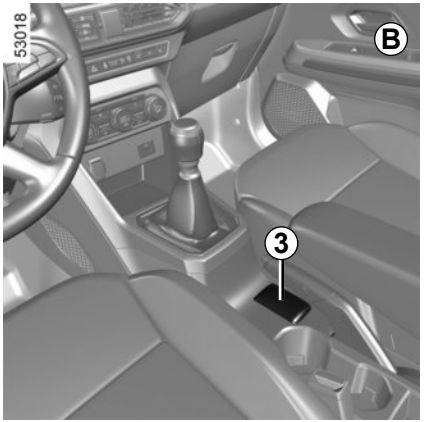
Special case of hybride vehicles

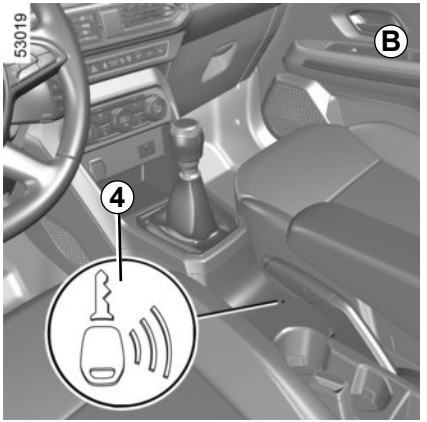
With the vehicle stationary in electric operating mode, the message “ACTIVE ENGINE SWITCH OFF” appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep if:

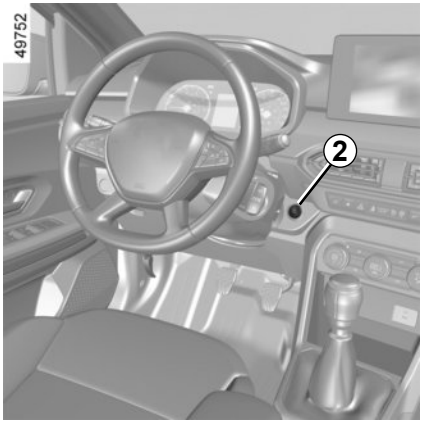
– the driver’s seatbelt is not fastened;

– the bonnet is open;

– the driver’s door is open.







Conditions for stopping the engine

The vehicle must be stationary, with the lever positioned in **P** for vehicles with an automatic gearbox. On hybride vehicles, the READY message is displayed on the instrument panel.

With the card in the vehicle, press button ***2***: the engine stops. On hybride vehicles, the READY message disappears from the instrument panel.

The steering column is locked when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment or if the card's battery is flat, when the vehicle is stationary and you try to switch the engine off, the message "Keycard absent : press/hold START" appears on the instrument panel: press the ***2*** button for longer than three seconds. If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment, make sure you can retrieve it before pressing and holding the button. Without the card, you will not be able to restart the vehicle.

With the engine switched off, any accessories being used (radio, etc.) will continue to function for approximately 10 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

In order to preserve the 12 V battery, the engine unit will switch off automatically after approximately 15 minutes of the vehicle remaining stationary, as long as the driver's seat belt has not been fastened and the engine has not already been stopped manually using the ***2*** button.

If necessary, you can restart the engine by pressing the ***2*** button once.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with a hot exhaust system.

When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your card with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.

STOP AND START FUNCTION (1/4)

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions. The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started. While driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle is at a standstill (traffic jam, traffic lights, etc).

Conditions for engine standby

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in position **D**, **L** (depending on the vehicle) or **N**;

and

– the brake pedal is depressed (sufficiently hard);

Depending on the vehicle, if the warning light flashes and the message “Press brake pedal” appears on the instrument panel, it indicates that the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed;

and

– the accelerator pedal is not depressed;

and

– the speed is zero for around 1 second.

The engine remains on standby if position **P** is selected, or if position **N** is selected with the handbrake engaged and the brake pedal released.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in neutral;

If the warning light flashes and the message “Select Neutral” appears on the instrument panel, this indicates that you must position the gear lever to neutral;

and

– the clutch pedal is released;

and

– the vehicle speed is less than approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

For all vehicles:

Warning light on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby.

The vehicle equipment remain operational while the engine is stopped.

When the engine switches to standby, the steering assistance may no longer be operational.

In this case it becomes operational again when the engine is no longer on standby or the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (downhill, slope etc.).

If the engine is put in standby, the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle) is not applied automatically.

Keep your vehicle stationary when the engine is on standby (shown by the warning light on the instrument panel).

The engine MUST be stopped (not put in standby) before leaving the vehicle. ➥ 2.3 ➥ 000.

STOP AND START FUNCTION (2/4)

Preventing the engine from standing by

In certain situations, such as negotiating a crossroads for instance, it is possible (with the system activated) to keep the engine running so as to be ready to move off quickly.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

Keep the clutch pedal pressed right down.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the STOP and START function): you must switch off the ignition ➥ 2.3 ➥ 2.6. **Fire hazard.**

Conditions for coming out of engine standby

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– when the driver's door is opened;
or
– when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;
or
– the brake pedal is released, position **D** or **L** (depending on the vehicle) engaged**;**
or
– Brake pedal is released, position **N** engaged and parking brake released**;**
or
– the brake pedal is pressed again, position **P** engaged or position **N** engaged with the handbrake applied ➥ 2.83**;**
or
– position **R** is engaged**;**
or
– the accelerator pedal is depressed**.**

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– when opening the driver's door, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or
– when unfastening the driver's seat belt, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or
– the gearbox is in neutral and the clutch pedal is slightly depressed;

or
– the engine is in gear and the clutch pedal is pressed right down.

Special note: depending on the vehicle, if you switch off the ignition when the engine is on standby, the warning light is displayed for a few seconds on the instrument panel.

For vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox:

the restart may be interrupted if the clutch pedal is released too quickly while a gear is engaged.

Conditions preventing the standby of the engine

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, including when:

– the driver's door is not closed;
– the driver's seatbelt is not fastened;
– reverse gear is engaged;
– the bonnet is not locked;
– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and the automatic climate control instruction is too high;
– parking distance control is in operation;
– the altitude is too high;
– the gradient is too steep for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– the "Clear view" function is activated ➥ 3.11 ;
– the engine temperature is too low;
– the emission control system is being regenerated;
– ...

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears on the instrument panel to indicate that engine standby is not available.

The warning light may appear along with a message on the instrument panel:
– "Optimising Battery Recharge" to prioritise battery charging;
– "Prioritising Thermal Comfort" to prioritise air conditioning;
– "Prioritising running engine" to prioritise engine operations.

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

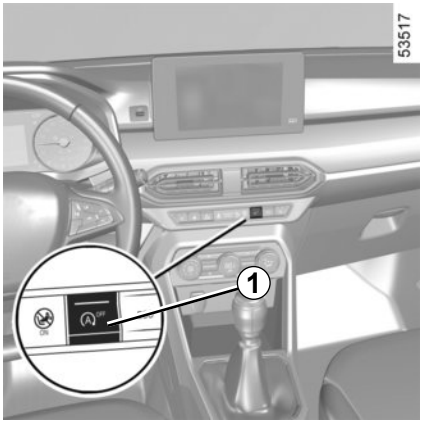
Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.
This can occur especially when:

– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the "Clear view" function is activated ➥ 3.11 ;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.);
– repeated pressing on the brake pedal or braking system requirement;
– ...

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to notify you of automatic engine restarting.

The engine MUST be stopped (not put in standby) before leaving the vehicle. ➥ 2.3 ➥ 000.

STOP AND START FUNCTION (4/4)



Depending on the vehicle, the warning light may be accompanied by a message on the instrument panel:
– “Priority battery charge” to prioritise battery charging;
– “Prioritising Thermal Comfort” to prioritise air conditioning;
– “Prioritising running engine” to prioritise engine operations.

Special note: engine on standby, press switch ***1*** to automatically restart the engine.

Deactivating, activating the function

Press ***1*** to deactivate the function. The message “Stop & Start deactivated” appears on the instrument panel and the ***1*** switch warning light illuminates.
Pressing again will reactivate the system. The message “Stop & Start Activated” appears on the instrument panel and the ***1*** switch warning light goes out.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is started using the start button. ➥ 2.6.

Operating faults

If the message “Check Stop & Start” appears on the instrument panel and the ***1*** switch warning light illuminates, this indicates that the system is deactivated.
Please consult an authorised dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF PETROL VERSIONS, PARTICLE FILTER (1/2)

The following operating conditions:

– driving for long periods when the low fuel level warning light is lit;

– using leaded petrol;

– using oil or fuel additives which are not approved by the manufacturer.

Or operating faults such as:

– faulty ignition system, running out of fuel or disconnected spark plugs resulting in the engine misfiring or cutting out when driving;

– loss of power,

as they may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and thus reduce its efficiency, **or damage it irreparably and cause heat damage to the vehicle**.

If you notice any of the above operating faults, have the necessary repairs carried out as soon as possible by an approved Dealer.

These faults may be avoided by regularly taking your vehicle to your approved dealer at the intervals specified in your Maintenance Service Document.

Starting problems

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter or the starter, and to prevent premature wearing of the battery, **do not keep** trying to start the engine (using the start button, or by pushing or towing the vehicle) **without having identified and corrected the starting fault**.

If the fault cannot be identified, do not continue to try and start the engine, but contact an approved dealer.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF PETROL VERSIONS, PARTICLE FILTER (2/2)

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from petrol engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning. To clean it, when the warning light appears, and as traffic conditions and speed limits allow, drive at between about 31 mph (50 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h) until the light goes out.

After between approximately 5 and 20 minutes, the warning light should go out.

Note: The indicator light may go out after 20 minutes when the driving conditions needed to clean the filter are not completely met.

If the vehicle is stopped before the warning light disappears you will have to restart the process from the beginning.

If the filter becomes saturated, the warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message “Check Vehicle”. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the STOP warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears, accompanied by the “Engine failure hazard” message, stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an Approved Dealer.

Warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS: PARTICLE FILTER (1/2)

Diesel engine speed

Diesel engines are fitted with an injection pump **which prevents the engine speed being exceeded** irrespective of the gear selected.

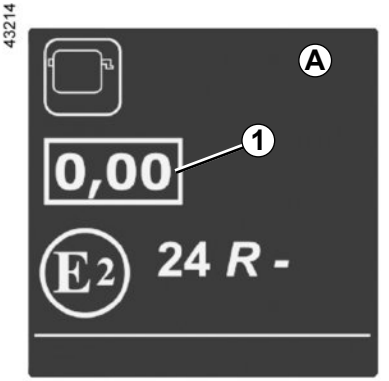
If the message “Check antipollution system” is displayed along with warning lights and , consult an authorised dealer immediately.

When driving, depending on the fuel grade used, it is possible that white smoke may be emitted.

This is due to the exhaust particle filter being cleaned automatically, and does not affect the way the vehicle runs.

Running out of fuel

After the tank has been filled following **a complete draining of fuel**, the fuel system must be reprimed ➥ 1.127 before restarting the engine.



Engine smoke opacity label

You can find the information ***1*** on the label ***A*** stuck in the engine compartment or, depending on the vehicle, on the vehicle identification plate ➥ 6.2.

1 Diesel exhaust emissions.

Precautions to be taken in winter

To avoid any faults in icy weather:

– ensure that the battery is always fully charged;

– always keep the diesel tank relatively full to avoid water vapour condensing in it and accumulating at the bottom of the tank.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS: PARTICLE FILTER (2/2)

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from diesel engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning.

To do this, when the warning light is displayed, continue driving according to traffic conditions and observe the speed limit until the warning lights disappears. If possible, do not let the engine speed drop below 2000 rpm.

The warning light should go out after 10 to 20 minutes. ➥ 1.88.

The display of the on the instrument panel may be accompanied by an increase in engine speed and operation of the cooling system in order to clean the particle filter.

Note: the warning light may reappear if the driving conditions are not fully met with regard to cleaning the filter. If the vehicle is stopped or if the engine speed drops below 2,000 rpm before the warning light goes out, the operation may need to be repeated.

To facilitate the particle filter regeneration, carry out a long driving phase (at least 20 minutes) on main roads every 124 miles (200 km).

If the filter becomes saturated, the warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message “Check injection”. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the STOP warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears, accompanied by the “WARNING: Engine Failure Risk” message, stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an Approved Dealer.

The STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF LPG VERSIONS (1/4)

These vehicles operate by bi-fueling using two types of fuel: LPG and petrol. They have two separate tanks. ➥ 1.127.

What is LPG?

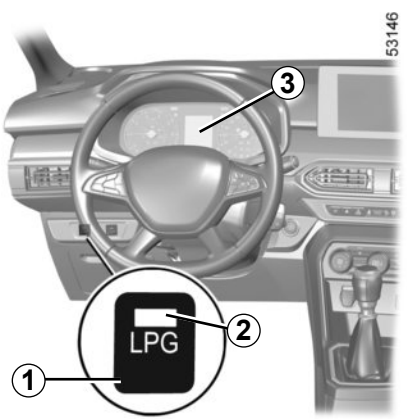
LPG

Liquefied petroleum gas that complies with standard EN 589, or the equivalent national regulations.

It can be readily identified by its characteristic smell.

An LPG installation on a vehicle may lead to changes to the vehicle's features, compared to petrol versions. This may relate to the number of seats, mass (usable capacity) and towing capacity.

Consult your approved Dealer.



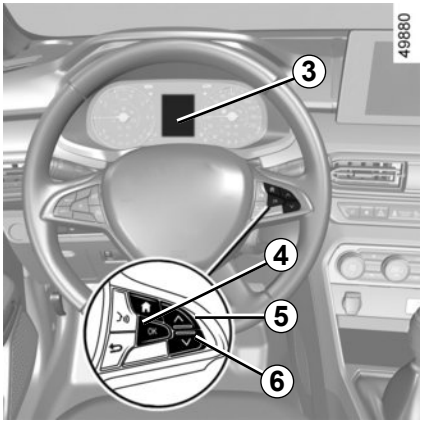
LPG/petrol fuel mode selection control *1*

This enables the driver to manually switch from one fuel mode to another.

Green warning light *2*

Rapid flashing of the warning light ***2*** indicates that the system is waiting for the necessary conditions to switch to LPG mode.

The constant warning light ***2*** indicates that LPG mode is activated.



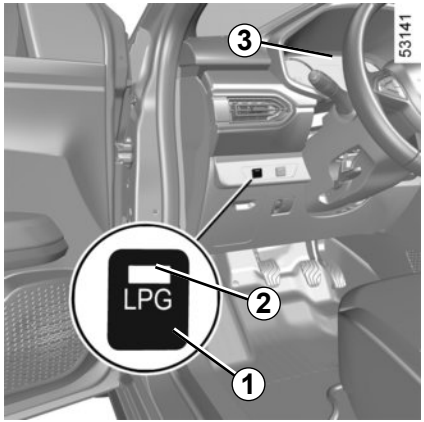
Fuel gauge warning light

The display ***3*** indicates the LPG tank level.

The amount of LPG indicated is an indicative value.

The message **"**LPG low level**"** is displayed on the trip computer ***3*** accompanied by a beep to indicate that the tank is almost empty and the engine is running on the fuel reserve.

Press one of the switches ***4*** "OK", ***5*** or ***6*** to discard the message.



Starting the engine

The engine is always started using petrol.

– For vehicles with a key ➥ 2.3.

– For vehicles with a card ➥ 2.6.

Note: if LPG mode is activated manually when the engine is started, the system temporarily switches back to "petrol" mode: the green warning light ***2*** goes out without a beep and the display ***3*** indicates that petrol mode is active.
As soon as the environmental conditions are met (engine temperature level, etc.), the system automatically switches to LPG mode: the green warning light ***2*** is switched on permanently.

Changing fuel while driving

To switch from petrol mode to LPG mode manually

Press the button ***1***.

The transition to LPG is made during the first acceleration:

– the LPG fuel level is activated on the display ***3***;

– the green warning light ***2*** flashes quickly to confirm that LPG mode has been selected, then stops flashing when LPG mode is activated.

To switch from LPG mode to petrol mode manually

Release the accelerator pedal and press the control ***1***.

The warning light ***2*** goes out and the display ***3*** indicates that petrol mode is activated.

To access the information and to reset the LPG trip parameters ➥ 1.94.

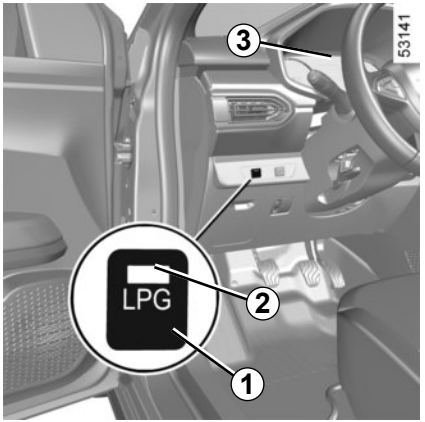
Automatically switching from LPG mode to petrol mode

Depending on the vehicle, under certain conditions of use, the system may opt to temporarily switch back to petrol mode.
Once the suitable conditions are present once again, it will automatically switch back to LPG mode.
Note: after several unfruitful attempts, the system may decide to remain in petrol mode for the current journey.
A new attempt may be made after the engine has been stopped completely for about one minute.

While the fuel tank is empty, the vehicle cannot start or drive in LPG mode only.
Bi-fuel operation using LPG/petrol requires the presence of petrol (for starting, high acceleration, cold temperatures, etc.).

If the orange warning light appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds, fill the tank with fuel as soon as possible.

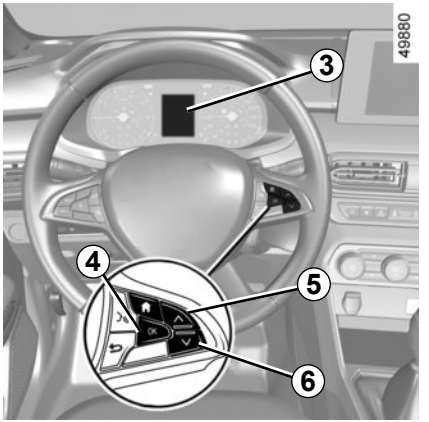
SPECIAL FEATURES OF LPG VERSIONS (3/4)



LPG tank empty

If there is no more LPG remaining in the tank then the system automatically switches to petrol mode.

To inform the driver, the warning light ***2*** disappears from the display. Fill up with LPG ➥ 1.127.



Operating faults

In the event of a fault which may affect the correct operation of the engine, the system automatically switches from LPG to petrol mode.

This is confirmed once the message “Check LPG injection” appears on the instrument panel ***3***.

Press one of the switches ***4*** “OK”, ***5*** or ***6*** to discard the message.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

SPECIAL FEATURES OF LPG VERSIONS (4/4)

If driving under severe conditions

In very cold weather (temperature below 10°C) and depending on the quality of the gas used, the system may automatically manage the conditions for switching between LPG mode and petrol mode.

Note: for vehicles that are equipped, it is recommended that you use the ECO mode in these conditions (particularly below 0°C) in order to maximise the use of LPG mode. ➥ 2.28.

In the event of an accident

The main precautions to be taken are the same as with petrol vehicles:

– apply the handbrake;

– stop the engine (a safety device that stops LPG from entering the engine is automatically triggered);

– switch off the ignition;

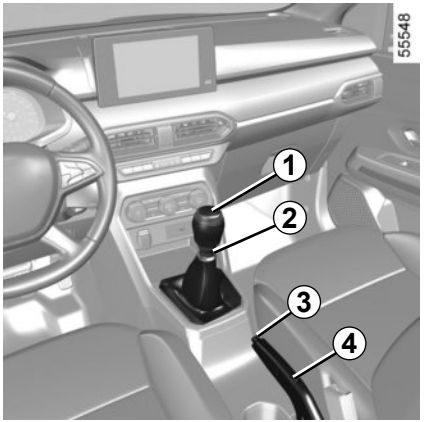
– observe local regulations.

LPG has a very specific smell so you will be able to detect any leaks easily. If you smell gas in your vehicle or immediately surrounding your vehicle:

– switch to petrol mode immediately and make sure there are no flames or sources of fire near the vehicle;

– go to an authorised dealer.

Do not touch, hit or dismantle any part of the LPG system components.



Selecting reverse gear
(vehicle stationary)

Vehicle with manual gearbox: shift the lever to neutral, then shift the lever to reverse.
Observe the grid marked on the knob ***1*** and lift the ring ***2*** up against the knob in order to engage reverse gear.

Vehicles with an automatic gearbox ➥ 2.83

The reversing light(s) will come on as soon as reverse gear is selected (ignition on).

Handbrake

To release

Pull lever ***4*** up slightly, press button ***3*** and then lower the lever to the floor.

The warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel will go out.

The red warning light on the instrument panel will come on together with a beep if you are driving with an incorrectly released handbrake (at speeds over 12 mph (20 km/h)).

To apply

Pull the lever ***4*** upwards and make sure the vehicle is immobilised.

The warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel will come on.

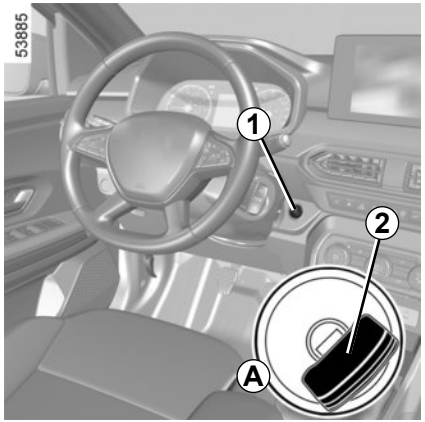
Make sure that the handbrake is properly released when driving (red indicator light off), otherwise overheating, or even damage, may occur.

When stationary and depending on the slope and/or vehicle load, it may be necessary to pull up the handbrake at least two extra notches and engage a gear (1st or reverse gear) for vehicles with a manual gearbox or position **P** for vehicles with an automatic gearbox.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: deformation of an axle).

To prevent any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (1/5)



Assisted operation

Applying the electronic parking brake

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle:

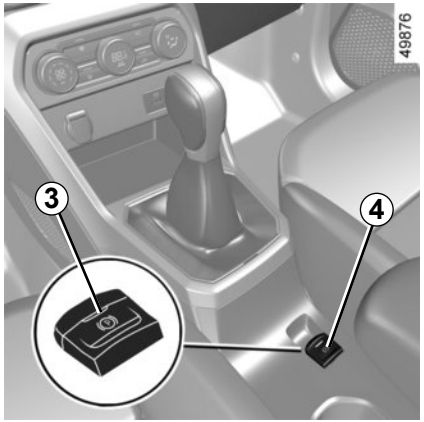
– **by pressing the engine start/stop button *1* or by turning the ignition key *2* (to the "Stop/steering lock applied" *A* position);**

or

– when **the driver's seat belt is unfastened;**

or

– when **the driver's door is opened;**



or

– for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, when **position P is engaged.**

In all other instances, for example **the engine has stalled or is in standby due to the Stop and Start** ➥ 2.10, the assisted parking brake is not applied automatically. Manual mode must be used.

For certain country-specific model versions, the assisted brake application function is not activated. Refer to the information on "Manual operation".

To confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied, the message "Parking Brake ON" and the warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel and warning light ***3*** on the switch ***4*** light up.

After the engine is switched off, indicator light ***3*** goes out several minutes after the assisted parking brake has been applied and indicator light Ⓟ goes out when the vehicle is locked.

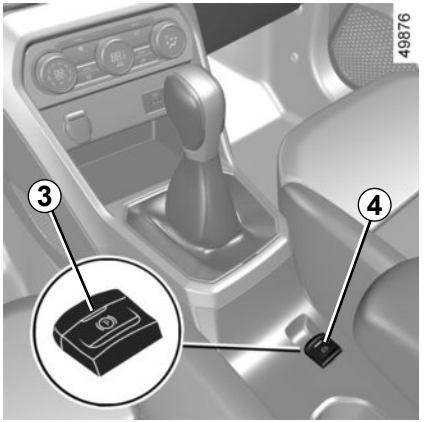
Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. Warning light ***3*** on switch ***4*** and warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied but switch off when the doors are locked.

Assisted operation (continued)

Note: in some situations (electronic parking brake failure, manual release of the parking brake, etc.), a beep sounds and the message “Warning: Apply Parking Brake” appears on the instrument panel to warn you that the electronic parking brake has been released.

– with the engine running: when the driver’s door is opened;
– with the engine switched off (e.g. when the engine stalls): when a front door is opened.

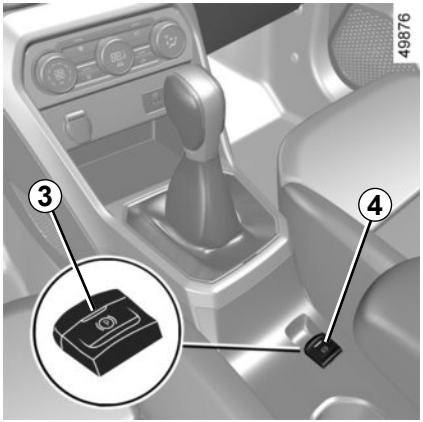
In this case, pull and release switch ***4*** to apply the assisted parking brake.



Assisted release of the parking brake

Release occurs when the vehicle is started by accelerating or, for vehicles with an automatic gearbox, with the ignition on, when **the position P is changed to R, N or D.**

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (3/5)

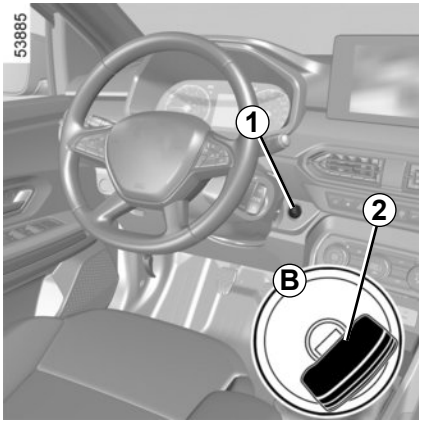


Manual operation

You can apply the electronic parking brake manually.

Manually applying the electronic parking brake

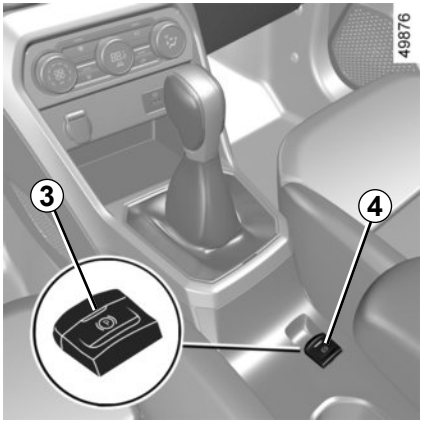
Pull switch ***4***. Warning light ***3*** and warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel light up.



Manually releasing the electronic parking brake

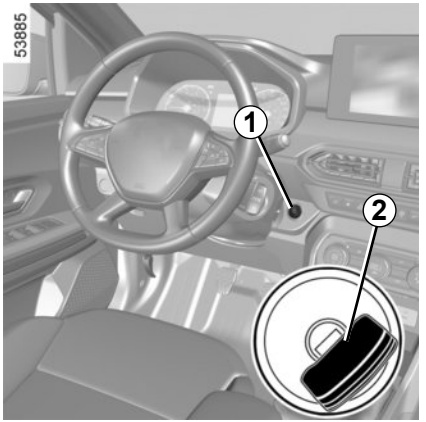
To release the parking brake, press the ***1*** switch without pressing the pedals or turn the key ***2*** to the "On" position ***B*** to switch on the vehicle ignition. Press the brake pedal then press switch ***4***: indicator light ***3*** on the switch and indicator light (Ⓟ) displayed on the instrument panel go out.

Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. Warning light ***3*** on switch ***4*** and warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied but switch off when the doors are locked.



Brief stop

To apply the electronic parking brake manually (when stopping at a red light, or stopping when the engine is running, etc.): pull and release the switch ***4***. The brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started up again.



To park the vehicle without applying the electronic parking brake (if there is a risk of freezing, for example):

– switch off the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button ***1*** or by turning the ignition key ***2***;

– manually release the electronic parking brake;

– with a gear or position **P** engaged, release the brake pedal and the switch ***4***.

Versions with an automatic gearbox

For safety reasons, automatic release is deactivated when the driver's door is open or not shut properly and the engine is running (in order to prevent the vehicle from moving without the driver). The "Release Parking Brake" message appears on the instrument panel when the driver depresses the accelerator.

Never leave your vehicle without moving the selector lever to position **P** and switching off the engine. This is because when the vehicle is stationary with the engine running and a gear engaged, the vehicle may begin to move if you accelerate.

There is a risk of accidents.

Operating faults

– If there is a fault, the warning light illuminates on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Check Parking Brake” message and, in some cases, the (Ⓟ) warning light.
Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

– If there is an assisted parking brake fault, the warning light STOP comes on, along with the message “WARNING: Braking System”, a beep and, in some cases, the warning light (Ⓟ).

This means that you must stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.

If the “Electrical fault” or “Check battery” or “WARNING: Braking System” message appears, you must immobilise the vehicle by engaging first gear (manual gearbox) or **P** position (automatic gearbox) or by pulling the switch ***4*** for approximately 10 seconds.

If the conditions and the slope require it, chock the wheels of the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Call an approved Dealer.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO DRIVING (1/5)

Fuel consumption is accredited in accordance with a standard regulatory method. Identical for all manufacturers, this enables vehicles to be compared with one another. Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style. To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the vehicle, you will have various functions which enable you to lower your fuel consumption:

– the rev counter;
– gear change indicator;
– the driving style indicator;
– ECO mode;
– the Stop and Start function ➥ 2.10;
– charge meter;
– the navigation system.

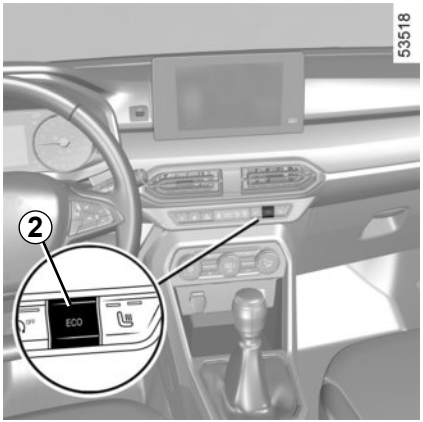
Gear change indicator *1*

Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:

shift up a gear;

downshift a gear.

If you regularly follow this indicator, you will reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.



ECO mode

(depending on the vehicle)

ECO mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption. It affects certain driving operations (acceleration, shifting gears, cruise control, deceleration etc.).

Limiting acceleration enables low fuel consumption in urban and surrounding areas.

Activating the function

Press switch ***2***.

The ***3*** **ECO** warning light comes on on the instrument panel to confirm activation.

While driving, it is possible to leave the ECO mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.

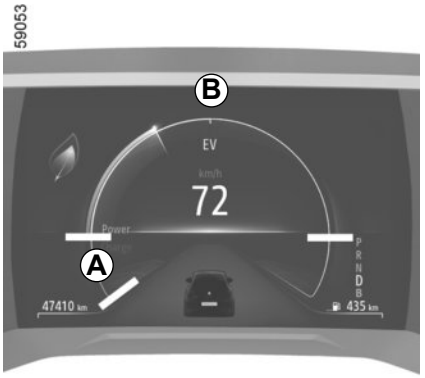
To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

Disabling the function

Press switch ***2***.

Warning light ***3*** **ECO** goes out on the instrument panel to confirm deactivation.



Charge meter
(hybride version)

The charge meter gives the driver a real-time view of the vehicle's energy consumption.

Blue "Energy recovery" *A* usage zone

During driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or press the brake pedal, the electric motor generates electrical current during deceleration and this energy is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery.

"Energy consumption" *B* use area

The colour of the charge meter varies:

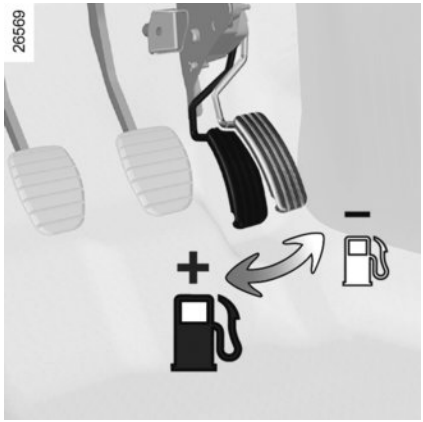
– **in green:** all-electric mode, the traction battery provides the energy required for the electric motor to power movement of the vehicle;

– **in white**: hybride traction mode, the traction battery and/or the combustion engine provide the energy required to power movement of the vehicle.

Navigation system

Use the information available on your navigation system (traffic information etc.) to simplify your journey.

The presence and display of this information depends on the type of ambient setting selected.



Driving advice, ECO driving

Behaviour

– Drive carefully for the first few miles until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.

– High speeds significantly affect the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Examples (at a steady speed):

– reducing the speed from 80 mph (130 km/h) to 68 mph (110 km/h) approximately saves up to 20% of fuel approximately;

– reducing the speed from 56 mph (90 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h) approximately saves up to 10% of fuel approximately.

– Dynamic driving with a lot of frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.

– Do not overrev the engine in the intermediate gears. Always use the highest gear possible without labouring the engine.

– Avoid sudden acceleration.

– Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.

– Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on the level. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.

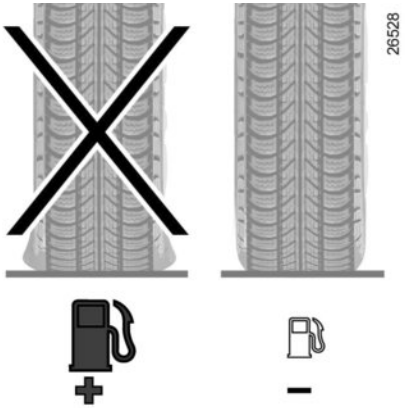
– Double declutching and accelerating before switching off are unnecessary in modern vehicles.

– Bad weather, flooded roads:

Do not drive through floods if the water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

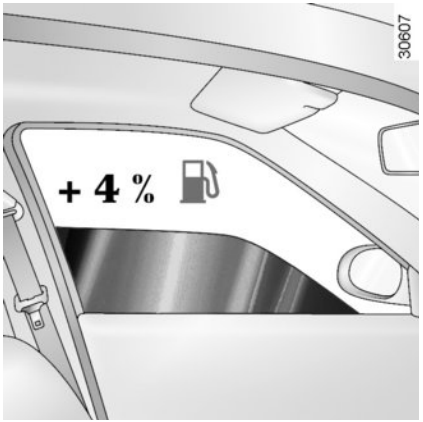
Obstructions to the driver
On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.
There is a risk of wedging the pedals.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO DRIVING (5/5)



Tyres

– An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
– To optimise fuel consumption, set the highest speed tyre pressure or the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door ➥ 4.13.
– The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.



Advice on use

– Favour the ECO mode.
– Electricity is fuel; switch off all the electrical components which are not really needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
– Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 60 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.
– Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.
– **In vehicles fitted with air conditioning,** it is normal to observe an increase in fuel consumption (especially in urban conditions) when it is used. For vehicles fitted with manual air conditioning, switch off the system when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and therefore helping to preserve the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.
– Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
– It is better to fit a trailer for bulky objects.
– When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.
– Avoid using the car for door-to-door calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because the engine never reaches its normal operating temperature.

Your vehicle complies with criteria for recycling and recovering vehicles at the end of their service life, which entered into force in 2015.

Some parts of your vehicle have therefore been designed to facilitate future recycling.

These parts are easy to remove so that they can be recovered and reprocessed by recycling companies.

By virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current antipollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with anti-pollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an authorised dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

– **Spark plugs:** for optimum conditions of use, output and performance the specifications laid down by our Design Department must be strictly applied.
If the spark plugs have to be changed, use the make, type and gap specified for your vehicle's engine. Contact an authorised dealer for this.
– **Air filter, fuel filter:** a choked element will reduce efficiency. It must be replaced.
– **Ignition and idle speed:** no adjustment is needed.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's antipollution system.
If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or damage may occur.

This warning light on the instrument panel will indicate if there are any faults in the system:
This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.
– If it lights up continuously, consult an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
– if it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

➥ 2.14

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during production, use and at the end of its life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and reusing waste).

Emissions

Your vehicle has been designed to emit fewer greenhouse gases (CO_2) while in use, and therefore to consume less fuel (eg. 140 g/km, equivalent to 5.3 l/100 km for a diesel vehicle).

Our vehicles are also equipped with a particle filter system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and an active carbon filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air).

For certain diesel vehicles, this system also has a particle filter to reduce the volume of soot particles emitted.

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too

– Worn parts replaced in the course of routine vehicle maintenance (vehicle battery, oil filter, air filter, batteries, etc.) and oil containers (empty or filled with used oil) must be disposed of through specialist organisations.

– At the end of the vehicle's service life, it should be sent to approved centres to ensure that it is recycled.

– In all cases, comply with local legislation.

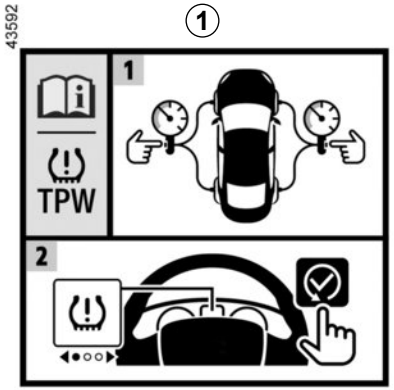
Recycling

Your vehicle is 85% recyclable and 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled. The materials and structures have been carefully designed to allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies.

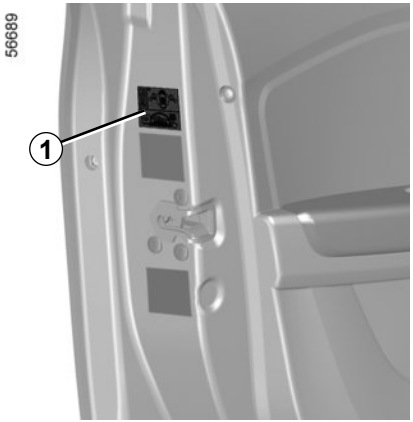
In order to preserve raw material resources, this vehicle incorporates numerous parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials (vegetable or animal-derived materials such as cotton or wool).

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (1/6)



When fitted to the vehicle, this system notifies the driver if one or more tyres lose pressure.

The system can be identified by the ***1*** label in the vehicle.



Operating principle

This system detects a loss of pressure in one of the tyres by measuring the wheel speed while driving.

The warning light ***2*** comes on on the dashboard to alert the driver in the event of insufficient pressure (tyre deflated, punctured etc.).

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (2/6)

Operating conditions

The system must be reinitialised with tyre pressure equal to that shown on the tyre inflation pressure label. ➥ 4.13 otherwise it may not give a reliable warning in the event of a significant loss of tyre pressure.

Resetting should always be carried out after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

In the following situations, the system risk coming into action late or not functioning correctly:

– system not reset after reinflation or any operation on the wheels;
– system badly reset: different inflation pressures from the recommended pressures;
– significant change in load or distribution of load on one side of the vehicle;
– sporty driving with strong acceleration;
– driving on snowy or slippery surface;
– driving with snow chains;
– fitting a single new tyre;
– use of tyres not approved by the network.

The sudden loss of pressure in a tyre (burst tyre, etc.) cannot be detected by the system.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

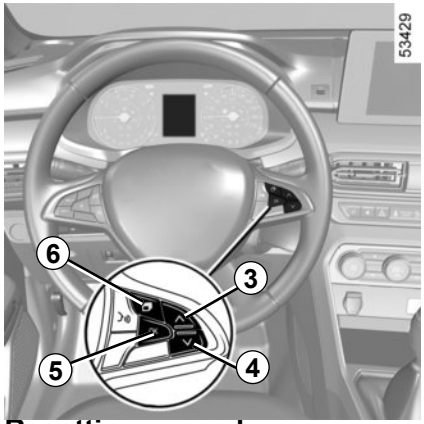
This should be done:

– after each re-inflation or resetting of tyre pressure;
– after changing a wheel;
– after changing wheels around.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid.
The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (3/6)



Resetting procedure

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– tap switch ***6*** as many times as necessary to reach the “Vehicle” tab, or depending on the vehicle, until the ***7*** appears;

– tap the ***3*** or ***4*** switch as many times as necessary to reach the “Tyre pressure init. long press” message;

– press and hold the ***5*** OK switch to launch the reset.

Hold down the ***5*** switch until the “Operation completed” message appears. You can now drive.

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system, the reset procedure may also be carried out using the multimedia screen: refer to the equipment instructions.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (4/6)

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Messages	Readings
–	Tyre pressure init. at stop	The message is displayed during driving. If you want to reset the pressure of the four tyres, stop the vehicle.
1	Tyre pressure init. long press	To reset the pressure of the four tyres, with the vehicle stopped, press and hold the ***5*** OK switch to launch resetting until the “If pressure OK [hold on]” message is displayed.
2	If pressure OK [hold on]	The message flashes to indicate that the system has registered the resetting procedure. If all four tyres have been correctly adjusted to match the tyre pressure values recommended on the tyre pressure label ➥ 4.13, press and hold switch ***5*** OK until the message "Operation completed” appears.
3	Operation completed	The resetting procedure has been completed successfully. You can now drive.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door).

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, the recommended pressures should be increased by **0.2** to **0.3** bar (**3** PSI).
Never deflate a hot tyre.
After each reinflation or readjustment of the tyre pressure, launch the reinitialisation of the tyre pressure reference value.

Replacing wheels/tyres

Only use equipment approved by the network, otherwise the system risks late activation or incorrect operation. ➥ 5.13.

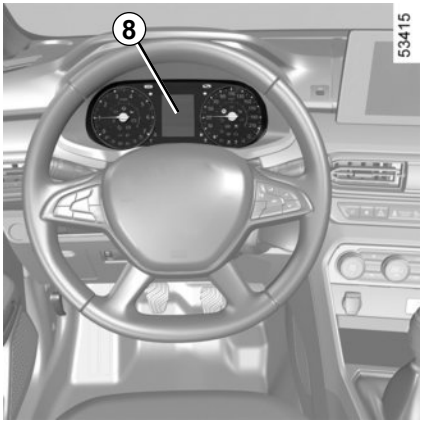
After each change of wheel/tyre, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reset of the tyre pressure reference value.

Emergency spare wheel

If fitted on the vehicle, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reinitialisation of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Only use equipment approved by the network, otherwise the system risks late activation or incorrect operation. ➥ 5.4. After using the tyre inflation kit, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.



Tyre pressure faults

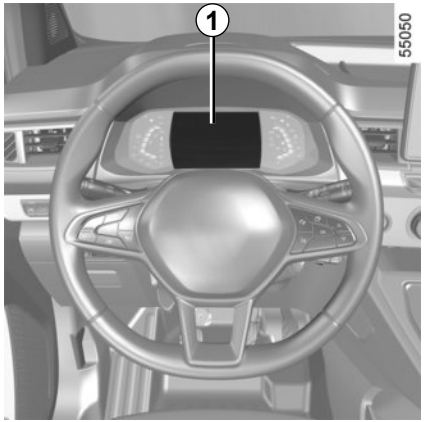
The table on the following page lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***8*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (6/6)

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre).

Indicator lights	Messages	Readings
comes on (not flashing).	Inflate tyres and init.	This indicates that tyre under-inflation or puncture has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres when cold and reset the system.
	Check tyre press and init.	This indicates that the reset has been unsuccessful. Check and readjust the tyre pressure before re-launching the resetting procedure.
	Check tyre press and init.	This indicates that the last system reset was carried out over 6 months ago or over approximately 6,214 miles (10,000 km). Check and readjust the tyre pressure before re-launching another resetting procedure.
flashes, then stays on, along with the warning light	Check TPW	This indicates a fault in the system. Consult an approved dealer.
flashes, then stays on.	TPW not available	This indicates that an emergency spare wheel different in size to the other four wheels has been fitted to the vehicle. The system remains unavailable until a wheel identical in size to the other wheels has been fitted and the resetting procedure has been carried out.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (1/5)



If the vehicle is equipped with the function, this system monitors the tyre pressure.

Operating principle

Each wheel (except for the emergency spare wheel) has a sensor in the inflation valve which periodically measures the tyre pressure.

The system displays the current pressures on the instrument panel ***1*** and alerts the driver in the event of insufficient pressure.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

This should be done:
– when the standard tyre pressure needs to be changed to adapt to usage conditions (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.);
– after swapping a wheel (however this practice is not recommended);
– after changing a wheel.

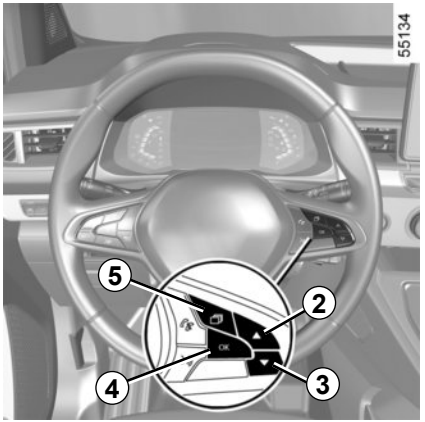
It should always be done after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

If the wheels are swapped, the system must be reinitialised. Consult an approved dealer.

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system, the resetting procedure may also be carried out using the multimedia screen: please see the equipment instructions.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (2/5)



Resetting procedure

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– repeatedly tap the ***5*** switch as many times as necessary to reach the "vehicle" tab ;
– briefly press the ***2*** or ***3*** switch to reach the "Tyre Pressure" page;
– press and hold (around 3 seconds) the button ***4*** to launch the reset. The flashing tyres followed by the messages "Learning Tyre Pressures" and then "Tyres location in progress" indicates that the reset request for the tyre pressure reference value has been acknowledged.

Reset can take several minutes of driving.

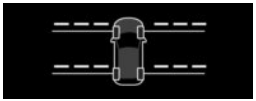
If the resetting is followed by short trips, the message "Tyres location in progress" can remain displayed after successive restarts.

Note: the standard tyre pressure cannot be less than that recommended and indicated on the door frame.

For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (3/5)

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Readings
1		With the ignition on and the vehicle stationary, start the resetting the pressure of all four tyres by pressing and holding the ***4*** OK switch.
2		The "---" quote marks in front of each wheel will flash to indicate that the system has registered the tyre pressure reset for all four wheels.
3		The "---" quote marks in front of each wheel will remain lit. This system resets the tyre pressure of all four tyres. You can now drive. The message may remain displayed during short journeys. **Note:** during the reset, tyre pressure monitoring remains in operation.
4		The pressure value of the four tyres is displayed: the resetting procedure is complete and successful.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (4/5)

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door). If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).
Never deflate a hot tyre.

Emergency spare wheel

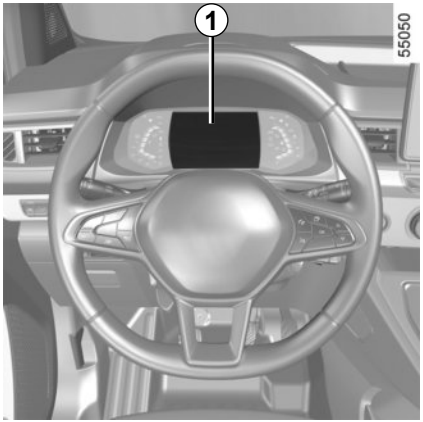
If the vehicle is equipped with an emergency spare wheel, it will not have a sensor.

This function is an additional driving aid.
The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Replacing wheels/tyres

This system requires specific equipment (wheels, tyres, hubcaps, etc.). ➥ 5.13.
Contact an approved Dealer to fit new tyres and to find out about available accessories compatible with the system and available from your dealer network: the use of any other accessory could affect the correct operation of the system or damage a sensor.

Changing a wheel
The system may take several minutes depending on use for the new wheel positions and pressures to be recognised; check the tyre pressures after all operations.



Tyre repair product and inflation kit

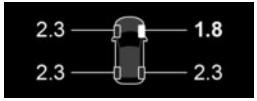
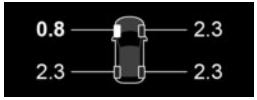
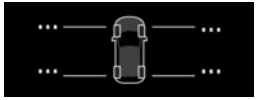
Because the valves are specially designed, only use equipment approved by the approved network. Please see the section on ➥ 5.4.

Tyre pressure faults

The table on the following page lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***1*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (5/5)

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre). For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Indicator lights	**Messages** (depending on the vehicle)	**Displays** (depending on the vehicle)	**Readings**
comes on (not flashing).	Adjust Tyre Pressure		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in yellow. This indicates that tyre under-inflation has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres then reset the system.
+ STOP comes on (not flashing).	Puncture		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in red. This indicates that the tyre concerned is punctured or severely underinflated. Adjust the pressure of the four tyres while cold and reset the system if the tyre is deflated. Replace the tyre (or have it replaced) if it is punctured.
flashes, then stays on, along with the warning light	Check Tyre Pressure Sensors		A wheel is no longer displayed. This indicates that at least one wheel is not fitted with a sensor (e.g. emergency spare wheel) or that the sensor is faulty. Consult an approved dealer.
comes on (not flashing).	Tyre Detection Failure		This indicates that the system has not been able to determine the pressure of each tyre. This may be caused by the use of a sensor not recommended by an approved dealer. The tyre pressure sensor monitoring system remains in operation.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES, AIDS (1/4)

Depending on the vehicle, this is composed of:

- **of the ABS (anti-lock braking system);**
- **the electronic stability program ESC with understeer control and traction control;**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **hill start assist;**
- **traction control -** "**Extended grip**"**.**

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.
Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).
You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's physical performance relating to the road surface and road-holding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal. There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

Operating faults:

- and lit up on the instrument panel accompanied by the messages "Check ABS", "Check braking system" and "Check ESC": this indicates that the ABS, the ESC and the emergency brake assist are disabled. **Braking is always enabled**;
- , , and STOP lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message "WARNING: Braking System": **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

In both cases, consult an approved dealer.

Your braking systems are partially operational. However, it is **dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Contact an approved dealer.

Electronic stability program ESC with understeer control and traction control

Electronic stability program ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is triggered, the warning light flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeering (loss of front axle road holding).

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away accelerating or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

In some situations (driving on very wet ground: snow, mud, etc. or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine output to limit wheelspin.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “Check ESC” and warning light and appear on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking assistance immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Hazard warning lights switching on

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards, depending on the slope, by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than neutral (other than **N** or **P** for automatic transmissions) and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal depressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).

The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).

In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The hill start assistance function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.

This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.

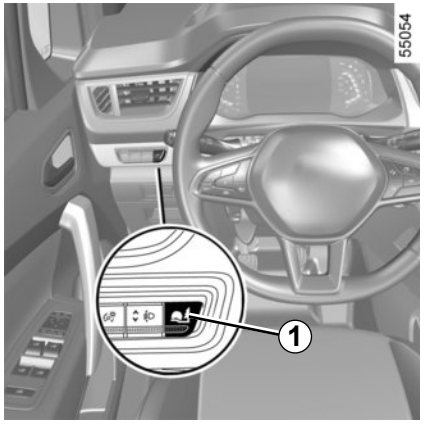
Risk of serious injury.

Traction control - “Extended grip"

If fitted on the vehicle, grip control makes it easier to control the vehicle on low grip surfaces (soft ground, etc.).

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle’s limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).



“Automatic” mode

When the vehicle starts, the message “Grip Extend Traction Control” is displayed on the instrument panel.

The default “Automatic” mode enables optimal use under normal road conditions (dry, wet, light snow, etc.).
“Automatic” mode uses traction control functions.

After the engine stops, the vehicle will always restart in “Automatic” mode.

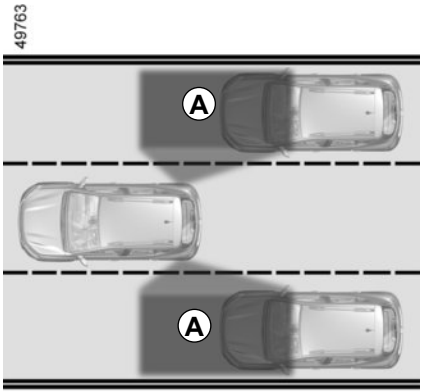
“Soft ground” mode

Press switch **2**: the OFF warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “Grip Extend Loose Surface ON”, followed by the message “ESC OFF”. This position enables optimal usage on soft ground (mud, sand, dead leaves, etc.). In this position, engine speed is left under the driver’s control.
The system automatically switches to “Automatic” mode when the speed exceeds approximately 31 mph (50 km/h).

The OFF warning light disappears and the message “Grip Extend Traction Control” is displayed on the instrument panel to warn you.

Tyres
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used.
Tyres fitted to the vehicle should either be identical to those fitted originally or conform to those recommended by your approved dealer.

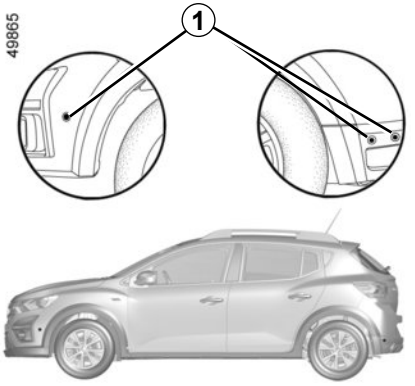
BLIND SPOT WARNING (1/5)



This system alerts the driver to other vehicles in the detection zone ***A***.

The system is activated when the vehicle's speed is between approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and 87 mph (140 km/h).

This function uses sensors ***1*** installed in the front and rear bumper of both sides.



Special feature

Make sure that the sensors are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).
If a sensor is obscured, the message "Blind spotclean sensor" will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the sensors.

This function is an additional aid which indicates other vehicles in the blind spot area.

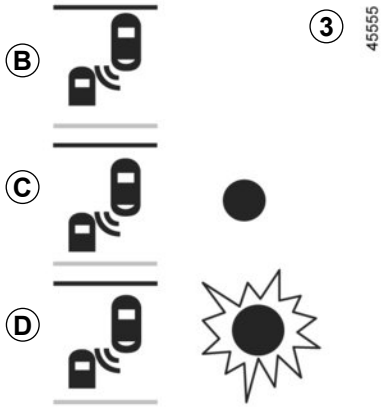
It can never in any case be a substitute for care nor for the driver's responsibility while in charge of his vehicle.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair or bicycle) or small, narrow objects such as stones or posts in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

Activation/deactivation

Vehicle stationary, engine running, from the multimedia screen ***2***, select the “Settings” menu, “Vehicle” tab, select the “Drive Assist” menu, “Blind spot”, then select “ON” or “OFF”.

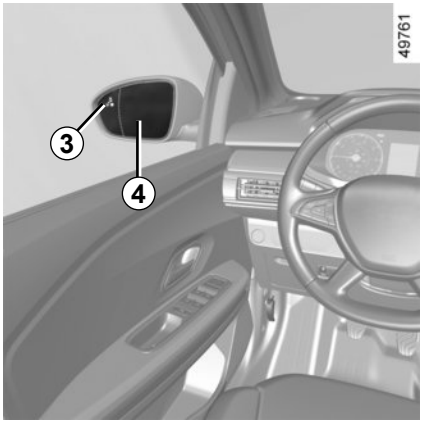
The system’s detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in narrow traffic lanes, it may detect vehicles in other lanes.



Indicator *3*

An indicator light ***3*** is located on each rear view mirror ***4***.

Note: clean the rear view mirrors ***4*** regularly so that the indicator lights ***3*** can be seen properly.



Operation

This function gives a warning:

– when the vehicle speed is between approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and 87 mph (140 km/h);
– when another vehicle is in the blind spot area and travelling in the same direction as your vehicle.

If another vehicle is being overtaken, the indicator ***3*** will be activated only if that vehicle remains in the blind spot for more than one second.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (3/5)

Display *B*

The function is activated and has not detected any vehicles.

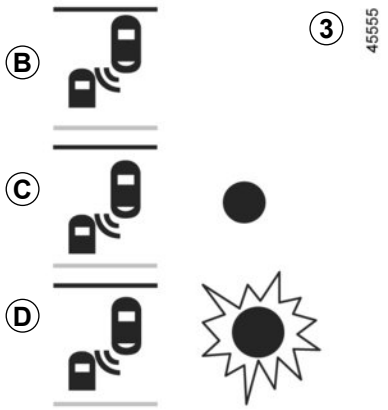
Display *C*

First warning: the indicator ***3*** means that a vehicle has been detected in the blind spot.

Display *D*

When the direction indicator is activated, the indicator light ***3*** flashes when a vehicle is detected in the blind spot on the side towards which you are about to steer. If you cancel the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display ***C***).

Because sensors have been installed in the bumpers, any work (repairs, replacements, touching up of paintwork) must be carried out by a qualified professional.



Conditions for non-function

– If the object is not moving;

– if traffic is heavy;

– the road is winding;

– if front and rear sensors both detect an object at the same time (e.g. when passing an articulated lorry).

– ...

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message “Check blind spot alert” is displayed on the instrument panel. Call an approved Dealer.

Note: when the engine is started, the indicator light ***3***, display ***B***, flashes three times. It is normal.

– The system’s detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.

– The system might be disrupted momentarily if it is exposed to strong electromagnetic waves (as beneath high-tension power lines) or to very poor weather conditions (heavy rain, snow etc.). Remain aware of driving conditions.

There is a risk of accidents.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (4/5)

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed, and its operation will consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);

– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (5/5)

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.

– When the vehicle enters corners and curves, detectors may temporarily no longer detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.

– The system does not give a warning when the right and left radars simultaneously detect vehicles moving at similar speeds (e.g. traffic on a three lane road).

– The system may not react when there is a significant difference in speed with other vehicles.

– If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle) the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.

– The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

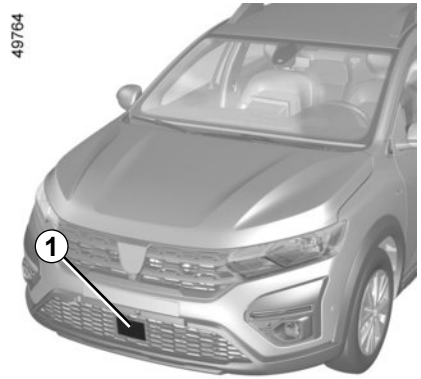
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the radar area has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (1/10)



Using the radar data ***1***, the system calculates the distance separating it:
– from the vehicle ahead in the same lane;

or

– from oncoming vehicles at a crossroads.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

Location of the radar *1*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary.

For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (2/10)

Operation

Detection of vehicles

When driving at a speed between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 105 mph (170 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, the system:

– **warns you of a collision risk:**

The red warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by an audible signal and, depending on the vehicle, the message: ***2*** "Brake".

If the driver depresses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the brake force is increased.

– **may trigger braking:**
if the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.

If the vehicle stopped as a result of active emergency braking, the driver must keep the vehicle stationary by applying the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:
– tapping the accelerator pedal;
or
– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (3/10)

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

Special features of stationary vehicles

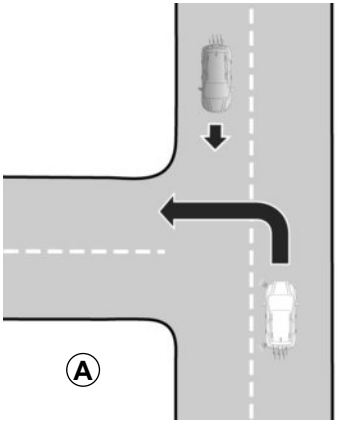
Stationary vehicles are detected when your vehicle is being driven at a speed between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h). The system is not active and does not emit a warning for stationary vehicles when you exceed approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

Special features of oncoming vehicles at a crossroads

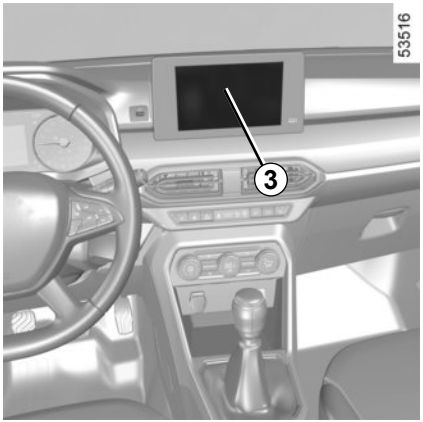
At a crossroads, when you wish to change direction (e.g. ***A***), oncoming vehicles travelling at around 19 mph (30 km/h) to 34 mph (55 km/h) are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h) to 16 mph (25 km/h);
– you have activated the direction indicator.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.



53577



53516

Activating or deactivating the system

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *3*

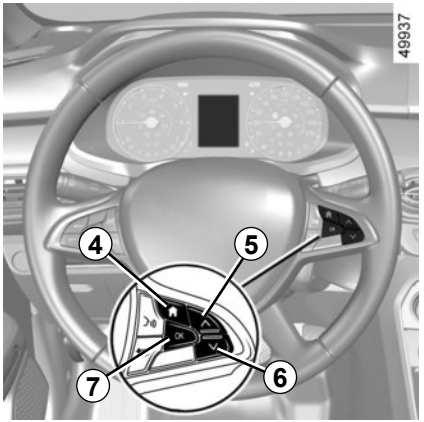
Refer to the multimedia instructions.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (4/10)

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen
(system **A** or **B**, depending on vehicle)

System A

– With the vehicle stopped, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;
– press the ***5*** or ***6*** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu. Press the switch ***7*** **OK**;
– press the ***5*** or ***6*** control repeatedly to reach the “DRIVING ASSIST” menu. Press the switch ***7*** **OK**;
– press the ***5*** or ***6*** control repeatedly to reach the “Active braking” menu and press ***7*** **OK**.

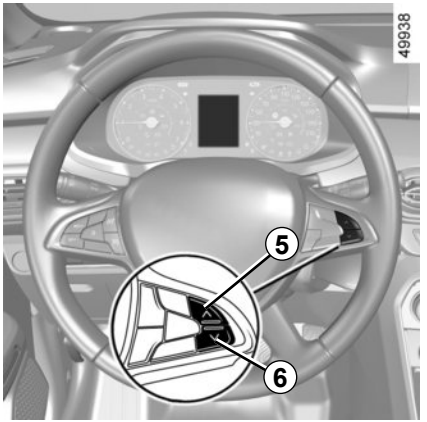


Press the switch ***7*** **OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:

☑ function activated

☐ function deactivated

The warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel when the system is deactivated.



System B

– With the vehicle stationary, repeatedly press the ***5*** or ***6*** controls to go to the tab;
– the function can be switched on and off by pressing and holding one of the controls ***5*** or ***6***.

The warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel when the system is deactivated.

This system is reactivated each time the ignition is switched on.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (5/10)

Temporarily not available

When the system detects a temporary unavailability, the warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel accompanied, depending on vehicle, by the message: “Front radar no visibility”.

The possible causes are:

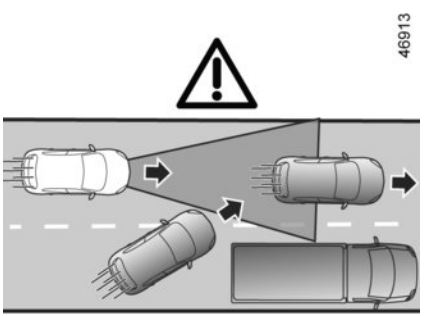
– the system is temporarily interrupted (e.g. the front grille is clogged by dirt, mud, snow etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the front bumper grille. When the engine next starts, the indicators and, depending on vehicle, the message will switch off.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an Approved Dealer.

Operating faults

and appear in yellow on the instrument panel and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the message: “Front radar to check” or “Check Camera/Radar”. This indicates that the system has detected an operating fault. Consult an approved dealer.

This system is reactivated each time the ignition is switched on.



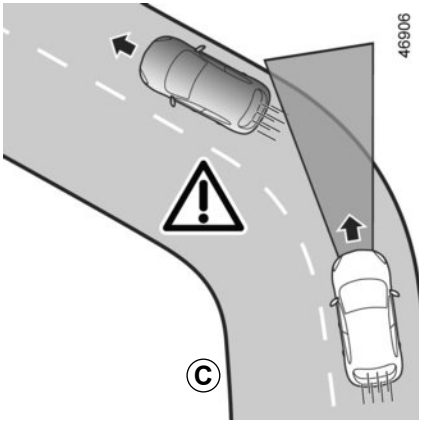
Ⓑ

Limitations of system operation

Vehicle detection

A vehicle moving into the same lane (e.g. ***B***) will only be registered by the system once it enters the radar detection areas.

The system may trigger delayed braking.

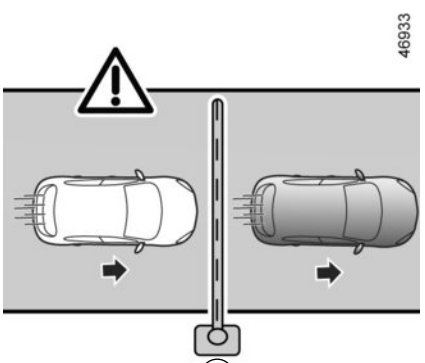


Ⓒ

Detection during cornering

When entering a corner or bend, the radar may temporarily be unable to detect the vehicle in front (e.g. ***C***).
When exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed.

The system may trigger delayed braking.



Ⓓ

Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

The system cannot detect:

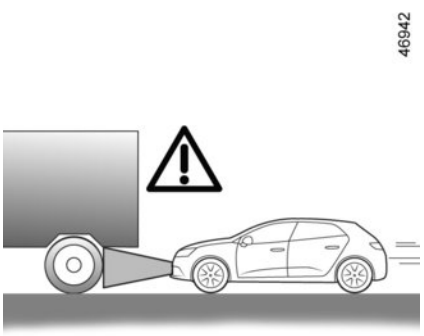
– pedestrians, bikes, scooters, etc. ;

– animals;

– fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (e.g. ***D***).

These are not taken into account by the system. They do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (7/10)



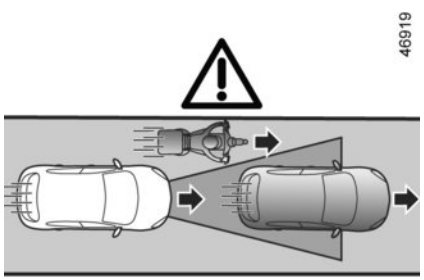
Ⓔ

Vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief

The system will not register vehicles driving uphill or downhill when hidden by terrain or when located outside radar detection areas.

Vehicles outside radar detection areas

The system will react late or not at all if detected vehicles are outside the radar detection areas, particularly in the following situations:



Ⓕ

– vehicles transporting long objects which exceed the line;
– the actual length of tall vehicles (e.g. ***E***) outside the radar detection area (construction machine, agricultural equipment towing vehicle, etc.);
– vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;
– narrow vehicles which are very close (e.g. ***F***).

Active emergency braking

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

– when the gear lever is in reverse gear position;

– when the parking brake is activated;

– when the Electronic Stability Program (ESC) has started.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, there may be changes to the radar, which may affect its performance. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the radar is located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (9/10)

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:
– a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.);
– obstruction of the radar area (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

– Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for up to three minutes;
– An oncoming vehicle will not trigger any warning or system action if the conditions in the paragraph "Special features of oncoming vehicles at a crossroads" are not met (see previous pages);
– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modification to ensure the correct operation of the system;
– The system may not respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes as effectively as to other vehicles;
– The system may not operate optimally when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice etc.);
– ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (10/10)

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the brake lights are not functioning;

– the front of the vehicle was damaged (impact, scratch on the radar, etc.);

– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);

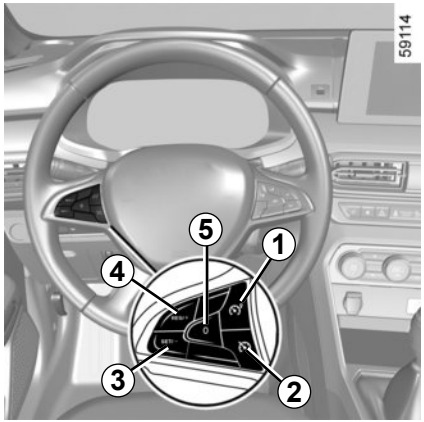
– you are not driving on a paved road.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Halting the function

You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

SPEED LIMITER (1/4)



The speed limiter function helps you stay within the driving speed limit that you choose, known as the **limit speed**.

Controls

1 Speed limiter On/Off switch.

2 Cruise control On/Off switch.

3 Switch to activate and decrease the limit speed (SET/-).

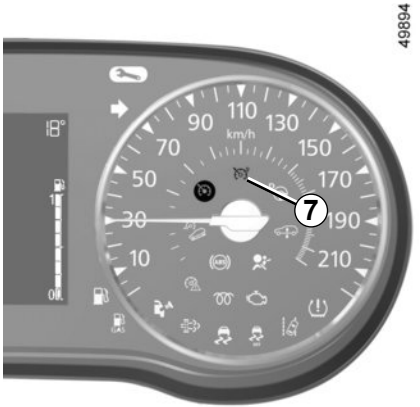
4 Switch to activate and increase the limit speed or to set the stored limit speed (RES/+).

5 Speed limiter function standby (with limited speed memory) (0).

Driving

When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

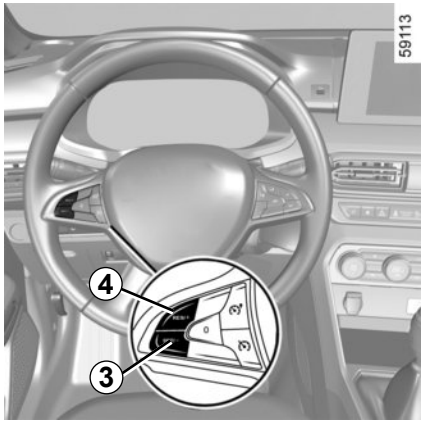
Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on “Exceeding the limit speed”).



Switching on

Press the switch ***1***. The ***6*** warning light appears in grey or, depending on the vehicle, the ***7*** or ***8*** warning light appears in orange. The message: “Speed limiter ON” or, depending on vehicle, the **LIMIT** warning indicator appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is activated and waiting to store a speed limit.

To store the current speed, press the ***4*** switch (RES/+) or the ***3*** switch (SET/-): the limit speed replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the ***6*** warning light appears in white.
The minimum stored speed is 20 mph (30 km/h).



Varying the limit speed

The limit speed may be changed by pressing repeatedly or holding down:
– switch ***4*** (RES/+) to increase speed;
– switch ***3*** (SET/-) to reduce speed.

Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any time. To do this: press the accelerator pedal **firmly and fully** (beyond the resistance point).
While the speed is being exceeded, the programmed speed displayed on the instrument panel flashes. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

Limited speed cannot be maintained

When driving down a steep gradient, the system may not maintain the speed limit: the speed limit flashes in red on the instrument panel and an audible signal warns you at regular intervals.

Putting the function on standby

The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch ***5*** (0). The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, it can be recalled by pressing the ***4*** switch.

When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing the ***3*** switch re-activates the function without taking into account the memorised speed: the speed at which the vehicle is moving is taken into account.

Switching off the function

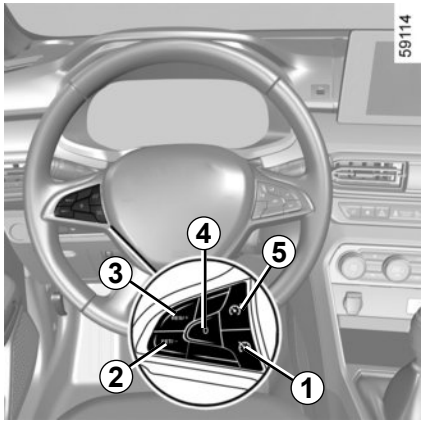
The speed limiter function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;

– when you press the ***2*** switch. In this case the cruise control is selected and there is no stored speed.

Warning light ***6*** or, depending on the vehicle, orange warning light ***7*** or ***8*** disappear from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is deactivated.

CRUISE CONTROL (1/5)



The cruise control function helps you to maintain your driving speed at a speed that you choose, called the **cruising speed.**

This cruising speed may be set at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Controls

1 Cruise control On/Off switch.

2 Switch to activate and decrease cruising speed (SET/-).

3 Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).

4 Switch the function to standby (with cruising speed saved) (0).

5 Speed limiter On/Off switch.

This function is an additional driving aid.

It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits or to be vigilant.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on undulating or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

There is a risk of accidents.

Switching on

Press switch ***1***.

The ***6*** warning light appears in grey or, depending on the vehicle, the ***7*** or ***9*** warning light appears in green.

The message “Cruise control ON” or, depending on vehicle, the **CRUISE** warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is activated and waiting to store a cruising speed.

Activating cruise control

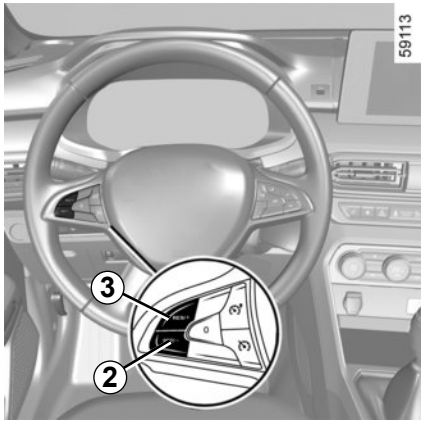
While the vehicle is moving a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), press the ***2*** (SET/-) switch or the ***3*** (RES/+) switch: the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account.
The cruising speed replaces the dashes. Cruise control is confirmed by the appearance in white of the set speed and warning light ***6*** or, depending on the vehicle, warning light **CRUISE** and warning light ***8*** or ***9*** in green in addition to warning light ***7***.

Depending on the vehicle, if you try to activate the function below 18 mph (30 km/h), the message “Invalid Speed” is displayed and function remains inactive.

Driving

Once a cruising speed is registered and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.



Adjusting the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be changed by pressing the following repeatedly:

– the ***2*** switch (SET/-) to reduce the speed;

– the ***3*** switch (RES/+) to increase the speed.

Note: press and hold one of the switches to modify speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal. While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes on the instrument panel.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will automatically return to its set cruising speed.

Cruising speed cannot be maintained

When driving down a steep gradient, the system is unable to maintain the cruising speed: the memorised speed will flash on the instrument panel.

If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.

Cruise control with cruising speed maintained during gear changing:

This function maintains the cruise control speed before and after a gear change, without any action required from the driver.

Putting the function on standby

The function is set to standby if you:

– ***4*** switch (0);

– the brake pedal;

– the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox;

– shifting to neutral position on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light ***8*** disappears to confirm standby.

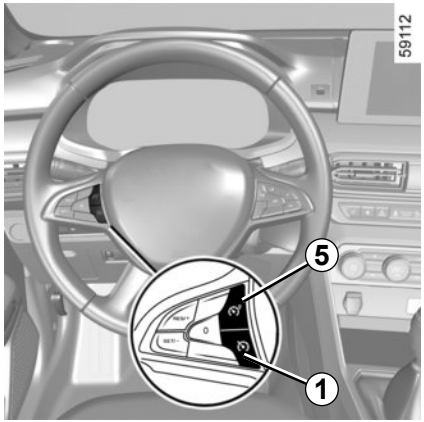
Returning to the cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Press the switch ***3*** (RES/+) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the speed is recalled, the activation of cruise control is confirmed by the display in white of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light ***8*** is displayed.

NB: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch ***2*** (SET/-) reactivates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.



Switching off the function

The cruise control function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;

– when you press the ***5*** switch. In this case the speed limiter is selected and there is no stored speed.

Warning light ***6*** or, depending on the vehicle, green warning lights ***7***, ***8*** or ***9*** disappear from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is deactivated.

Putting the cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by depressing the brake pedal.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (1/6)

System A

Operating principle

Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows ***1*** are fitted in the rear bumper to measure the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle when the vehicle is reversing.

This measurement is indicated by beeps which become more frequent the closer you come to the obstacle, until they become a continuous beep when the vehicle is approximately 30 centimetres from the obstacle. Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.

There is a beep when reverse gear is engaged. If the beep sounds for a long time (about three seconds), this signals an operating fault.

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.

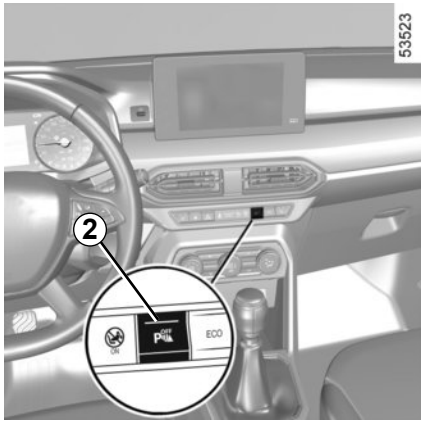
Location of the ultrasonic sensors *1*

Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***1*** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

This function is an additional driving aid.

Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

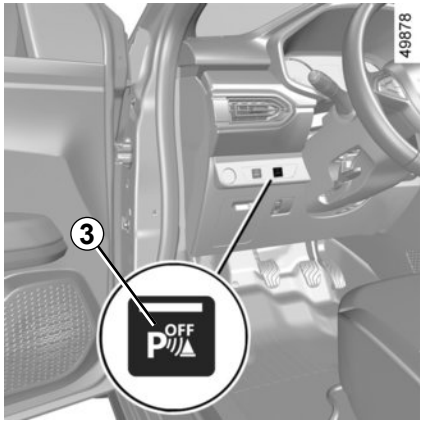


Deactivating the system

You can deactivate the system by pressing switch ***2*** or, depending on the vehicle, switch ***3***.

The warning light above switch ***2*** or ***3*** stays on.

The deactivated system can be reactivated by pressing the switch again.



Deactivating the parking distance control manually

If towing, carrying or trailer equipment is present in front of the ultrasonic detectors, you must deactivate the system.

Operating faults

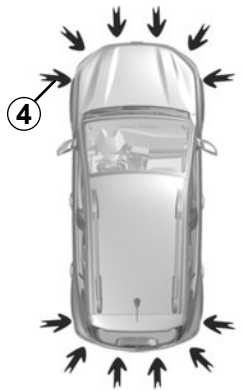
When the system detects an operating fault, a continuous three-second beep will sound as a warning. Consult an approved dealer.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external objects or the use of devices operating with ultrasonic detectors) may disrupt the system's operation.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.



System B

Operating principle

Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows ***4***, are fitted in the bumpers to measure the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

Depending on the vehicle, the system detects obstacles in front and behind the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.

This measurement is indicated by beeps which become more frequent the closer you come to the obstacle, until they become a continuous beep when the vehicle is approximately 20 to 30 centimetres from the obstacle.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors *4*

Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***4*** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

This function is an additional driving aid.

Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (4/6)

⑤

Note: the display ***5*** shows the vehicle surroundings and emits beeps.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

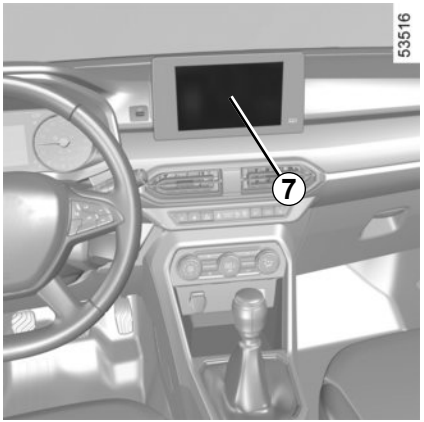
⑥

Operation

Most objects located near the front and rear of the vehicle are detected.

Depending on the distance of the obstacle, the frequency of the beep will increase as it approaches and will become a solid beep at around 30 cm from obstacles to the front or rear. The green, orange (or yellow depending on the vehicle) and red zones will be shown on the ***6*** display.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.



Activation/deactivation

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 7

To activate or deactivate the various zones covered by the ultrasonic detectors from the multimedia screen, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select “ON” or “OFF”.

Adjustment

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 7

Depending on the vehicle, with the engine running, some settings can be adjusted from the multimedia screen **7**. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Parking distance control audio volume

Adjust the volume of the parking distance control by pressing + or -.

System sound
Enables the system sound to be chosen.

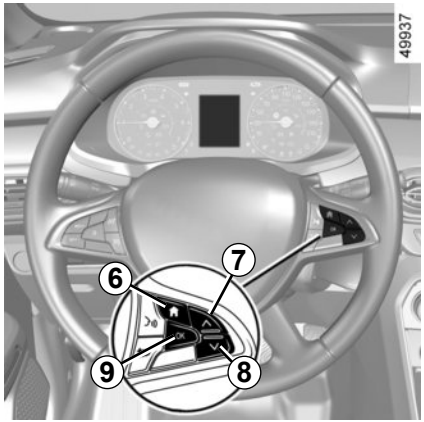
Deactivating the system sound
Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you deactivate the sound, you will no longer be notified with beeps when approaching an obstacle.

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.) may trigger the beeping sound of the parking distance control.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

– With the vehicle stopped, press the ***6*** switch as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;

– press the ***7*** or ***8*** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu. Press the switch ***9*** OK;

– press the ***7*** or ***8*** control repeatedly to reach the “PARKING ASSIST” menu. Press the switch ***9*** OK;

– select “BIP VOLUME” to adjust the Park Assist volume using the ***7*** or ***8*** controls.

Deactivating the parking distance control manually

You must disable the function if:

– if towing, carrying or trailer equipment that is unrecognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic detectors;

– in the event of damage to the ultrasonic sensors.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system deactivates:

– when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);

– depending on the model, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 5 seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam, etc.);

– when the vehicle is in neutral (manual gearbox) or in position **N** or **P** (automatic gearbox);

– when an operating fault is detected.

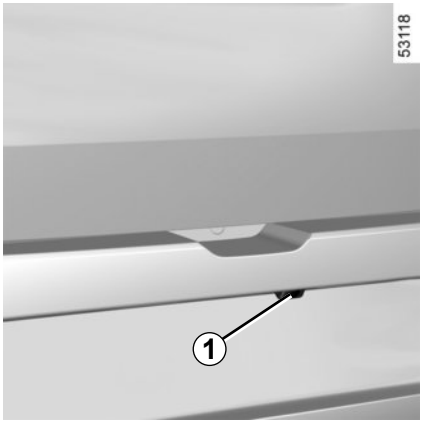
Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, a beep sounds for approximately three seconds each time reverse gear is selected and is accompanied by the message “Check Easy park assist” shown on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external objects or the use of devices operating with ultrasonic detectors) may disrupt the system’s operation.

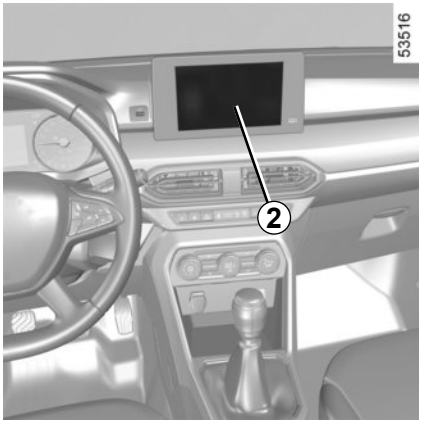
REVERSING CAMERA (1/3)



Operation

When reverse gear is engaged, the camera ***1*** located near the number plate lights shows a view of the area behind the vehicle on the multimedia display ***2***, accompanied by two moving or fixed guide lines ***3*** and ***4***.

This system uses several guidelines for its operation (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance). When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.

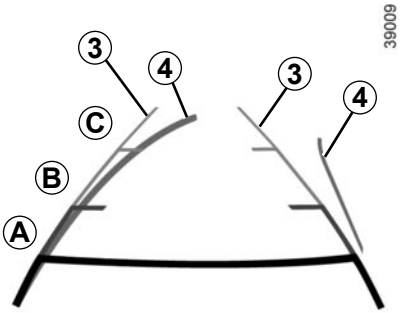


Fixed clearance gauge *3*

The fixed clearance gauge comprises coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

– ***A***(red) approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B***(yellow) approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C***(green) approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.



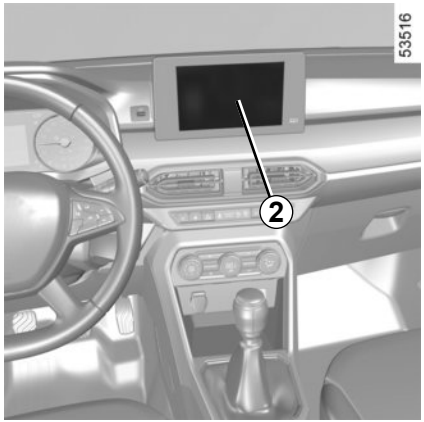
***4* moving guide line:**

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***2***. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.

Special feature

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

REVERSING CAMERA (2/3)



Settings

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, from the multimedia screen ***2*** you can add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast etc.). Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

The screen shows a reverse mirror image.

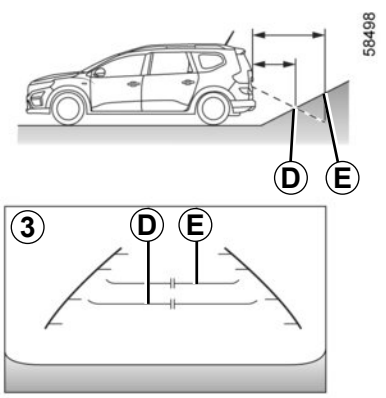
The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

If the luggage compartment is open or incorrectly closed, the message “WARNING: Boot Open” appears.

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.



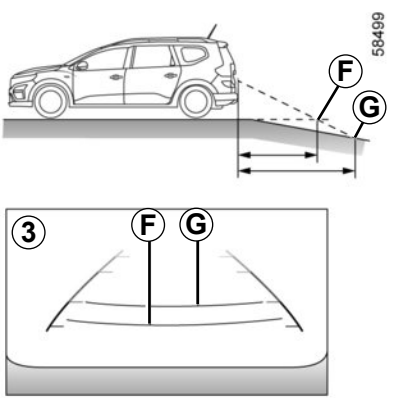
Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

Reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines ***3*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

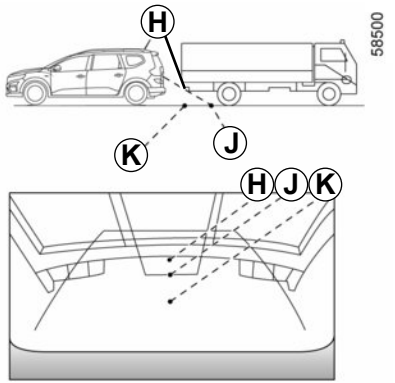


Reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines ***3*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

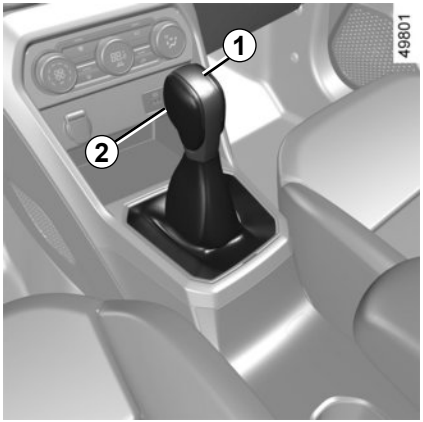
For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.



Reversing towards a protruding object

Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen. However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.

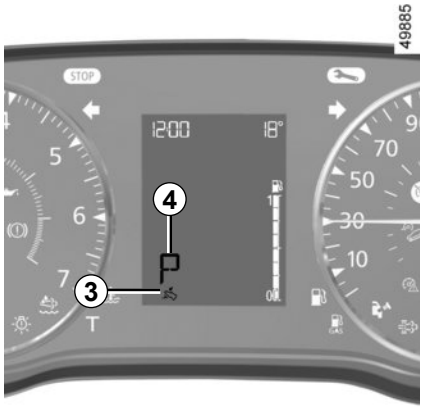


Combustion version

Selector lever *1*

P: park
R: reverse
N: Neutral
D: automatic mode
L: “Low” mode

The ***4*** display on the instrument panel indicates the gear lever position engaged ***1***.

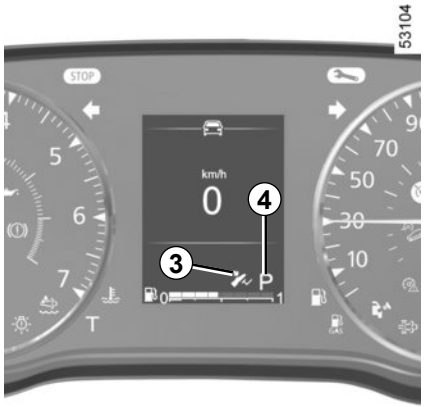


Note: press the ***2*** button to:
– exit position **P**;
– switch from position **D**; **L** or **N** to **R** or **P**;
– switch from position **D** to **L**.

Operation

With the selector lever ***1*** in **P** position, press the brake pedal then start the engine.

To move out of position **P**, you must depress the brake pedal before pressing the unlocking button ***2***.



With your foot on the brake pedal (warning light ***3*** on the display goes out), move the lever out of position **P**.

Only engage D or R when the vehicle is stopped, with your foot on the brake and the accelerator pedal released.

Combustion version
(continued)

Driving in automatic mode

Put lever ***1*** into position **D**.
In most road conditions you will encounter, you will not need to touch your lever again: the gears will change automatically at the right time and at the most suitable engine speed because the automatic system takes into account the vehicle load and road contour and adjusts itself to the particular driving style you have chosen.

Economical driving

When driving, always leave the lever in position **D**, keeping the accelerator pedal lightly depressed to ensure automatic gear changes at a lower engine speed.

Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal firmly and fully (so that it goes beyond the kickdown point).
This will enable you to change down to the optimum gear within the engine range.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, operation of the Electronic Stability Control programme: **ESC** etc.) the automated system may change the gear automatically.

Likewise, to prevent incorrect manoeuvres, a gear change may be refused by the automatic system: in this case the gear display flashes for a few seconds as a warning.

When facing uphill, to remain stopped, do not keep your foot on the accelerator.

Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.

Check that the indicator light **P** on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.

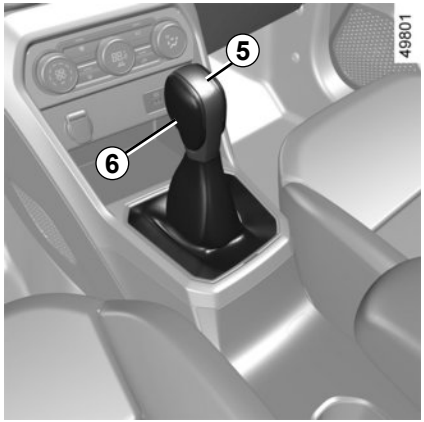
Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Special circumstances

If the road type or weather conditions (steep uphill slopes, steep descents, deep snow, sand or mud) make it difficult to stay in automatic mode, depending on the vehicle, it is advisable to switch to “Low” mode to enable the vehicle to drive at low speed below 30 mph (50 km/h) on surfaces with low grip (snow, mud etc.), climbing a slope or engine braking during a hill descent. To do this, set the lever to position **L**.

Note: in “Low” mode, the engine speed variations are continuous and the accelerations are more linear.

To avoid the engine stalling in very cold weather, wait a few seconds before disengaging position **P** or **N** and engaging the lever in position **D**, **R** or **L**.

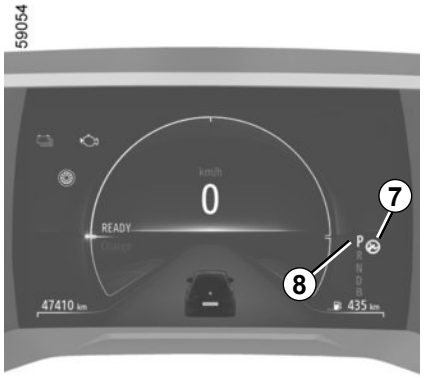


hybride version

Selector lever *5*

P: park
R: reverse
N: Neutral
D: automatic mode
B : forward gear with increased regenerative braking

The ***8*** display on the instrument panel indicates the gear lever position engaged ***5***.



Note: press the ***6*** button to:
– exit position **P**;
– switch from position **D**, **B** or **N** to **R** or **P**;
– switch from position **D** to **B**.

Operation

With the vehicle stationary and the lever ***5*** in position **P**, start the vehicle. The message READY comes on, on the instrument panel.

To move out of position **P**, you must depress the brake pedal before pressing the unlocking button ***6***.

With your foot on the brake pedal (warning light ***7*** on the display goes out), move the lever out of position **P**.

Only engage D or R when the vehicle is stopped, with your foot on the brake and the accelerator pedal released.

The READY warning light displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the hybride system is operating and ready for driving ➥ 2.3 ➥ 2.6.

hybride version
(continued)

Driving in automatic mode

Put lever ***1*** into position **D**.

In most road conditions you will encounter, you will not need to touch your lever again: the gears will change automatically at the right time and at the most suitable engine speed because the automatic system takes into account the vehicle load and road contour and adjusts itself to the particular driving style you have chosen.

Economical driving

When driving, always leave the lever in position **D**, keeping the accelerator pedal lightly depressed to ensure automatic gear changes at a lower engine speed.

Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal firmly and fully (so that it goes beyond the kickdown point).

This will enable you to change down to the optimum gear within the engine range.

Driving in mode B

This mode enables driving with greater regenerative engine braking. When releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle uses regenerative braking to slow down.

Thus the electric motor generates a higher electrical current which enables the traction battery to be recharged.

In **B** mode, the regenerative braking will be reduced if the accumulator is cold or completely charged.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, operation of the Electronic Stability Control programme: ESC etc.) the automated system may change the gear automatically.

Special circumstances

To avoid the engine stalling in very cold weather, wait a few seconds before disengaging position **P** or **N** and engaging the lever in position **D**, **R** or **B**.

For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

Check that the indicator light **P** on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Combustion versions and hybride

Parking the vehicle

When the vehicle is stopped, move the lever to position **P** while keeping your foot on the brake pedal: the gearbox is in neutral and the drive wheels are mechanically locked by the driveshaft.
Ensure that the electronic parking brake is engaged.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Maintenance period

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle or consult an Approved Dealer to check whether the automatic gearbox requires scheduled maintenance.
If it does not need to be serviced, there is no need to top up the oil.

Operating faults

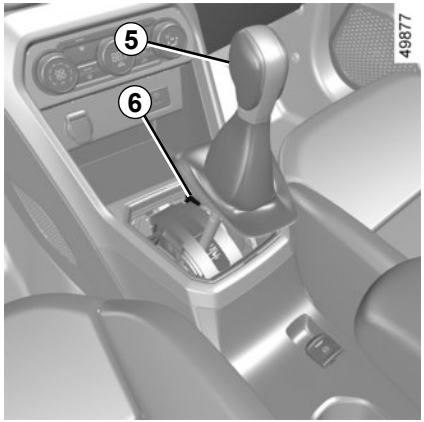
– **when driving**, if the message "WARNING: Check Gearbox" appears on the instrument panel, it indicates a failure.

  Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

– **when driving,** if the message "WARNING: Gearbox Overheating" appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to let the gearbox cool down and wait for the message to disappear;

– **Troubleshooting on a vehicle with an automatic gearbox** ➥ 5.52.

For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.



When setting off, if the lever is stuck in **P** when you press the brake pedal (e.g. battery fault), it is possible to manually release the lever to unblock the drive wheels. To do this, unclip the base of the gaiter and press the ***6*** push button while simultaneously pressing the ***5*** button on the lever to unlock the lever and shift to position **N**.

Contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

EMERGENCY CALL (1/3)

If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call function can be used to call the emergency services (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, reducing the time it takes for the emergency services to arrive.

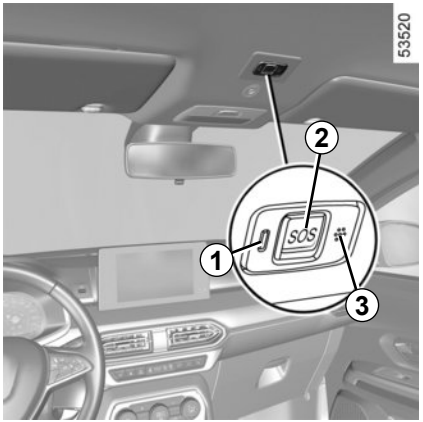
Note: the emergency call operates:

– in countries covered by the associated telematics emergency services and infrastructure compatible with the system;

– depending on the network coverage in the geographical region where the vehicle is being driven.

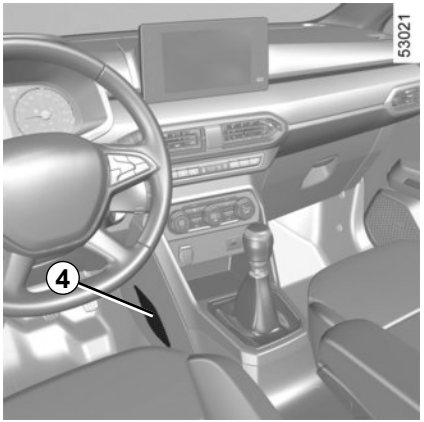
If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow to allow the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.



1 System operation warning light:
- green: operational (network available);
- off: non-operational (network unavailable);
- red: operating fault;
- green flashing: call in progress.

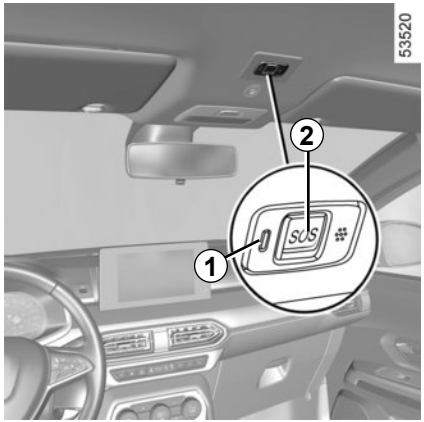
2 **SOS** button;
3 Microphone;
4 Speaker.



Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.

In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.

EMERGENCY CALL (2/3)



A call is always made as follows:

– the call is set up with the emergency services;

– send data related to the incident (vehicle identification plate, local time of the call, last positions, direction of the vehicle);

– voice communication with the emergency services;

– if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

Emergency call has two modes:

– automatic mode;

– Manual mode.

Automatic mode

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).

Manual mode

The emergency call is carried out by:

– pressing and holding the ***2*** button for at least 3 seconds;

or

– pressing the ***2*** button five times within ten seconds.

In the event of unintended operation, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing the ***2*** button for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end the call.

Test mode
(depending on local laws)

Test mode is reserved for Approved Dealers to check that the emergency call feature is working properly.

To activate test mode:

– briefly press button ***2*** three times;

– wait approximately 15 seconds;

– briefly press button ***2*** three times.

Exit from test mode is automatic.

Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery).

When the system detects an operating fault, the ***1*** warning light turns red for over 30 minutes; consult an Approved Dealer as soon as possible.

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately 4 years (the ***1*** warning light lights up in red to inform you).
Consult an approved dealer

To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.

Risk of serious burns from electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance. Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.

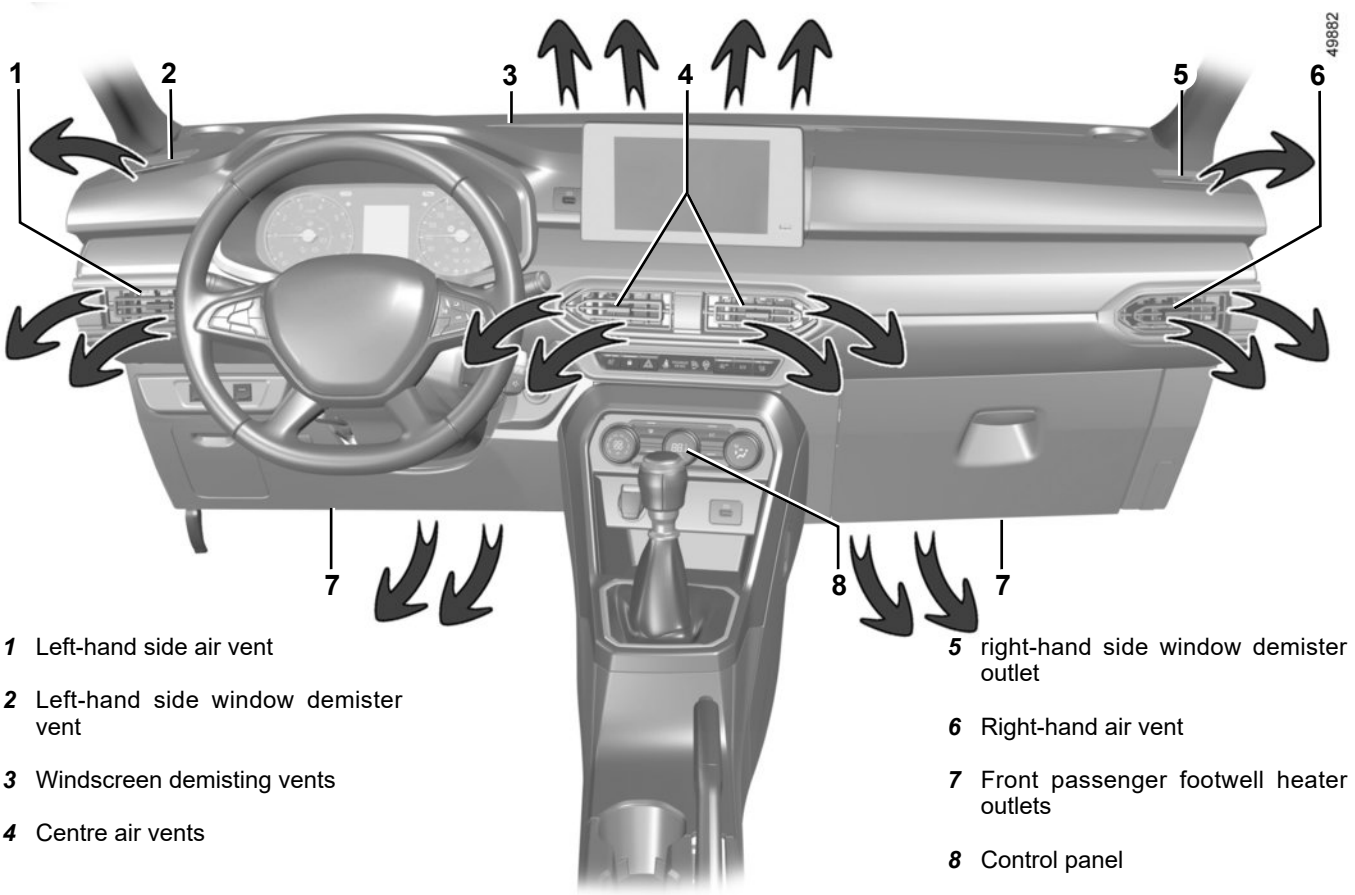
Data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.

The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.

Section 3: Your comfort

Air vents 3.2
Manual air conditioning, heating system 3.5
Automatic climate control 3.11
Air conditioning: information and advice on use 3.16
Multimedia equipment 3.18
Electric windows 3.22
Electric sunroof 3.25
Sun visor, Grab handle 3.27
Interior lighting 3.28
Passenger compartment storage, fittings 3.31
Accessories socket 3.35
Rear headrests 3.36
Rear bench seat: functions 3.37
second row 3.38
third row 3.40
Luggage compartment 3.46
Luggage compartment storage space and fittings 3.49
Rear parcel shelf 3.52
Luggage cover 3.53
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment 3.54
Luggage net 3.56
Transporting objects: towing, towing equipment 3.57
Roof anchorage points 3.58
Roof bars 3.59

AIR VENTS (1/3)



1 Left-hand side air vent

2 Left-hand side window demister vent

3 Windscreen demisting vents

4 Centre air vents

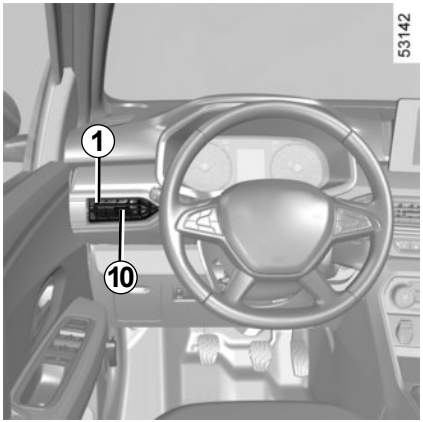
5 right-hand side window demister outlet

6 Right-hand air vent

7 Front passenger footwell heater outlets

8 Control panel

AIR VENTS (2/3)



Centre *4* and side vents *1* and *6*

Air flow

Air vent *1*

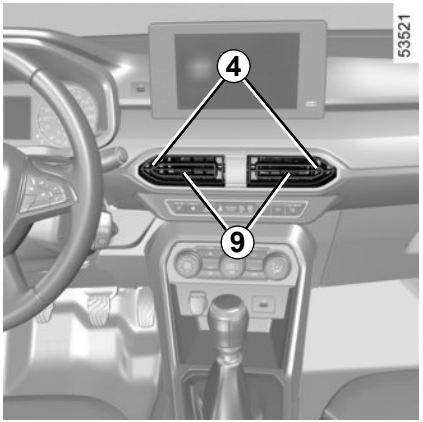
To open: move the cursor ***10*** to the right.

To close: move the cursor ***10*** to the left, as far as it will go.

Air vent *6*

To open: move the cursor ***10*** to the left.

To close: move the cursor ***10*** to the right, as far as it will go.



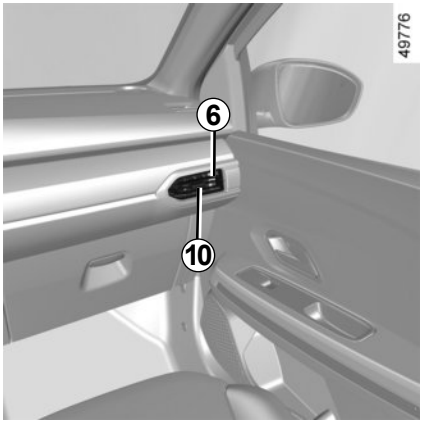
Direction

Air vents *4*

Move the cursor ***9*** to the desired position.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

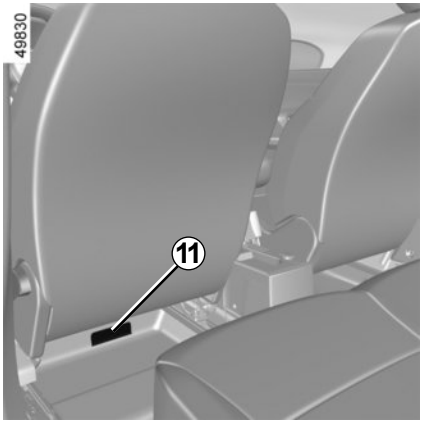


Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).

Risk of damage.

To remove bad odours from your vehicles, only use the systems designed for this purpose. Consult an approved Dealer.

AIR VENTS (3/3)



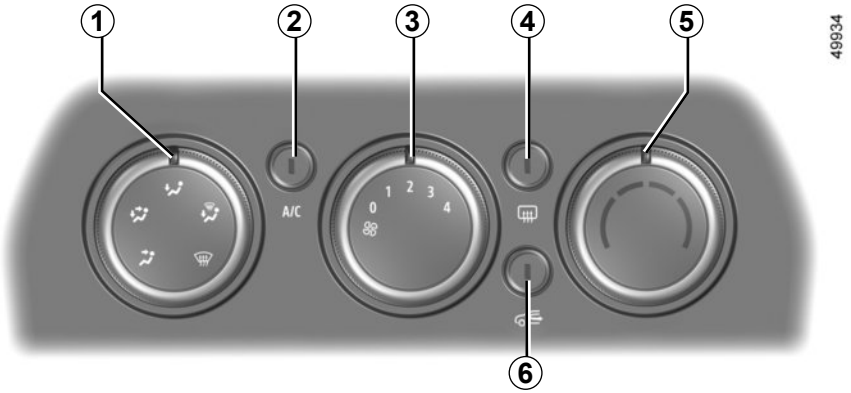
Rear seats

(depending on vehicle)

Passenger footwell heater outlets ***11***.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.



System A

Controls

The controls will depend on the vehicle equipment level.

1 Distribution of air.
2 Switching air conditioning on or off.
3 Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.
4 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.
5 Air temperature adjuster.
6 Switching passenger compartment isolation mode/air recirculation mode on

Information and advice for use.
➥ 3.16

Adjusting the air temperature

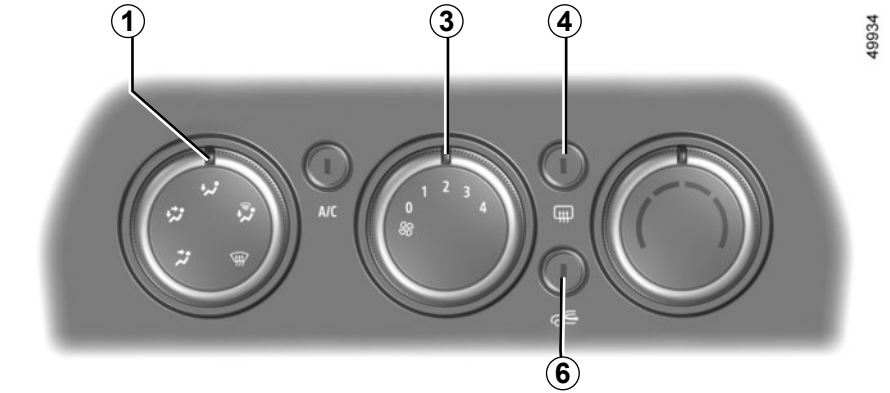
Turn control ***5*** to obtain the desired temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

Turn control ***3*** from 0 to 4. The further to the right it is positioned, the more air is blown into the passenger compartment. To stop air from entering the passenger compartment, set the ***3*** control to 0.

The system is deactivated: the ventilation speed for the passenger compartment air is zero (vehicle stationary), you can however still feel a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

Leaving this control in position 0 for prolonged periods can lead to condensation forming on the side windows and windscreen and problems due to the use of non-renewed air in the passenger compartment.



Switching passenger compartment isolation mode/ air recirculation mode on

A warning light illuminates on the ***6*** button to confirm its operation.

Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation is used to:

– to isolate the passenger compartment from the external atmosphere (e.g. driving in polluted areas, etc.);

– to bring the passenger compartment to the desired temperature as quickly as possible.

Prolonged use of air recirculation can lead to condensation forming on the side windows and windscreen, and discomfort due to the use of non-renewed air in the passenger compartment.
We therefore advise you to return to normal mode (external air) as soon as the air recirculation function is no longer required, by pressing the ***6*** button.

Rapid demisting

Turn controls ***1***, ***3*** and ***6*** to:

– demisting ;

– maximum fan speed;

– external air.

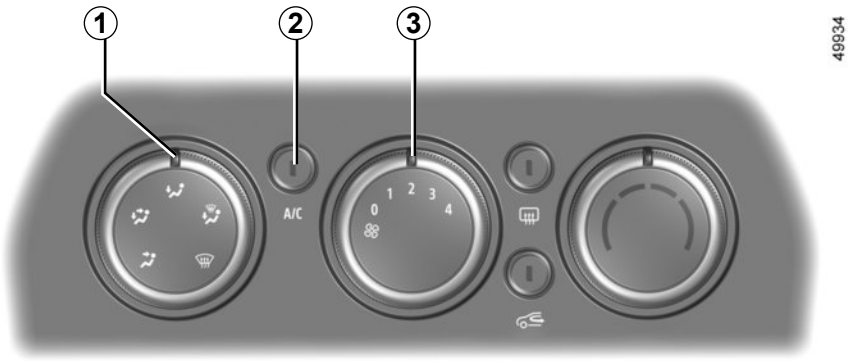
Using the climate control increases the speed of demisting.

Heated rear screen

With the engine running, press button ***4*** (the warning light comes on).
This function de-ices/demists the rear screen and the electric de-icing rear-view mirrors (depending on the vehicle).
Depending on the vehicle, the function is stopped:

– automatically after a period of time set by the system (warning light goes out);

– by pressing button ***4*** again (the warning light goes out).



Distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Turn control ***1*** to choose the distribution option.

All the air flow is directed to the dashboard vents.

The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and the footwells.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

Switching air conditioning on or off

The air conditioning is switched on (indicator light illuminated) or off (indicator light extinguished) using button ***2***.

Activation is not possible if control ***3*** is set to 0.

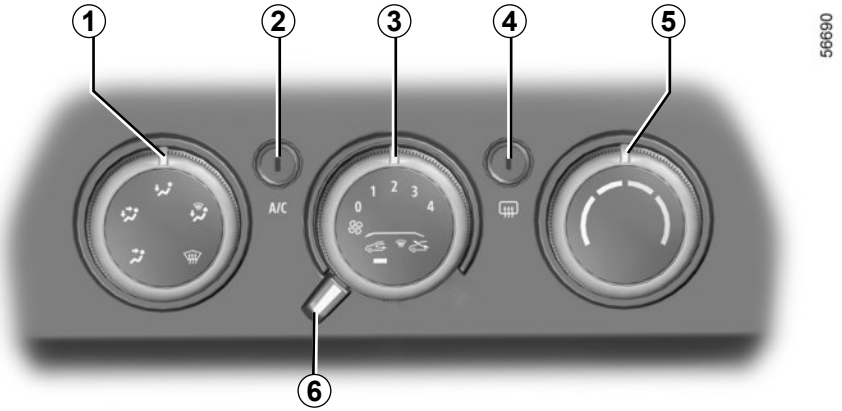
The air conditioning system is used for:

– lower the temperature inside the passenger compartment;

– eliminate condensation more quickly.

The air conditioning does not operate when the exterior temperature is low.

Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).



System B

Controls

The controls will depend on the vehicle equipment level.

1 Distribution of air.
2 Switching air conditioning on or off.
3 Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.
4 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.
5 Air temperature adjuster.
6 Switching passenger compartment isolation mode/air recirculation mode on

Information and advice for use.
➥ 3.16

Adjusting the air temperature

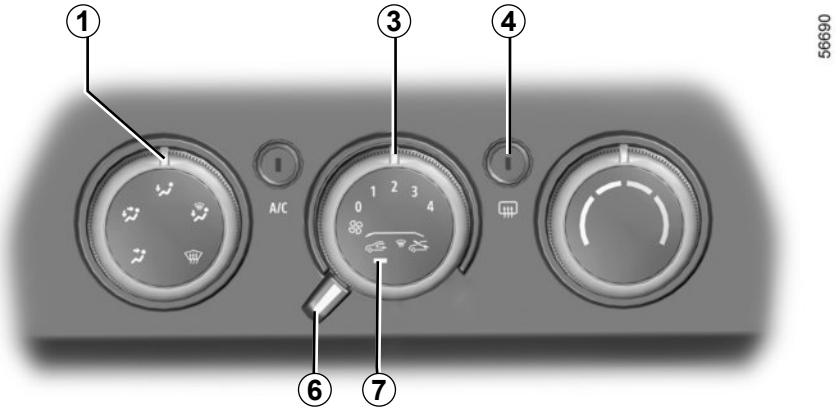
Turn control ***5*** to obtain the desired temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

Turn control ***3*** from 0 to 4. The further to the right it is positioned, the more air is blown into the passenger compartment. To stop air from entering the passenger compartment, set the ***3*** control to 0.

The system is deactivated: the ventilation speed for the passenger compartment air is zero (vehicle stationary), you can however still feel a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

Leaving this control in position 0 for prolonged periods can lead to condensation forming on the side windows and windscreen and problems due to the use of non-renewed air in the passenger compartment.



Switching passenger compartment isolation mode/ air recirculation mode on

A warning light ***7*** lights up to confirm operation.

Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation is used to:

- to isolate the passenger compartment from the external atmosphere (e.g. driving in polluted areas, etc.);
- to bring the passenger compartment to the desired temperature as quickly as possible.

Prolonged use of air recirculation can lead to condensation forming on the side windows and windscreen, and discomfort due to the use of non-renewed air in the passenger compartment.
You are therefore advised to return to normal mode (external air) as soon as the air recirculation function is no longer required, by turning control 6 to the right.

Rapid demisting

Turn controls ***1***, ***3*** and ***6*** to:

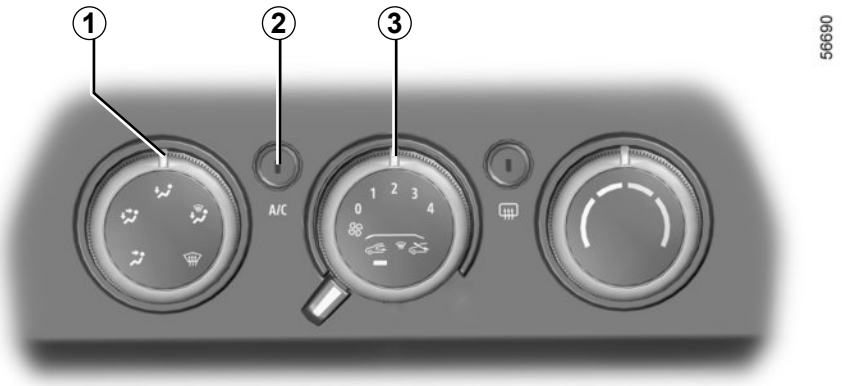
- demisting ;
- maximum fan speed;
- external air.

Using the air conditioning increases the speed of demisting.

Heated rear screen

With the engine running, press button ***4*** (the warning light comes on).
Depending on the vehicle, this function de-ices/demists the rear screen and the exterior rearview mirrors.
Depending on the vehicle, the function is stopped:

- automatically after a period of time set by the system (warning light goes out);
- by pressing button ***4*** again (the warning light goes out).



Distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Turn control ***1*** to choose the distribution option.

All the air flow is directed to the dashboard vents.

The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and the footwells.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

Switching air conditioning on or off

The air conditioning is switched on (indicator light illuminated) or off (indicator light extinguished) using button ***2***.

Activation is not possible if control ***3*** is set to 0.

The air conditioning system is used for:

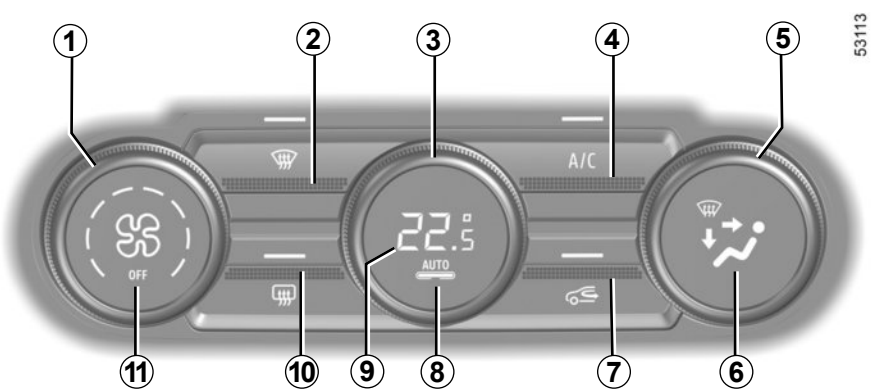
– lower the temperature inside the passenger compartment;

– eliminate condensation more quickly.

The air conditioning does not operate when the exterior temperature is low.

Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (1/5)



The controls

(depending on vehicle)

1 Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

2 “Clear View” function.

3 Adjusting the air temperature.

4 Switching air conditioning on or off.

5 Passenger compartment air distribution adjustment.

6 Air distribution mode display.

7 Switching passenger compartment isolation mode/air recirculation mode on

8 Automatic mode.

9 Temperature display.

10 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

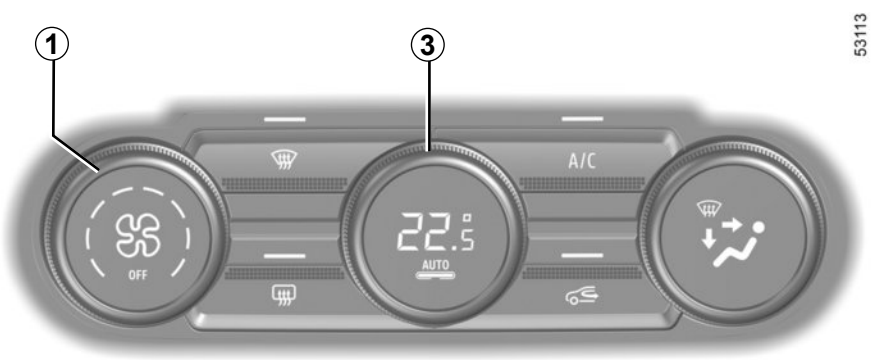
11 Ventilation speed display.

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), while optimising consumption. The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature.

AUTO: allows the selected comfort level to be best attained, depending on the exterior conditions. Press button ***8***. The integrated indicator light on button ***8*** comes on.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (2/5)



Adjusting the ventilation speed

In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by turning control ***1*** to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***3*** to obtain the desired temperature.

Note: the highest and lowest settings allow the system to produce maximum hot or cold temperature levels (“Lo” and “Hi”).

The displayed temperature values show a comfort level.
When starting the engine, increasing or decreasing the value displayed will not allow the comfort level to be reached any more quickly. The system will always optimise the temperature increase or decrease (the ventilation system does not start instantly at maximum speed: it gradually increases). This may take several minutes.
Generally speaking, unless there is a particular reason not to, the dashboard air vents should remain open.

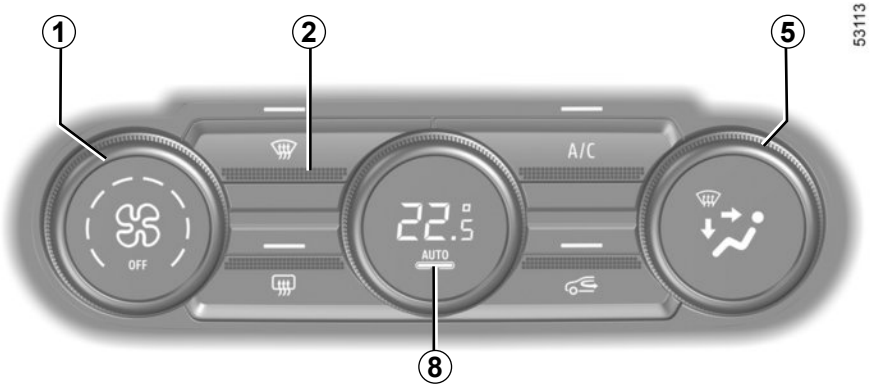
Clear View function

Press button ***2***: the indicator light above comes on.

This function quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows, and the door mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions.

Press button ***2*** to stop the heated rear screen operating. The indicator light above goes out.

To exit this function, press button ***2*** or ***8*** or adjust the ventilation speed by turning control ***1***.



Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Turn the ***5*** control according to the distribution of air required. The integrated warning light in the button comes on.

It is possible to combine two positions at the same time.

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

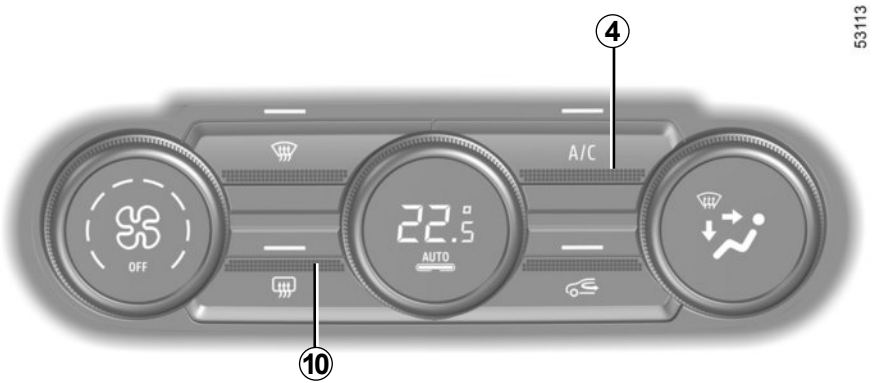
The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

The air flow is directed to the dashboard vents and the footwells.

All the air flow is directed to the dashboard vents.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (4/5)



Switching air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system switches the air conditioning system on or off, depending on the climate conditions.

Press switch ***4*** to force activation (the warning light above comes on) or stop the air conditioning (the warning light above goes out).

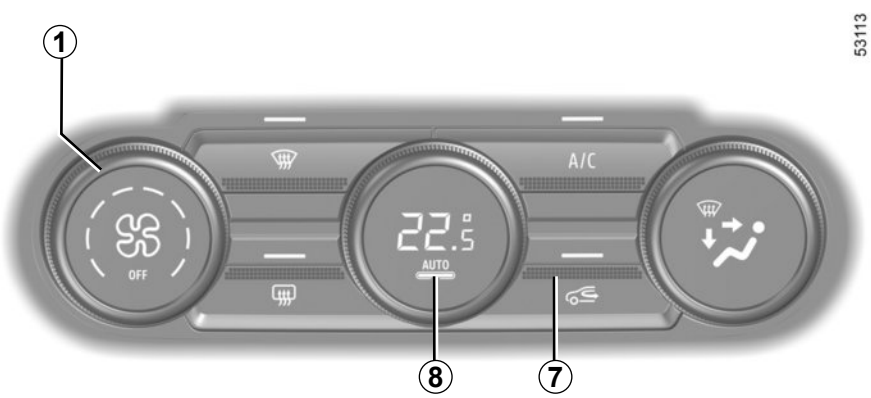
Some buttons have an operating tell-tale which indicates the operating status.

Rear screen de-icing/ demisting

Press button ***10***: the indicator light above comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button ***10*** again. Demisting automatically stops.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (5/5)



Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)

This function is managed automatically but you can also activate it manually. In this case, operation is confirmed by a warning light above button ***7***.

The demisting/de-icing will still take priority over the air recirculation.

NB:

- during recirculation, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recycled, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle;
- air recirculation allows the external atmosphere to be cut off (when driving in polluted areas, etc.);
- bringing the passenger compartment to the desired temperature as quickly as possible.

Manual use

Press button ***7***: the indicator light above comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

We therefore advise you to return to automatic mode as soon as air recirculation is no longer needed, by pressing button ***7***.

To exit this function, press button ***7*** again.

Stopping the system

Turn the control ***1*** to “OFF” to stop the system. To start, turn control ***1*** again to adjust the blower speed or press button ***8***.

Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (1/2)

Advice on use

In some situations, (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low, etc.) you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If the event of condensation, use the **"Clear View"** function to remove it. To prevent the condensation from reappearing, the system keeps the air conditioning activated after the **"Clear View"** function is switched off.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Fuel consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially in town) when the air conditioning is operating.

For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch off the system when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed.

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.** This may be caused by the passenger compartment filter cartridge becoming clogged.

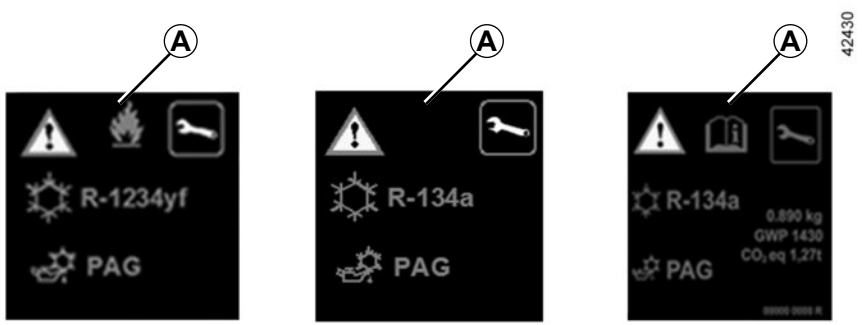
– **No cold air is being produced**. Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.

Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (2/2)



The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label ***A*** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label ***A*** depends on the vehicle.

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Type of refrigerant fluid

Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit

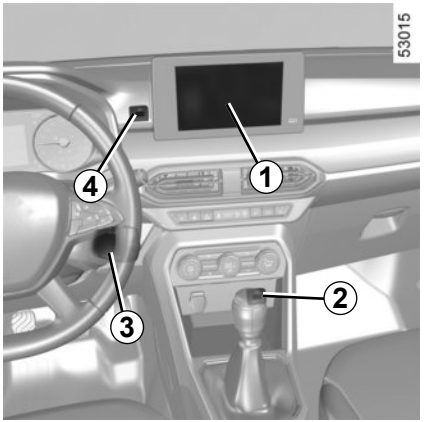
Inflammable product

Consult the driver's handbook

Maintenance

x.xxx kg	Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.
GWP xxxxx	Global Warming Potential (CO_2 equivalent).
CO2 eq x.xx t	Quantity in weight and in CO_2 equivalent.

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT (1/4)

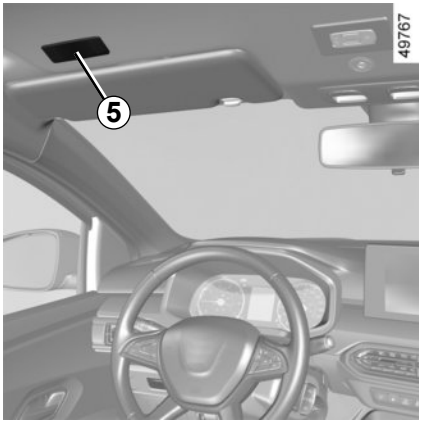


The presence and location of this equipment depends on the vehicle's multimedia equipment.

1 Multimedia screen.
2 Charging socket.
3 Steering column controls.
4 Multimedia socket.
5 Microphone.

Using the telephone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.



Hands-free telephone integrated control

Use the microphone ***5*** and the steering column control ***3***.

Connect accessories with a maximum power of 12 watts only.

Fire hazard.

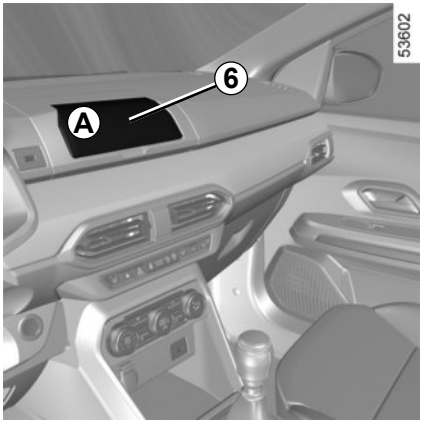
Charging connection *2*

The USB port can be used to recharge accessories with a maximum power rating of 12 Watts (5 Volts) per port and approved by our Technical Department.

Multimedia socket *4*

You can use USB socket to access the multimedia content of your accessories. The various sources can be selected from the multimedia screen and from the steering column controls.

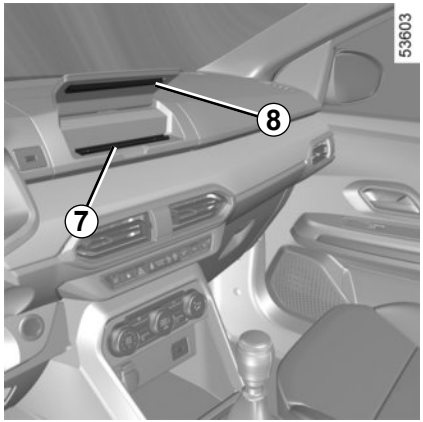
Refer to the equipment instructions for information on how to operate this equipment.



Telephone holder *A*

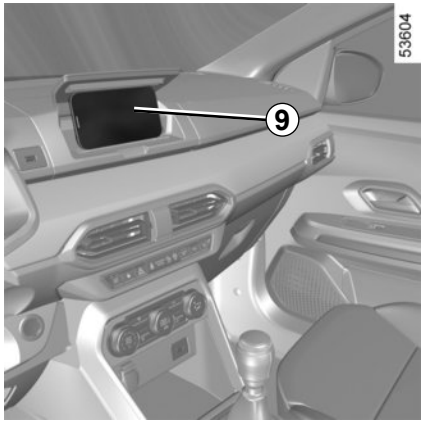
On vehicles that are equipped, lift the flap ***6***; place your telephone ***9*** horizontally onto the stand ***7*** then lower the flap ***6*** while keeping the telephone in position on the stand ***8***.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.



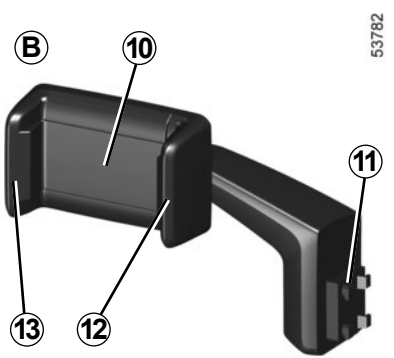
Make sure that the telephone is securely held in place between the ***7*** and ***8*** stands before use.

Make sure that the telephone is securely held in place in the telephone holder to ensure that it is not thrown onto the occupants during sudden turning or braking.



Using the telephone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.



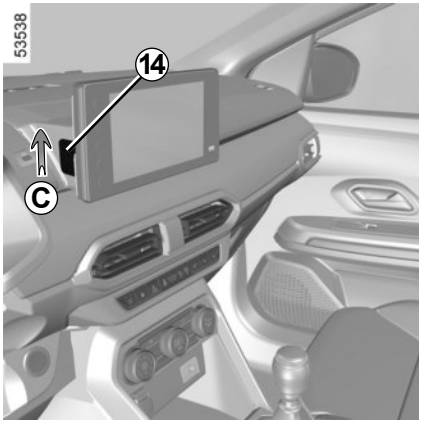
Removable telephone holder *B*

On vehicles that are equipped, to fit the removable telephone holder ***B***, observe the following instructions:

– remove the cover ***14*** (movement ***C***);

– attach the base ***11*** of the telephone holder to the component ***15*** (movement ***D***);

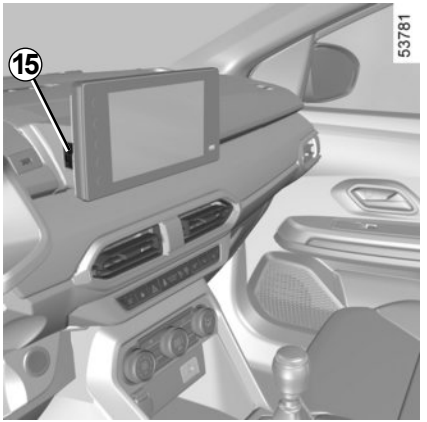
– pull the clamp ***12*** to the right;

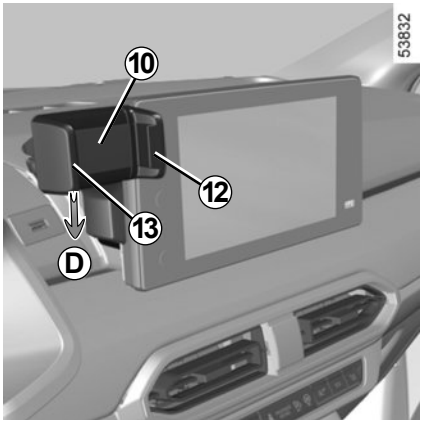


– place your telephone in the telephone holder ***10*** pressing the fixed clamp ***13***, then release the clamp ***12*** so that the telephone is firmly held in place between clamps ***12*** and ***13***.

To remove the removable telephone holder ***B***, proceed in the reverse order.

Note: You can manually adjust the tilt of the telephone holder ***10*** to the desired position.





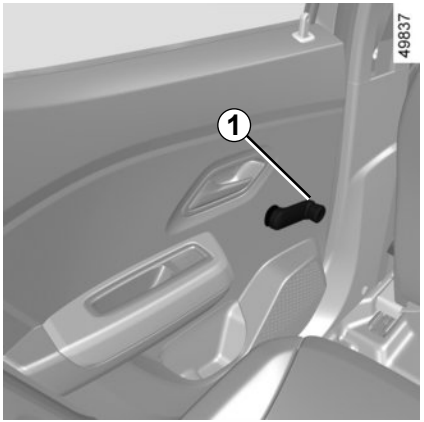
Make sure that the base of the telephone holder is correctly fitted and that the telephone is securely held in place in the telephone holder, so that it is not thrown onto the occupants during sudden turning or braking.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

Using the telephone

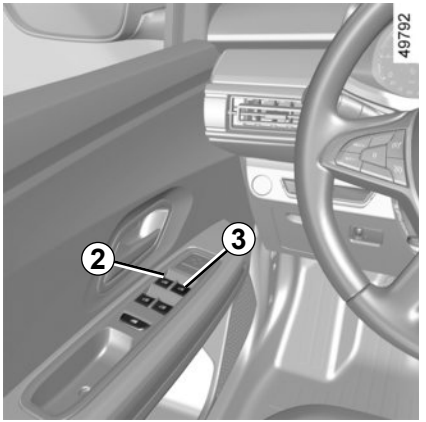
We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

ELECTRIC WINDOWS (1/3)



Manually operated rear windows

Turn the handle ***1*** to lower or raise the window to the required position.



Electric front windows

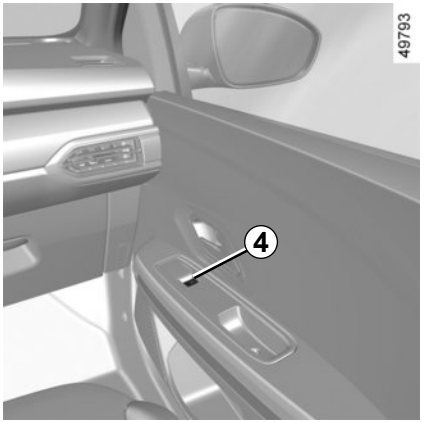
The electric windows operate with the ignition switched on.

From the driver's seat

Press the window switch down or lift it up to lower or raise the window to the desired height.

2 for the driver's side.

3 for the front passenger side.



From the front passenger seat

Press switch ***4***.

Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged.

ELECTRIC WINDOWS (2/3)

One-touch mode

This mode works in addition to the operation of the electric windows described previously.

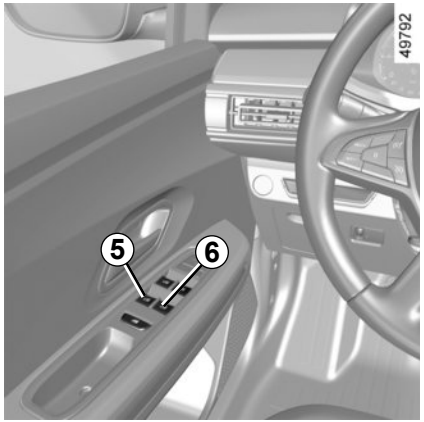
Briefly press or pull the window switch fully: the window is fully lowered or raised. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving.

Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window is equipped with heat protection: if you press the switch for the window more than sixteen consecutive times it goes into protection mode (locking the window).

You can:
– use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;
– with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

Note: if the window detects resistance when closing (e.g.: branch of a tree, etc.) it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

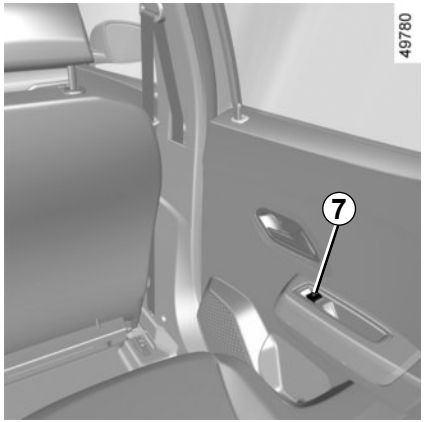


Rear electric windows

From the driver's seat

With the ignition on, press the bottom of switch ***5*** or ***6*** to open the window or press the top of switch ***5*** or ***6*** to close it to the desired level.

Note: the rear windows do not open fully.

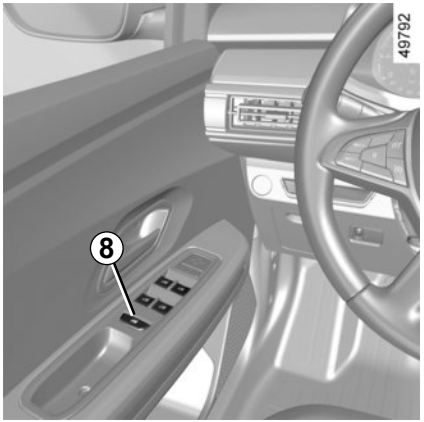


From the rear passenger seat

Press switch ***7***.

When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.



Locking and unlocking the rear window controls

Press the top of switch ***8*** to lock the operation of the rear electric windows or on the bottom of switch ***8*** to unlock.

When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.

Safety of rear occupants
The driver can prevent operation of the rear electric windows by pressing switch ***8***.

Driver's responsibility

Never leave your vehicle with the key inside, and with a child, a dependent adult or a pet, even for a short while.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).

If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.

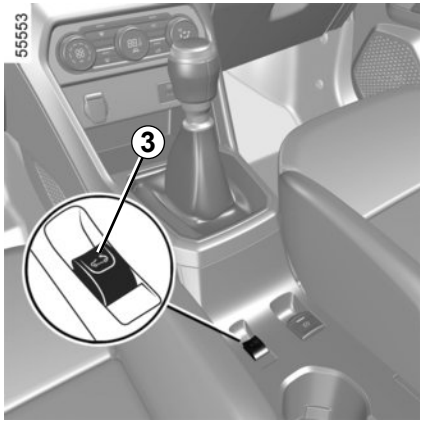
Risk of serious injury.

ELECTRIC SUNROOF (1/2)

To slide the curtain *1*

– **To open:** push the handle ***2*** rearwards to move the blind to the desired position;

– **to close:** pull the handle ***2*** forwards to move the blind to the desired position.



To slide the sunroof

– **To open:** press button ***3*** until the sunroof is sufficiently opened;

– **To close:** pull button ***3***.

Driver's responsibility

Never leave an animal, child or non-autonomous adult alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

The reason for this is that the child may endanger himself or others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the window winders for example, or locking the doors.

If something gets caught, immediately reverse the direction of travel by pulling button ***3***.

Risk of serious injury.

ELECTRIC SUNROOF (2/2)

Precautions during use

– **Vehicle with loaded roof bars.**

As a general rule, if there is a load on the roof, use of the sunroof is not recommended.

Before using the sunroof, check the objects and/or accessories (bike racks, roof boxes, etc.) attached to the roof bars: they should be properly arranged and secured and should not interfere with the operation of the sunroof.

Contact an approved dealer for details on possible conversions.

– **check** that the sunroof is properly closed when leaving your vehicle;

– **clean** the seal every three months using products recommended by our Technical Department;

– **do not open** the sunroof immediately after it has rained or immediately after washing the vehicle.

Operating faults

If the roof will not close, please consult an authorised dealer.

When closing the sunroof, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.

SUN VISOR, GRAB HANDLE

Sun visor *1* and *2*

Lower the sun visor ***1*** or ***2*** over the windscreen or unclip it and turn it over the side window.

Courtesy mirrors *3*

Depending on the vehicle, the sun visors are fitted with a courtesy mirror.

Lift the cover ***4***.

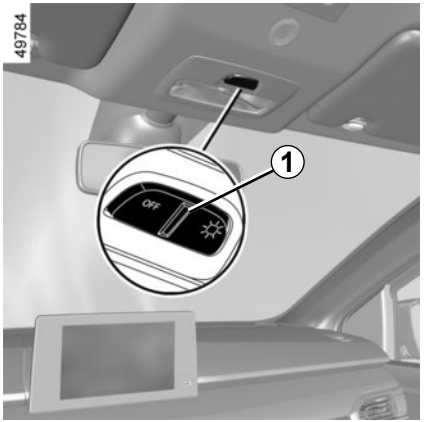
Grab handles for the front *5* and rear *6* or, depending on the vehicle, *7*

These can be used for support by passengers while the vehicle is moving.

Do not use them for getting into or out of the vehicle.

Clothes hooks *8*

INTERIOR LIGHTING (1/3)



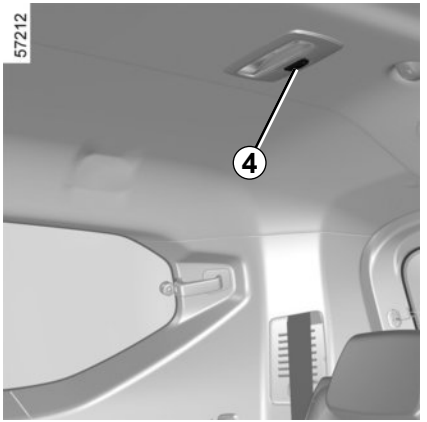
Courtesy light

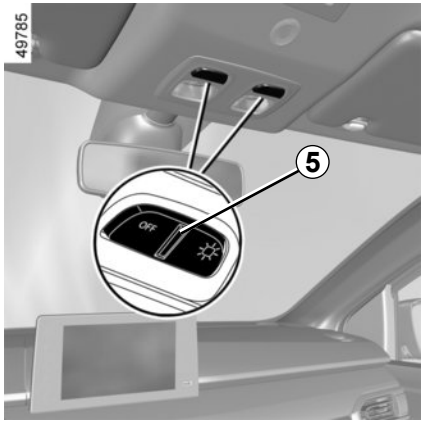
Press the ***1*** switch, or, depending on the vehicle, the ***2***, ***3*** or ***4*** switch to enable:

– continuous lighting;

– or temporary lighting by opening one of the front doors, or by opening one of the four doors, depending on the vehicle. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;

– no lighting.





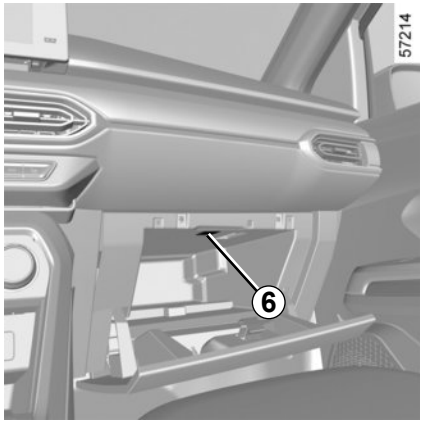
Map reading lights
(depending on vehicle)

Pressing switch ***5*** provides:

– continuous lighting;

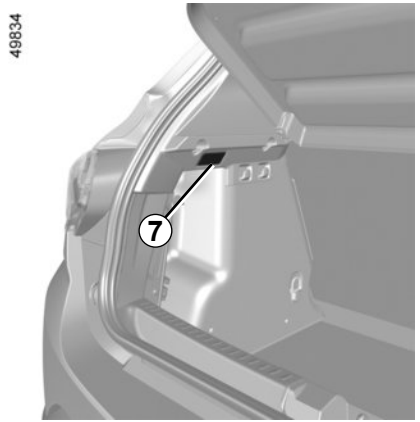
– or temporary lighting by opening one of the front doors, or by opening one of the four doors, depending on the vehicle. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;

– no lighting.



Glove box light *6*
(depending on vehicle)

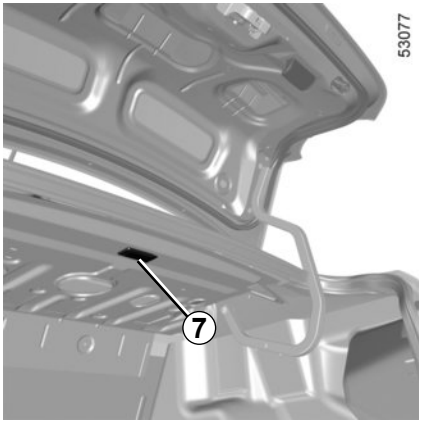
Light ***6*** comes on when the cover is opened.



Luggage compartment light *7*

(depending on vehicle)

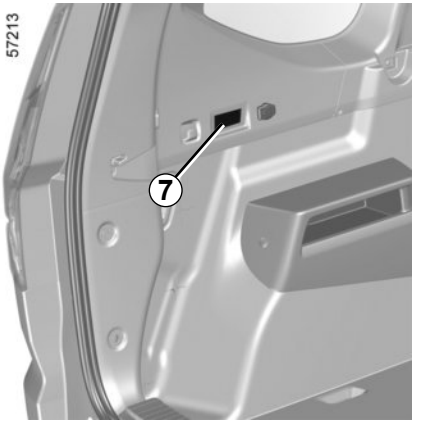
The light **7** comes on when the boot is opened.



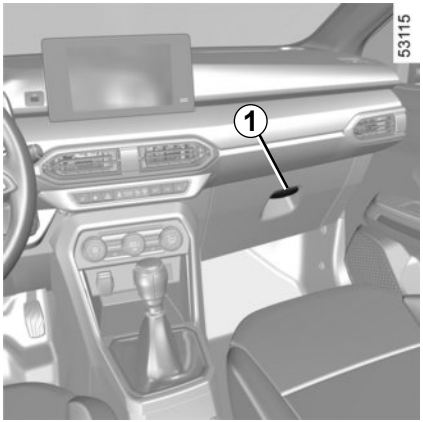
Automatic operation of interior lighting

(depending on vehicle)

– if the doors are unlocked using the remote control, the lighting is switched on for approximately 30 seconds.
– if a door is open (or not properly closed), the lighting is switched on for approximately 1 to 3 minutes.
– if all the doors are closed, the lighting start to dim when the ignition is switched on.

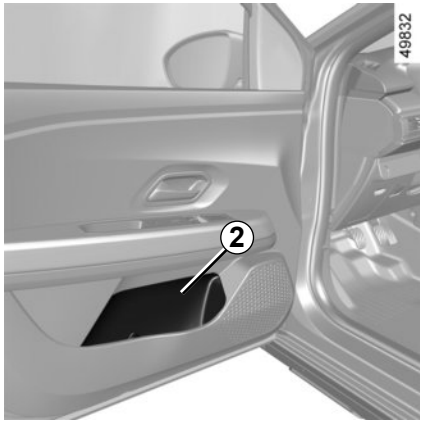


PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS (1/4)



Glove box

Pull handle ***1*** to open it.



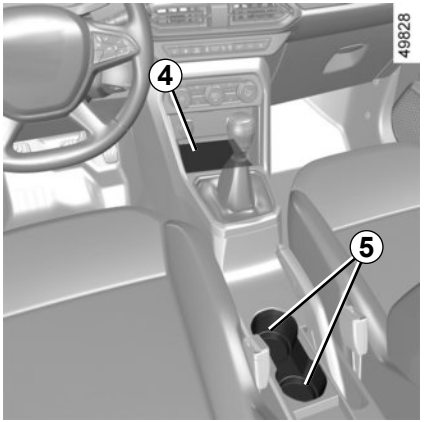
Door pockets *2*

Dashboard upper storage compartment *3*

(depending on vehicle)

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

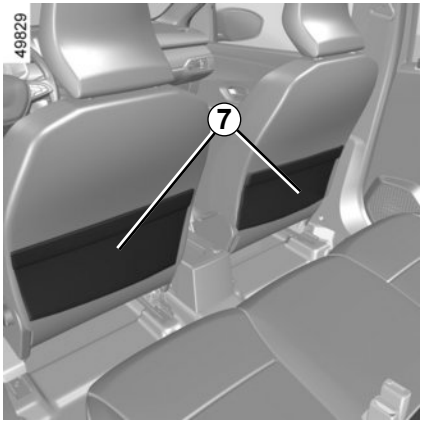
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS (2/4)



Storage compartment *4*

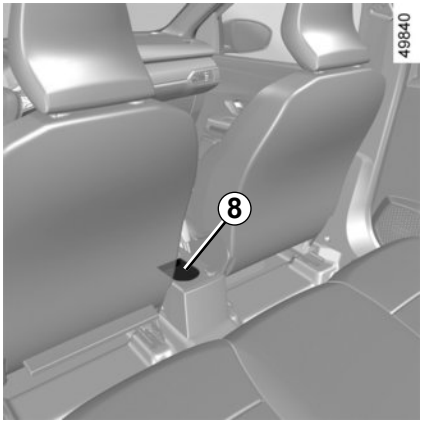
Location for ashtray *5*

Front armrest *6*

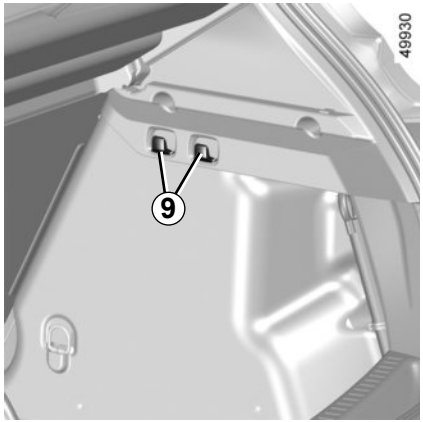


Front seat storage pockets *7*
(depending on vehicle)

Nothing should be placed on the floor area in front of the driver as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.



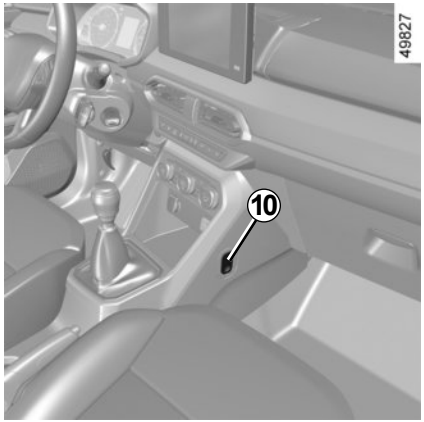
Location for cup holder *8*



Bag hooks *9*

Maximum weight per hook: 5 kg.

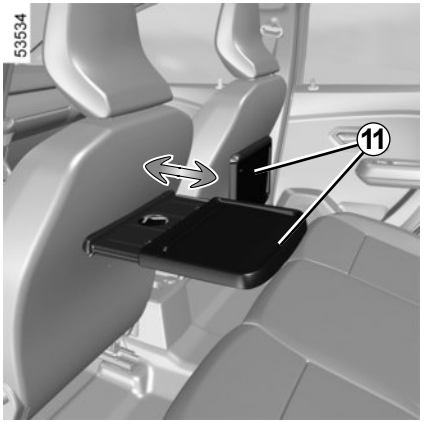
Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.



Bag hooks *10*

Maximum weight per hook: 3 kg.

Nothing should be placed on the floor area in front of the driver as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

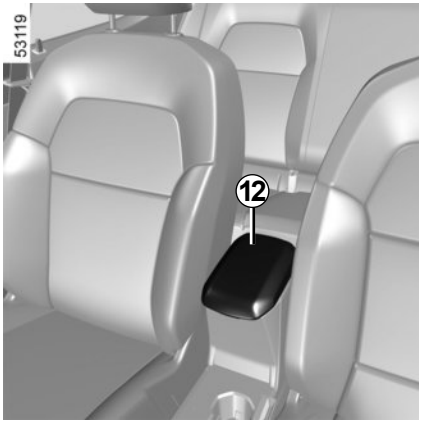


Rear parcel shelves *11*

(depending on vehicle)

Raise the tray to the horizontal position.

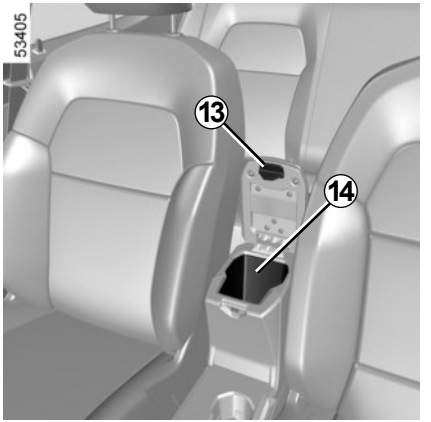
It is recommended that you use the trays ***11*** only while the vehicle is stationary.



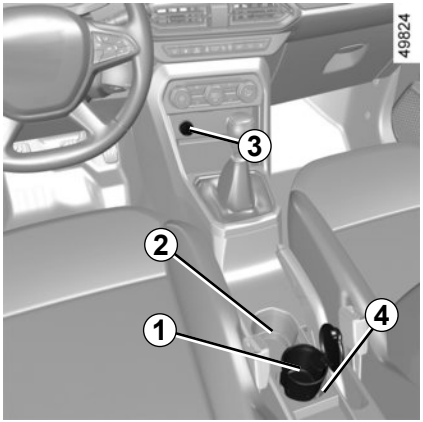
Centre armrest storage compartment *14*

(depending on vehicle)

Raise the central armrest cover ***12*** using the catch ***13***.



ASHTRAY, CIGARETTE LIGHTER, ACCESSORIES SOCKET



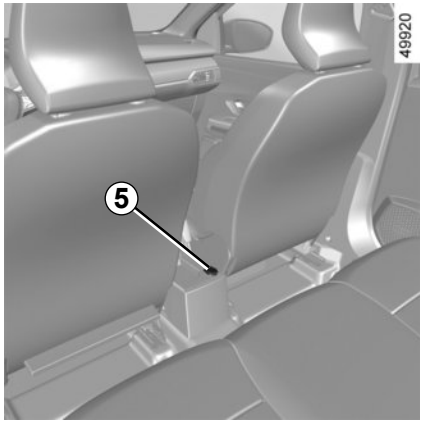
Ashtray *1*

It can be housed in location ***2*** or ***4***.

Lift the cover to open.

To empty, pull the ashtray towards you and it will be released from its housing.

If your vehicle is not fitted with a cigar lighter and an ashtray, these can be obtained from an approved Dealer.

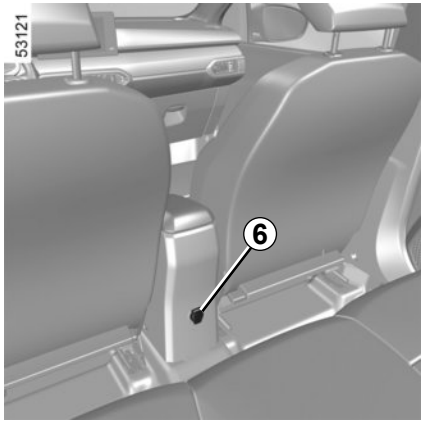


Cigarette lighter *3*

With the ignition on, push in the cigarette lighter ***3***. It will spring back with a click when it is ready. Pull it out to use. After use, replace it without pushing it all the way in.

Accessories sockets *3* and *5* or *6*

The sockets are provided to connect accessories approved by our Technical Department.

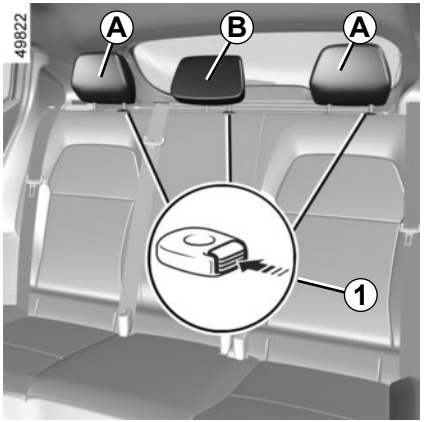


Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 Watts (12 V) only.

When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.

Fire hazard.

REAR HEADRESTS



Removing the headrests *A* or *B*

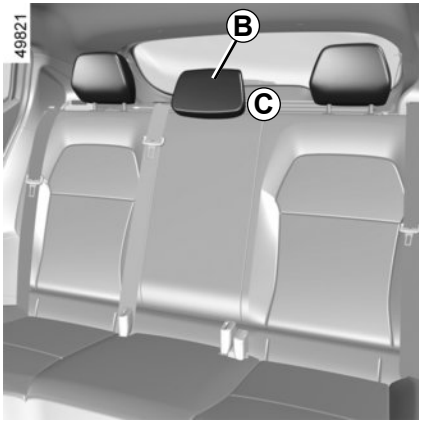
Raise the headrest as far as it will go, then press button ***1*** and remove the headrest.

Adjusting the height of the headrest *B*
(depending on the vehicle)

Press the button ***1*** and simultaneously slide the headrest to the desired height.

Refitting the headrests *A* or *B*

Insert the rods in the holes, press button ***1***, lower the headrest and check that it is securely in place.

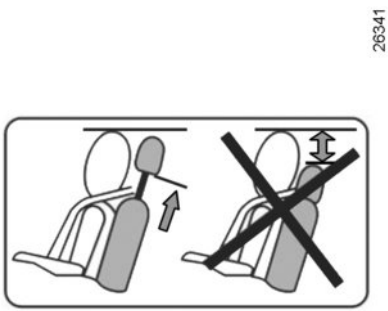


Position for using the headrest *B*
(depending on the vehicle)

Lift the headrest fully until it locks. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

Storage position for the headrest *B*
(depending on the vehicle)

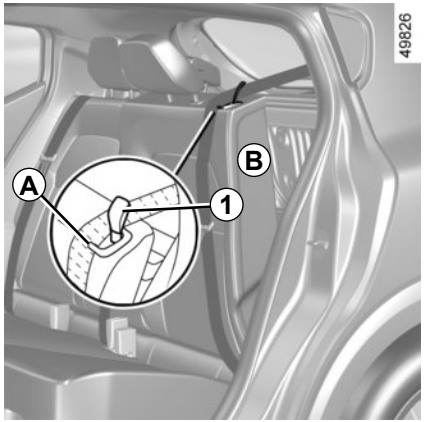
Press the button ***1*** and lower the headrest completely.



When the headrest is set at the lowest position (position *C*), this is for storage only: it should not be in this position when a seat is occupied.

The headrest is a safety component; check that it is fitted and in the correct position.

REAR BENCH SEAT: functions



To fold down the seatback

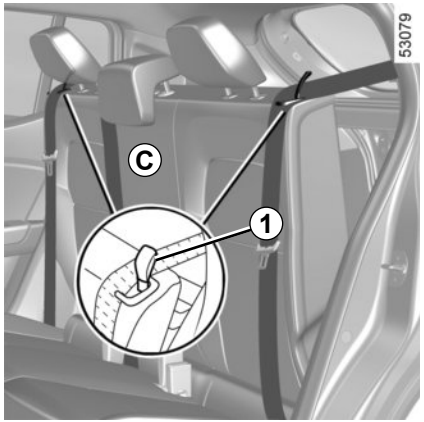
Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Lower the central headrest as far as it will go.

Place the seat belts in their guides ***A***.

Pull the tab ***1*** and lower the seatback ***B***.

Before moving the seatback, put the seat belt in belt guide ***A*** to avoid damaging it.



Depending on the vehicle, to unlock the bench seat ***C***, simultaneously pull the tabs ***1*** to unlock from the inside.

To replace the seatback, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

Refit the seatback and click it back into place.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

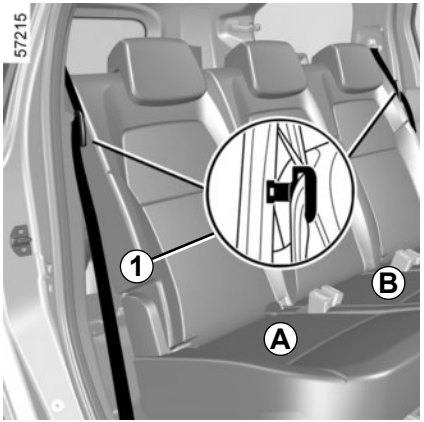
If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly.

Reposition the headrests.

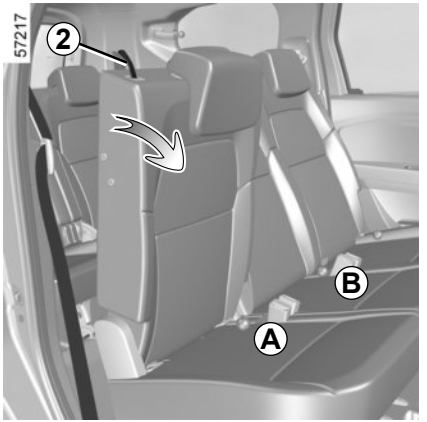
When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).

REAR SEATS FUNCTIONALITY: second row (1/2)



To fold down the seat *A* or the bench seat *B*

– Bring the front seats forward;
– insert the rear seatbelt buckle in the housing ***1***;
– lower the headrests ➥ 3.36;
– pull on tab ***2***;
– lower the seatback onto the seat base;
– raise the seat until vertical;



When moving the rear seats, check that the anchoring points are clean (they must be free from grit, cloths, toys, etc.)

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

To reposition the seat *A* or bench seat *B*

– Lower the bench seat until it locks in position;
– Fold the seatbacks up again;
– make sure that the seat bases and seatbacks lock into position correctly.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

REAR SEATS FUNCTIONALITY: second row (2/2)

Restriction of use

If a passenger is occupying one of the second row seats, do not drive with the other second row seat folded down.

Risk of injury.

To avoid all risk of injury, ensure that nobody is close to the moving parts.

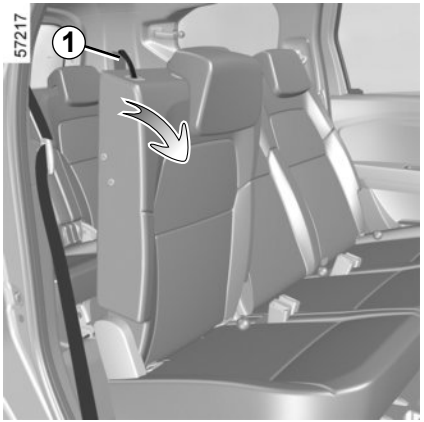
Make sure that the seatback is correctly locked. If necessary, remove any obstacles behind the seats. Repeat the above until the seat is locked correctly.

When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly.

Reposition the headrests.



Accessing the third row rear seats

– From the second row, pull the tab ***1***;
– lower the seatback onto the seat base;
– raise the seat until vertical.

To put the seat back into its initial position, perform the same procedure in reverse.

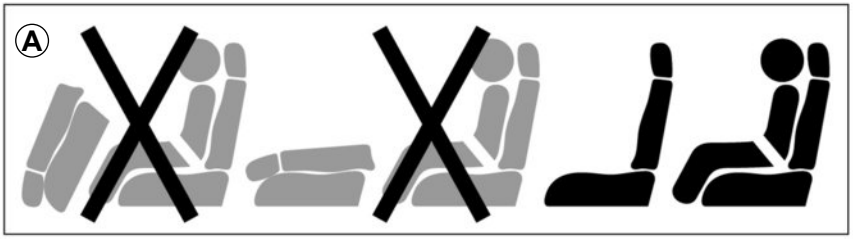
To avoid all risk of injury, ensure that nobody is close to the moving parts.

Make sure that the seatback is correctly locked. If necessary, remove any obstacles behind the seats. Repeat the above until the seat is locked correctly.

When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.
If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in.
Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly.
Reposition the headrests.

35041

Ⓐ



Use restrictions

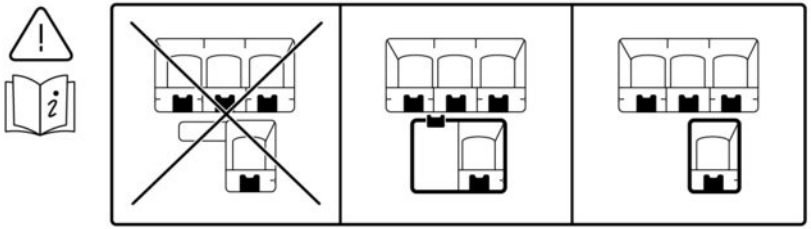
It is not permitted to drive with one of the seat backs or a second row seat folded down if a passenger is in one of the third row seats.

The label ***A*** in the vehicle reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

43154

Ⓑ

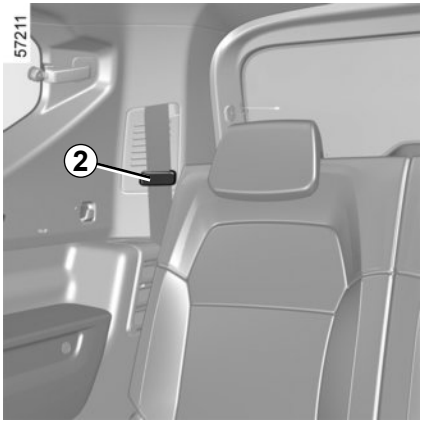


It is not permitted to drive with one of the third row seats folded down if a passenger is in the other third row seat.

The label ***B*** in the vehicle reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

REAR SEATS FUNCTIONALITY: third row (3/6)

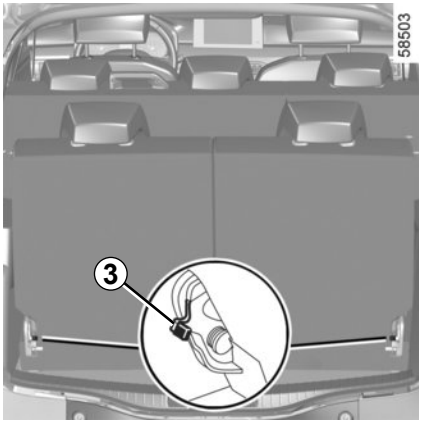


The third row rear seats can be folded down or removed for transporting bulky objects.

Ensure that each strap ***4*** is securely fixed in its ring ***5***.

Risk of damage.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.



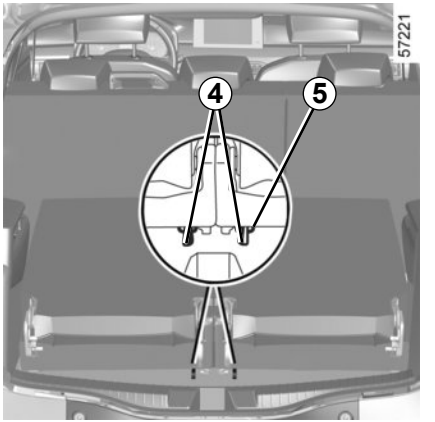
To fold down the seats

– Ensure that the rear seat belts are correctly positioned on the hooks ***2***;

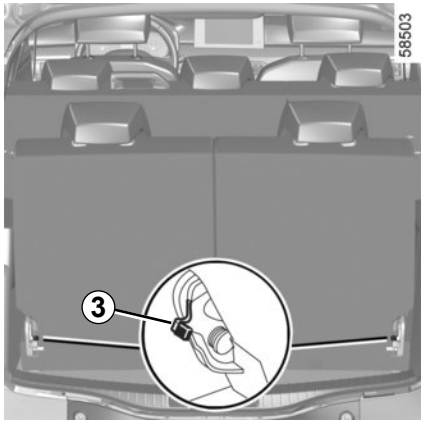
– lower the headrests ➥ 3.36 ;

– unlock the controls ***3***, press on the middle of the seat backs and lower the seatbacks onto the base;

– pull the straps ***4*** to release the seats and raise the seat base until it is vertical.



REAR SEATS FUNCTIONALITY: third row (4/6)



To reposition the seats

– Ensure that the rear seat belts are correctly positioned on the hooks ***2***;

– Lower the seat base until it locks in position;

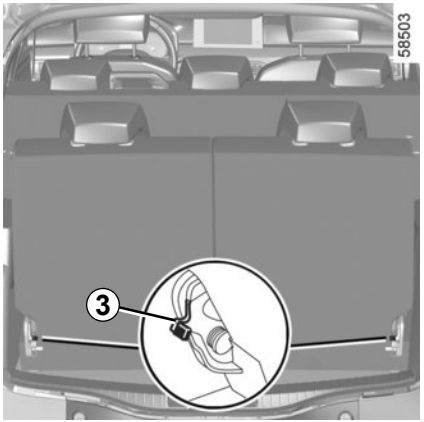
– Unlock the controls ***3*** while pressing on the top of each seatback and raise the seatbacks;

– Make sure that the seat base and seatbacks lock into position correctly.

No person or animal should be on the third row rear seats if the luggage compartment cover is not removed.

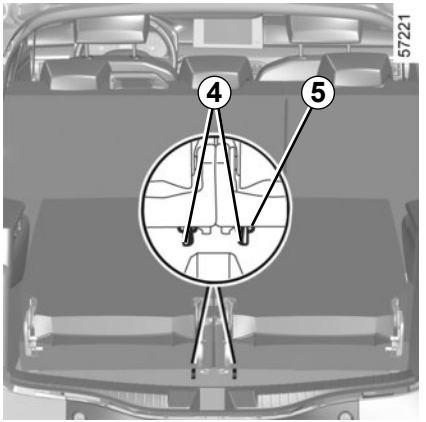
Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

When moving the rear seats, check that the anchoring points are clean (they must be free from grit, cloths, toys, etc.)



To remove the seats

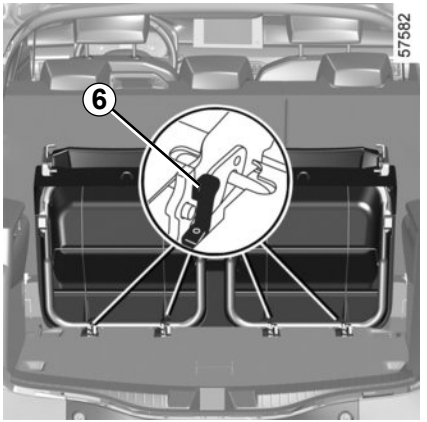
– Ensure that the rear seat belts are correctly positioned on the hooks ***2***;
– **fold down the second row seats** ➥ 3.38;
– lower the headrests ➥ 3.36;



– unlock the controls ***3***, press on the middle of the seat backs and lower the seatbacks onto the base;
– pull the straps ***4*** to release the seats and raise the seat base until it is vertical;

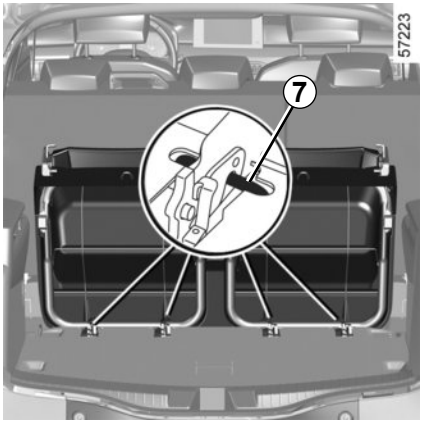
Ensure that each strap ***4*** is securely fixed in its ring ***5***.

Risk of damage.



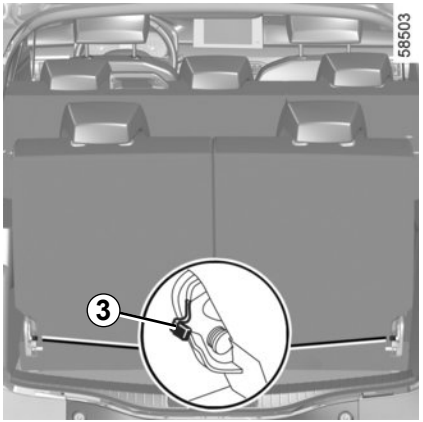
– unlock controls ***6***;
– lift the seats in order to remove them using the rear side doors. You can then remove them from the vehicle.

REAR SEATS FUNCTIONALITY: third row (6/6)



To install seats

– Ensure that the rear seat belts are correctly positioned on the hooks ***2***;
– **fold down the second row seats** ➥ 3.38 ;
– reposition the seats in relation to the hooks on the floor ***7*** using the rear side doors;
– lower the seat base until it locks in position;

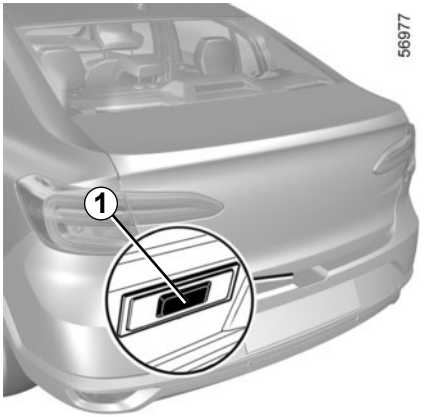


– unlock the controls ***3*** while pressing on the top of each seatback and raise the seatbacks;
– make sure that the seat base and seatbacks lock into position correctly.

When moving the rear seats, check that the anchoring points are clean (they must be free from grit, cloths, toys, etc.)

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT (1/3)

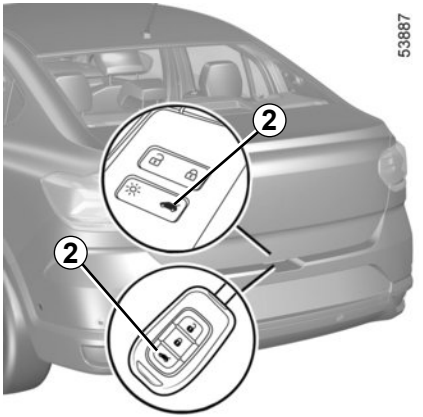


Depending on the vehicle, there are various ways to operate the luggage compartment door:
– using the central locking;
– using the manual locking.

To open
Electric central locking

With the doors unlocked, press the ***1*** button or, depending on the vehicle, press the ***2*** button (on the key or card) and the luggage compartment door opens automatically.

Note: ensure that the surrounding space is sufficient to permit operation of the boot lid before you open it.

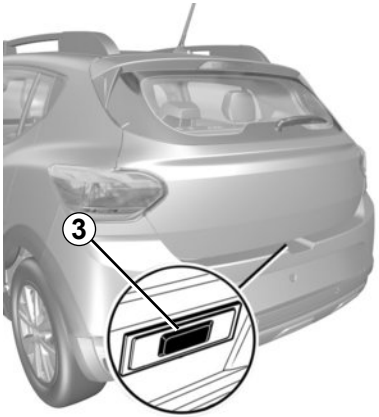


Note: in very cold weather conditions, the automatic opening may not work if the tailgate seals are frozen.

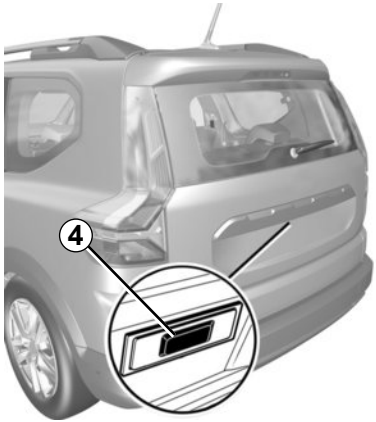
As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary. **Risk of injury.**

When opening or closing the boot lid, ensure that nothing interferes with the manoeuvre.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT (2/3)

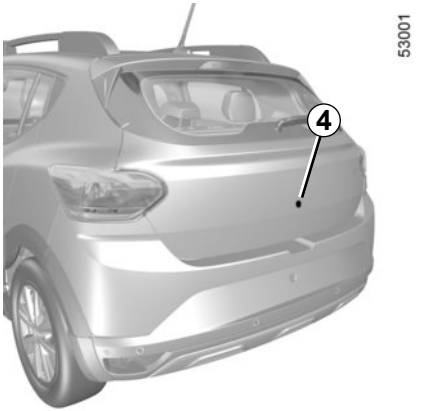


With the doors unlocked, press button ***3*** or, depending on the vehicle, button ***4*** and open the luggage compartment door.



Ensure that nobody is close to the moving parts when opening the luggage compartment door.

Risk of injury.



Manual locking

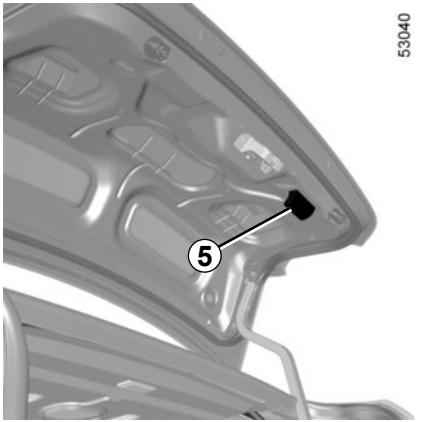
From the outside

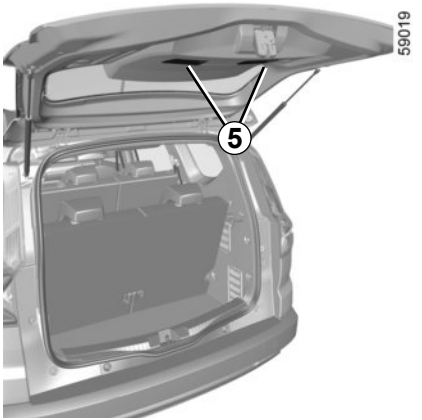
Insert the key into the luggage compartment door lock ***4***, turn it and lift open the luggage compartment door.

The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box, etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.

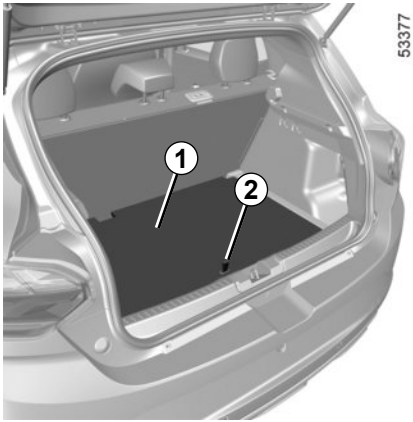
To close

Lower the boot lid using, at first, the handle ***5*** inside the boot, if fitted to the vehicle.





LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (1/3)

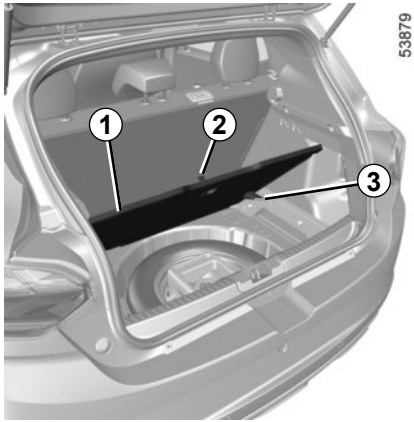


Mobile floor *1*

Flat position

Enables you to flatten the floor by folding down the back of the rear bench seat and to compartmentalise the boot into two distinct spaces.

The mobile floor is positioned on the runner ***3***.



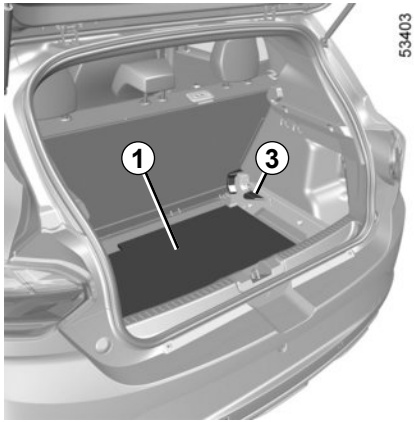
Intermediate position

In locked position, it can be used to access the emergency spare wheel located under the floor.

– Remove the mobile floor ***1*** using the tab ***2***;

– position it in the luggage compartment, using the ***3*** runners provided.

Maximum weight for the mobile floor: 100 kg evenly distributed.



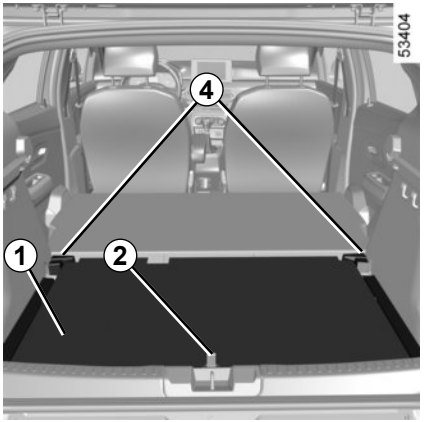
Storage position

This allows for more space to store things in the boot.

– Remove the mobile floor ***1*** using the tab ***2***;

– place it in the luggage compartment under the runner ***3***.

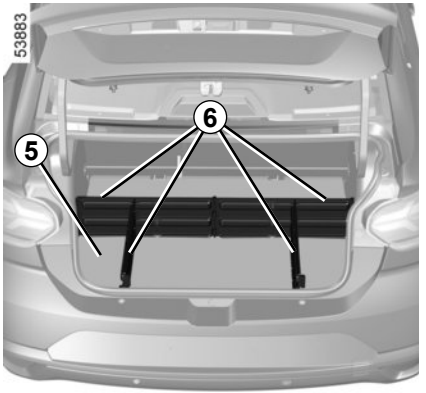
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (2/3)



Inclined position

Lift the mobile floor ***1*** using the tab ***2*** and place it on the lugs ***4***.

Maximum weight on the mobile floor in the tilted position: 80 kg, with the weight evenly distributed.



Separating the luggage compartment

(depending on vehicle)

The luggage compartment can be adapted to provide separate storage areas.

To disassemble and assemble the components ***6***, please see the equipment instructions.

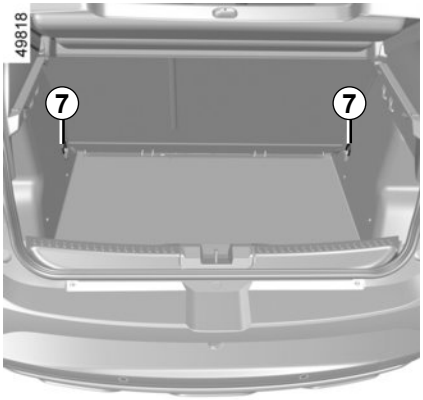
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Note:

– when assembling ***6*** components, ensure that the luggage compartment carpet ***5*** is positioned correctly;

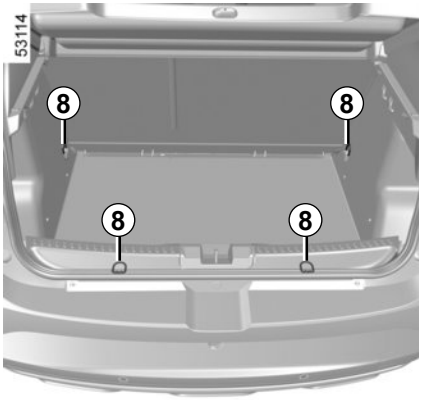
– after disassembling, use the storage bag to store the components ***6***.

Maximum permissible load in the luggage compartment: 16 kg distributed evenly between compartments.

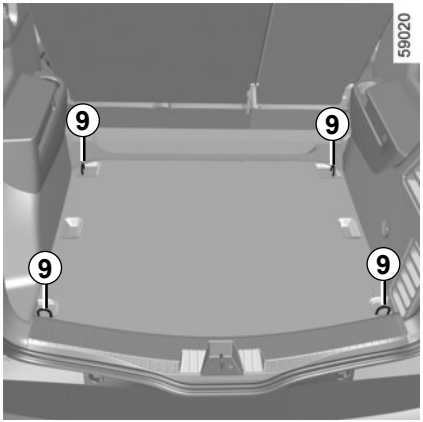


Anchorage points

Lashing hooks ***7***, depending on the vehicle, ***8*** or ***9*** located in the luggage compartment can be used to attach cargo.

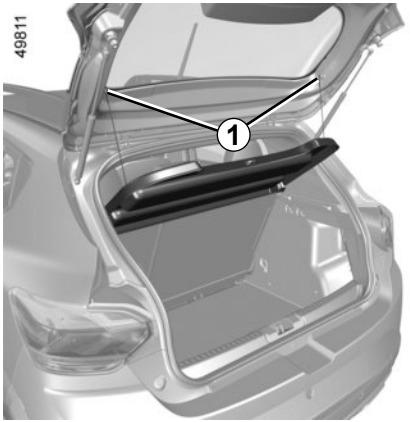


Always place objects being transported so that the heaviest items are resting against the back of the rear bench seat.



Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. If the vehicle is equipped with anchorage points on the luggage compartment floor, use them. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

REAR PARCEL SHELF



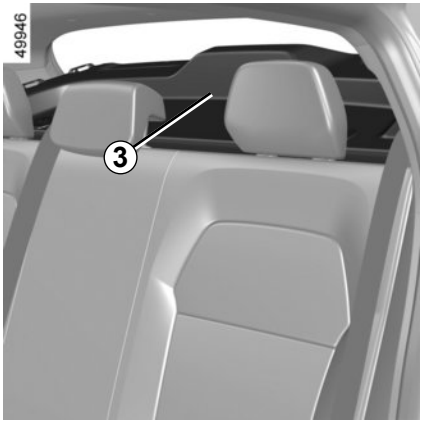
Five-door version

Removal

Unhook the two cords ***1*** (tailgate side).

Lift rear parcel shelf ***2*** slightly and pull it towards you.

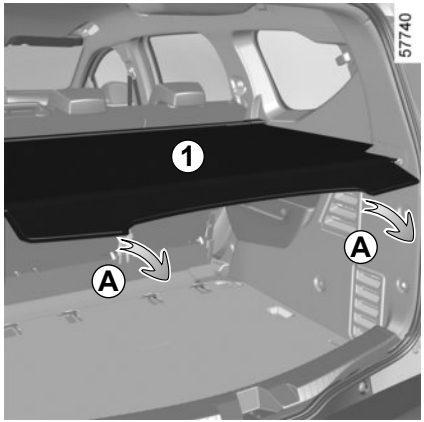
To refit it, proceed in reverse order to removal.



Four-door version

Do not place any objects, especially heavy or hard objects, on parcel shelf ***2*** or ***3***. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

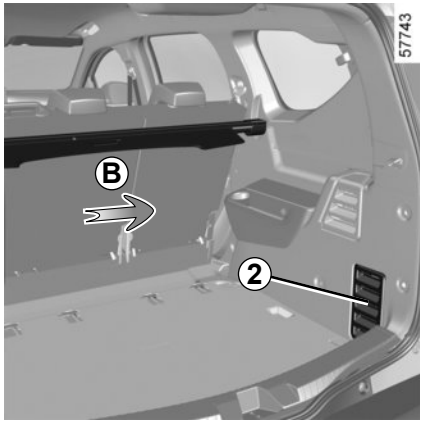
LUGGAGE COVER



How to remove the luggage compartment cover *1*

Pull the luggage cover ***1*** gently towards you, holding it by the ends (movement ***A***), to release the pins from their mounting points located on each side of the luggage compartment.

Use the ends to guide the luggage cover as it rolls up.

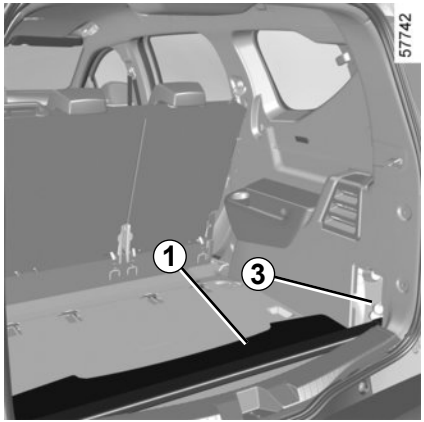


Removing/refitting the luggage cover

Push the luggage cover to the right (movement ***B***) and lift the left-hand side of the inertia reel.

To refit the luggage cover, insert the right-hand side, then push it to the right and lower the left-hand side of the reel into its housing.

No person or animal should be on the third row rear seats if the luggage compartment cover is not removed.



Luggage compartment cover storage

You can store the luggage cover ***1*** directly on the floor.
To do this, remove the cover ***2*** and insert the left-hand side of the luggage cover folded ***1*** into the housing ***3***.

Do not place any objects, especially heavy or solid objects on the luggage compartment cover. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS IN THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT (1/2)

Always position the objects transported so that the largest surface is against:

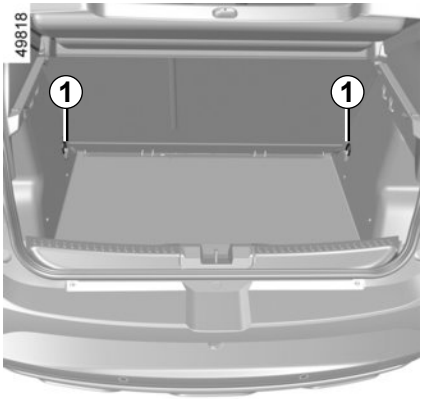
– the rear bench seatbacks, for normal loads (eg: ***A***);

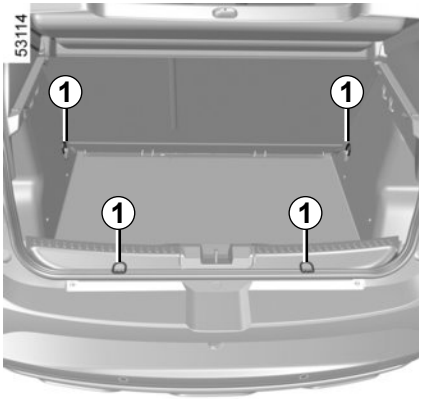
– the front seats when the rear seats are folded down ➥ 3.37 (e.g. ***B***).

Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the loading area.

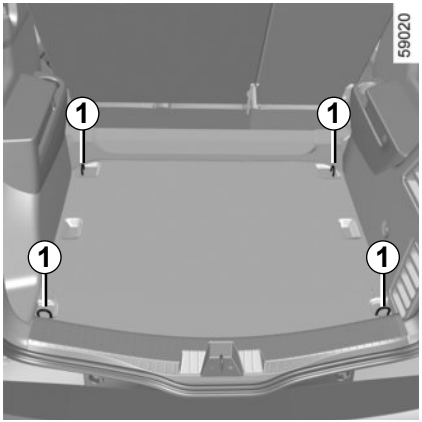
If you have to place objects on the folded seatback, it is necessary that you lower the headrests before folding the seatback so that it can be folded as flat as possible against the seat.

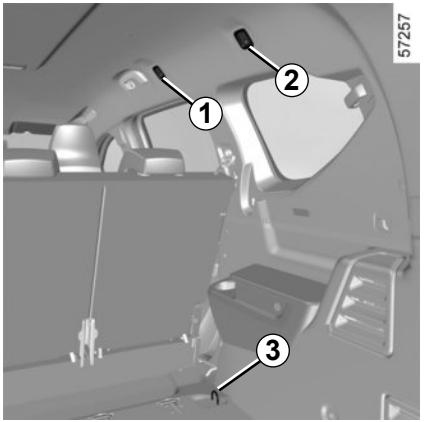
TRANSPORTING OBJECTS IN THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT (2/2)





Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. Use the lashing points ***1*** on the boot floor, if these are fitted to the vehicle. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.



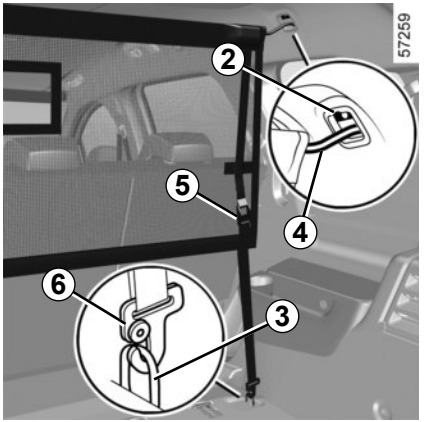


If fitted, this can be used when transporting animals or luggage to isolate them from the passenger section.

It is fitted behind the second row bench seat or behind the driver and passenger seats.

The luggage net must not be used to restrain or hold objects.

Risk of injury.



Fitting the luggage net behind the second row rear seats

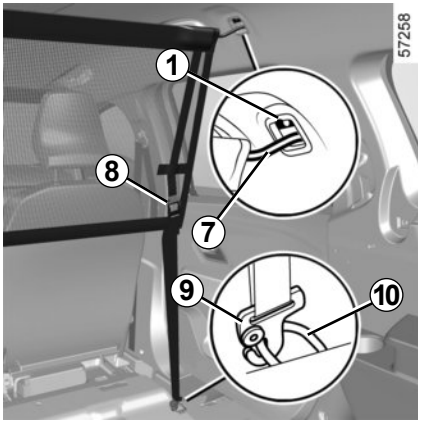
Inside the vehicle on each side:

– lower cover ***2*** to gain access to the anchoring points for the top part of the luggage net;

– insert the top rod of net ***4*** into the anchoring points;

– attach the two hooks ***6*** of the straps ***5*** from the net onto the anchoring points ***3***;

– adjust the net strap ***5*** so that it is taut.



Fitting the luggage net behind the front seats

Inside the vehicle on each side:

– lower cover ***1*** to gain access to the anchoring points for the top part of the luggage net;

– insert the top rod of net ***7*** into the anchoring points;

– attach the two hooks ***9*** of the straps ***8*** from the net onto the anchoring points ***10***;

– adjust the net strap ***8*** so that it is taut.

Permissible nose weight, maximum permissible towing weight with or without braking ➥ 6.11.

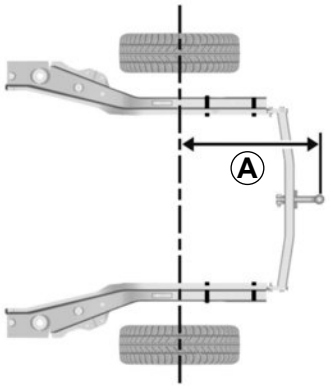
Choice and fitting of towing equipment

Maximum weight of towing equipment: 23 kg.

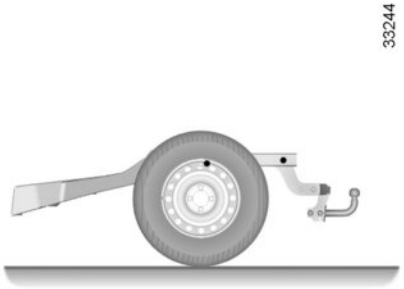
It is not permitted to fit a mechanical towing device (ball, hook, etc.) that is removable without tools or retractable if it cannot be easily removed or repositioned when not in use.

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for information on how to fit and operate the towing attachments.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.



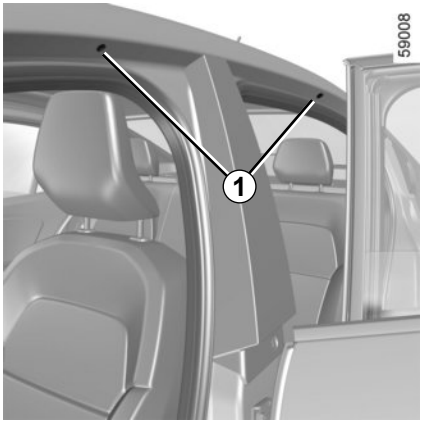
Four-door version:
***A* = 1053 mm maximum**
Five-door version:
***A* = 790 mm maximum**
Estate version:
***A* = 944 mm maximum**



Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use. Mechanical towing devices (ball, hook, etc.) which can be removed without tools and retractable objects must be removed or repositioned when they are not in use.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

ROOF ANCHORAGE POINTS



Accessing the mounting points *1*

Open the doors to access the mounting points ***1***.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

For information on how to fit equipment and the conditions of use, consult the equipment fitting instructions.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Maximum permissible load on roof: 80 kg (including carrying devices).

If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

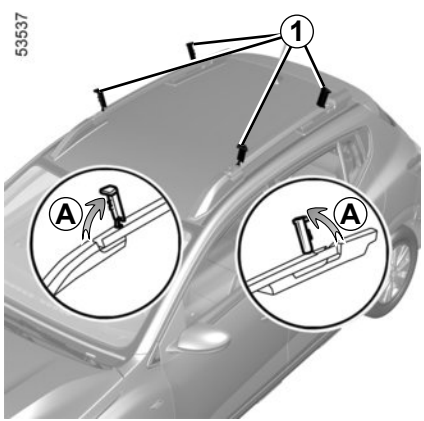
User precautions

Handling the tailgate

Before operating the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box, etc.) fitted on the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, and must not prevent the tailgate from operating correctly.

The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box, etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.

ROOF BARS (1/4)



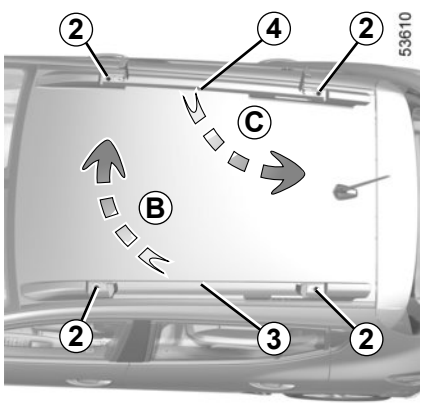
Modular roof bars

If the vehicle is equipped, this device enables you to position the roof bars in either longitudinal or transverse position.

To place the bars in the transverse position:

– unclip the rotary covers ***1*** and put them in the vertical position (movement ***A***);

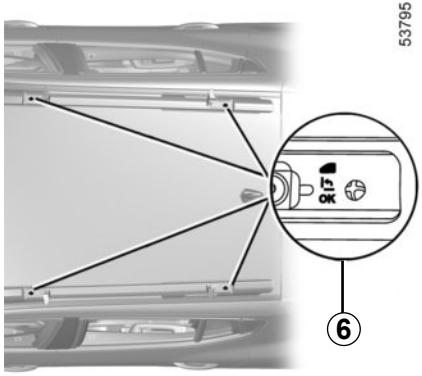
– loosen the bolts ***2*** using the torque wrench ***7*** (see following pages) located in the glove box;

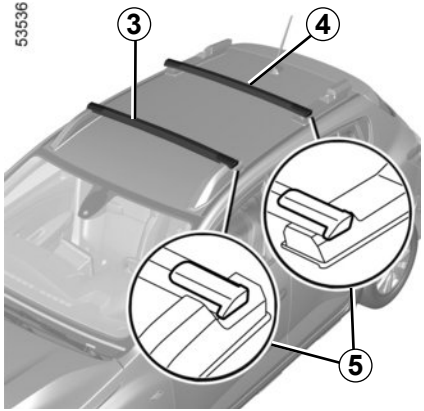


– raise the bars ***3*** and ***4*** and fit them in transverse position ***5***. To do this, place the bar ***3*** (movement ***B***) in the front position, then place the bar ***4*** (movement ***C***) in the rear position.

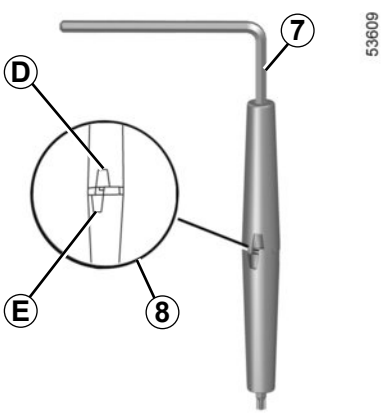
Note: make sure that bars ***3*** and ***4*** are correctly positioned and, depending on the vehicle, that they comply with the direction shown on each mark ***6*** located on the mountings at each end of the bars.

Maximum weight on each roof bar: 40 kg evenly distributed (80 kg over two roof bars).



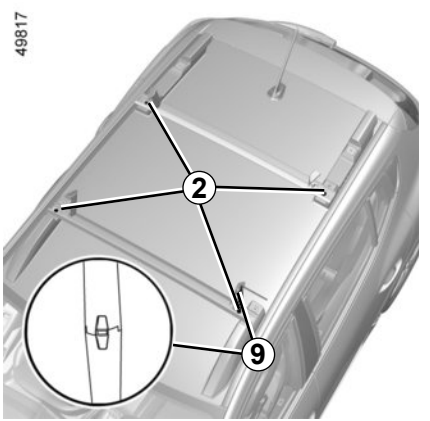


ROOF BARS (2/4)



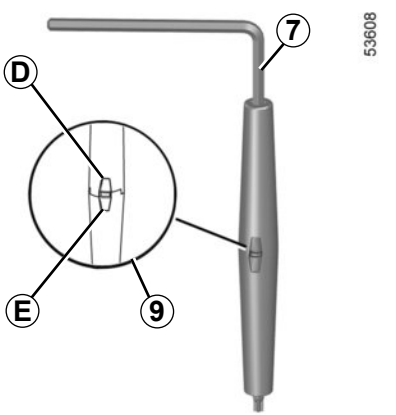
– use the ***7*** tool to tighten the bolts ***2***: marks ***D*** and ***E*** located on the tool should be out-of-synch (mark ***8***);
– tighten the bolts ***2*** as far as possible using the tool ***7*** until marks ***D*** and ***E*** located on the tool ***7*** are parallel (mark ***9***);
– re-clip the rotary covers ***1***.

Note: bars ***3*** and ***4*** are not interchangeable.



It is strictly forbidden to place the roof bars in the transverse position (carrying position) when entering a roller-type car wash.

Make sure that the two modular roof bars are correctly position and locked.



Roof bars in the transverse position

The maximum speed must be limited to 80 mph (130 km/h).

ROOF BARS (3/4)

When not using the bars in transverse position, refit the bars in longitudinal position in order to optimise fuel consumption and avoid air noise.

In the event of loss, contact an approved dealer to obtain the bolts ***2*** and tool ***7***.

The modular roof bars are originally assembled and approved by our Technical Department.

They are supplied with bolts ***2*** and tool ***7***. These must only be used for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

Check that the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box etc.) fitted to the modular roof bars are correctly positioned, evenly distributed and secured.

Longitudinal roof bars

If fitted on the vehicle, you can transport luggage or additional equipment (bike racks, ski racks, etc):

– on a roof rack;

– on transverse roof bars fitted onto the longitudinal roof bars ***10***;

– directly onto the longitudinal roof bars.

It is forbidden to fit longitudinal roof bars on vehicles which are not originally equipped with them.

User precautions

Handling the tailgate

Before operating the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box, etc.) fitted on the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, and must not prevent the tailgate from operating correctly.

Maximum weight on each roof bar: 40 kg evenly distributed (80 kg over two roof bars).

If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

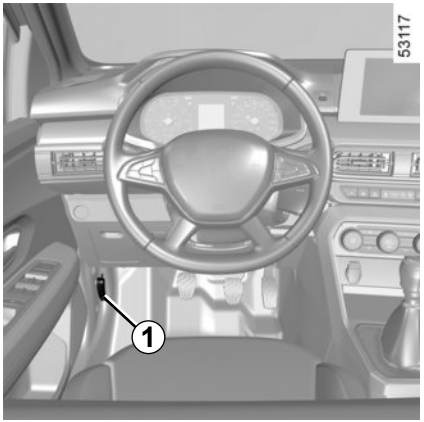
The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box, etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.

Section 4: Maintenance

Bonnet 4.2
Engine oil level: general information 4.4
Engine oil level: topping up, filling and oil change 4.5
Levels: 4.8
- Brake fluid level 4.8
- Engine coolant 4.9
- Windscreen washer reservoir 4.10

Filters 4.12
Tyre pressure 4.13
12 volt battery 4.15
Secondary 12 V battery 4.17
Bodywork maintenance 4.19
Interior trim maintenance 4.22

BONNET (1/2)

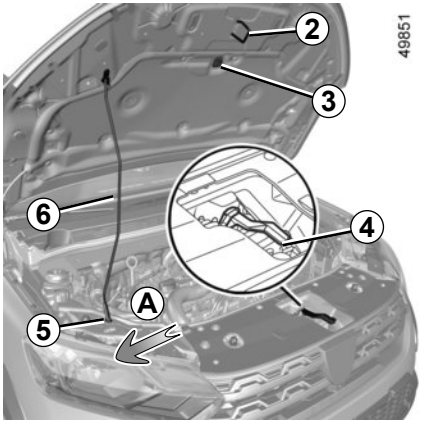


To open bonnet, open a door and pull the ***1*** handle, located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.

Unlocking the bonnet catch

To unlock, gently lift the bonnet and push tab ***4*** in the direction of arrow ***A*** to release the catch ***2***.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 ➥ 2.6.



Opening the bonnet

Lift the bonnet and release the stay ***6*** from its holder ***3***. For your own safety, it is very important to fit the stay into its retainer ***5***.

Closing the bonnet

Check that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.
To close the bonnet, hold the bonnet in the middle, replace the stay ***6*** in its holder ***3*** then lower the bonnet to 30 cm above the closed position, then release it. It will latch automatically under its own weight.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Do not press down on the bonnet: there is a risk that the bonnet may accidentally close.

BONNET (2/2)

Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked.
Ensure that nothing is preventing locking (grit, cloths, etc.).

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

Make sure nothing is left in the engine compartment (cloth, tools, etc.).

These may damage the engine or cause a fire.

In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

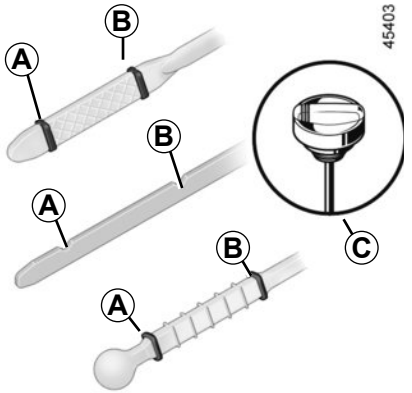
ENGINE OIL LEVEL: general information

A combustion engine uses oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between scheduled oil changes.
However, contact your approved Dealer if more than 0.5 litres is being consumed every 600 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.

Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.
The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).
Depending on the vehicle, the instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.



– Remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
– push the dipstick in as far as it will go (for vehicles equipped with a cap-type dipstick ***C***, screw the cap in as far as it will go);
– take out the dipstick again;
– read the level: it should never fall below minimum mark ***A*** or exceed maximum mark ***B***.

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the “cap-type dipstick” is completely screwed in.

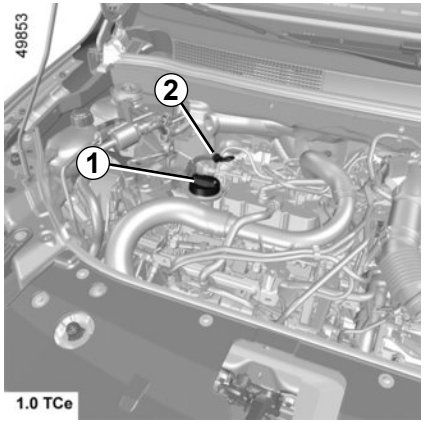
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level ***B*** be exceeded: this could damage the engine and anti-pollution system. If the level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an authorised dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, draining (1/3)

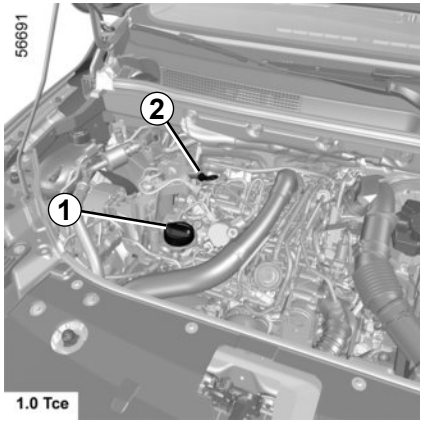


Topping up/Filling

The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be stopped and cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Do not exceed the **max** level and do not forget to refit cap ***1*** and dipstick ***2***.



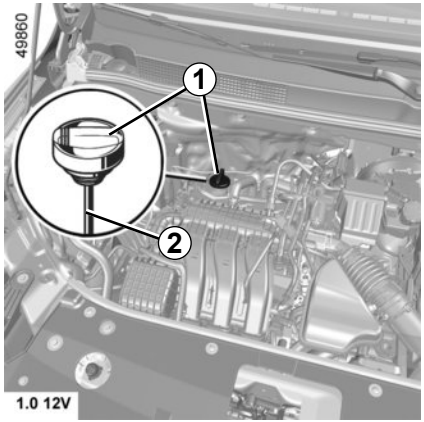
– Unscrew cap ***1***;

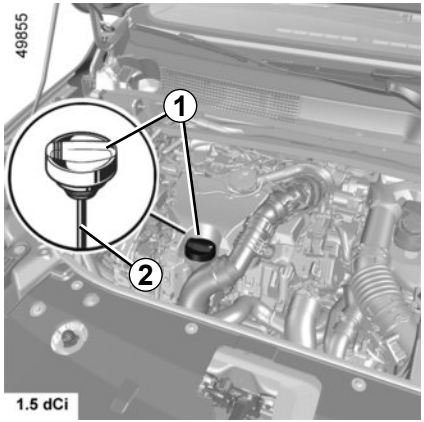
– top up the level (as a guide, the capacity between the minimum and maximum reading on the dipstick ***2*** is between 1.5 and 2 litres, depending on the engine);

– wait for approximately 20 minutes to allow the oil to flow into the engine;

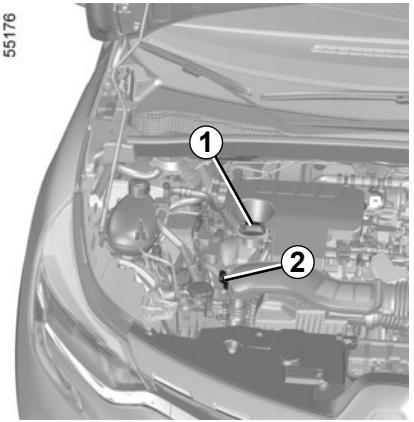
– check the level using the dipstick ***2*** (as described above).

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the “cap-type dipstick” is completely screwed in.





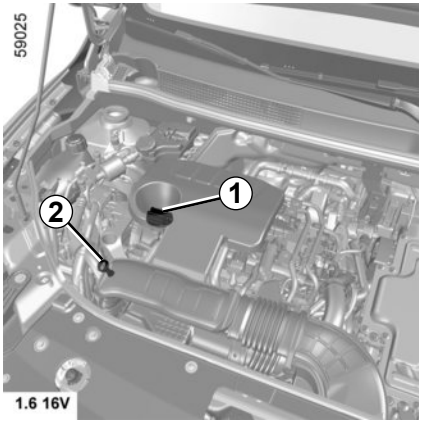
ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, draining (2/3)



Topping up/Filling
(continued)

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle**. Contact an authorised dealer.



Oil change

Service interval: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Oil change capacity
Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer.
Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the minimum level, or be over the maximum level on the dipstick).

Engine oil grade
Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Adding engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, draining (3/3)

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Refilling the oil or checking the oil level: be careful when topping up or checking the level of the oil, make sure that no oil drips onto the engine components.

Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.

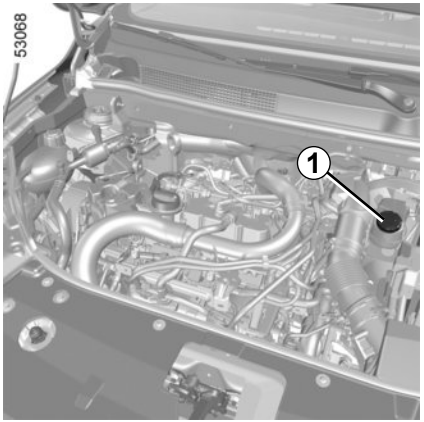
Fire hazard.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Consult an approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

Engine oil change: if you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself if the oil overflows.

LEVELS (1/4)



Brake fluid

This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Level

It is normal for the level to drop as the brake shoes become worn, but it must never drop lower than the **"MINI"** warning line shown on brake fluid reservoir ***1***.

If you wish to check the disc and drum wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from the approved dealer network or from the manufacturer's web site.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Topping up

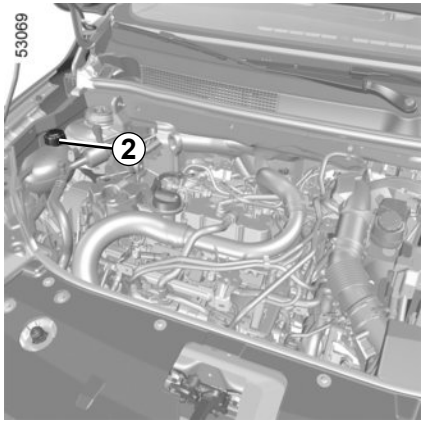
After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid. Only use fluids approved by the Technical Department and which have been taken from a sealed container.

Replacement intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, please consult an authorised dealer.

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.



Combustion engine coolant

With the ignition off and the vehicle on flat ground, the level **when cold** must be between the "**MINI**" and "**MAXI**" marks indicated on the coolant reservoir **2**.

Top this level up **when cold** before it reaches the **MINI** mark.

Checking intervals

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

– protection against freezing;

– anti-corrosion protection of the cooling system.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the combustion engine is hot.

Risk of burns.

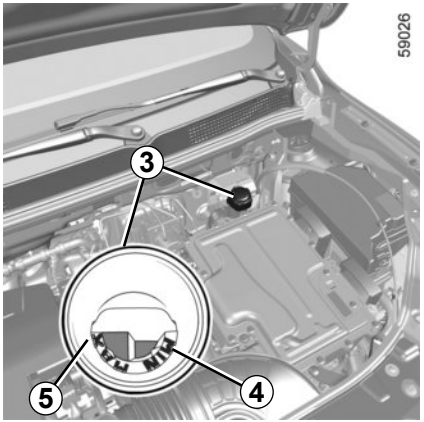
Replacement intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Service Booklet for your vehicle.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Consult an approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

When working close to the combustion engine, be aware that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.



Electric traction system coolant

(hybride version)

This system is different to that of the combustion engine. It is used for cooling the electric motor.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Reading the level

With the ignition off and the vehicle parked on level ground, unscrew the cap from the coolant reservoir ***3***.

When **cold**, the level should be located between the "**MIN**" ***4*** and "**MAX**" ***5*** markings inside the funnel.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the electrical circuit if it runs out of coolant).

If a top-up is required, you must contact an approved dealer to perform the top-up.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the combustion engine is hot.

Risk of burns.

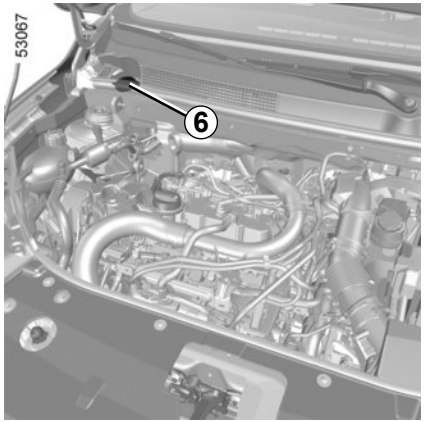
Replacement interval

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

When working close to the combustion engine, be aware that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



Screen washer

Topping up

With the ignition switched off, open the cap ***6***. Fill until you can see the fluid, then replace the cap.

This reservoir supplies the front and rear headlight screen washers (if the vehicle is equipped with them).

Note: check the reservoir level regularly and top up the liquid before taking a trip.

Liquid: Special windscreen washer fluid (anti-freeze product in winter).

Jets: Use a tool such as a needle to adjust the height of the windscreen washer jets.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

When working close to the combustion engine, be aware that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

FILTERS

The replacement of filter elements (air filter, passenger compartment filter, diesel filter, etc.) is scheduled in the maintenance operations for your vehicle.

Replacement intervals for filter elements: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Passenger compartment filter

If your vehicle is not originally fitted with a passenger compartment filter, it is possible to have one retrofitted.

Contact an approved dealer.

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

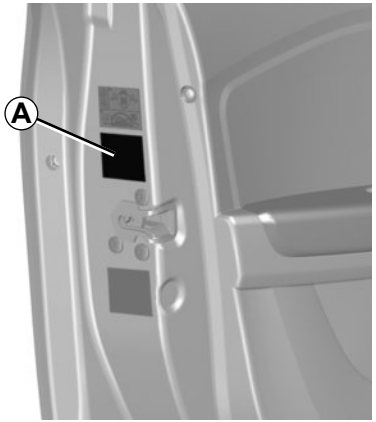
When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURES (1/2)



Label *A*

Open the driver's door to read it.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, increase the pressures from **0.2** to **0.3** bar (or **3 PSI**). **Never deflate a hot tyre.**

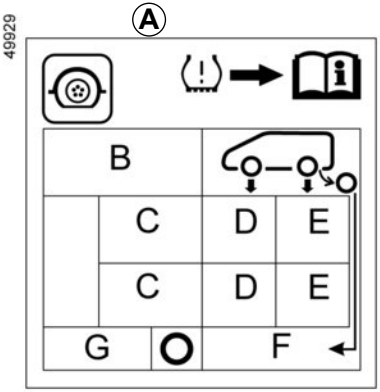
Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➥ 2.35 ➥ 2.41.

Vehicles used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar (3 psi)** ➥ 6.11.

Risk of tyre blowouts.



The presence and location of the information on the label depends on the vehicle.

B: size of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

C: intended driving speed.

D: front tyre pressure.

E: rear tyre pressure.

F: tyre pressure for the emergency spare wheel.

G: size of the emergency spare wheel tyre.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURES (2/2)

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on servicing conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains. ➥ 5.13.

For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

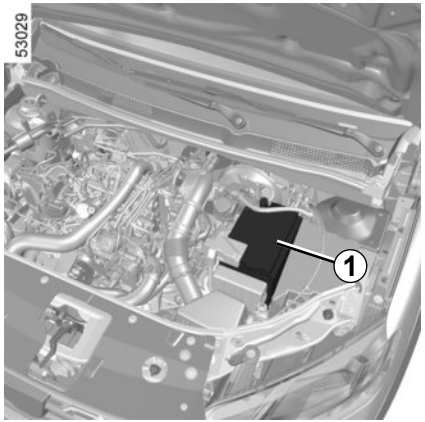
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must: either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

12 VOLT BATTERY (1/2)



Battery ***1*** does not require any maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid**.

Handle the battery ***1*** with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of water and see a doctor if necessary.

Ensure that naked flames, red hot objects and sparks do not come into contact with the battery as there is a risk of explosion.

Depending on the vehicle, a system continuously checks the battery charge status. If this decreases, the “Battery Now In Standby Mode” message appears on the instrument panel followed by “Battery Low Start Engine”. In this case, start the engine, drive the vehicle or wait until the message disappears from the instrument panel.

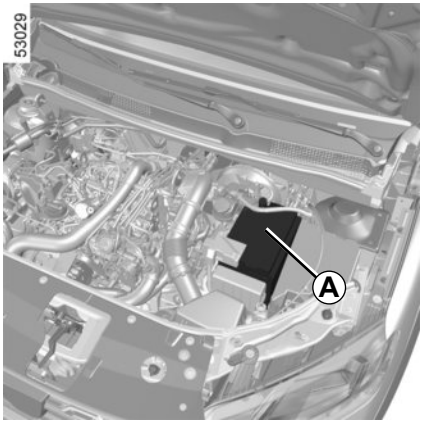
Note: the message “Battery Now In Standby Mode” may be displayed after 5 to 30 minutes of vehicle use while the engine is off, in order to warn the user that power consuming functions (interior lighting, radio, navigation, ventilation, accessories power supply, etc.) may be automatically cut off.

The charge status of your battery can decrease especially if you use your vehicle:
– for short journeys;
– for driving in town;
– when the temperature drops;
– after extended use of energy-consuming devices (radio, etc.) with the engine switched off.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

12 VOLT BATTERY (2/2)



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Label *A*

Observe the indications on the battery:

– ***2*** naked flames and smoking are prohibited;

– ***3*** eye protection required;

– ***4*** keep away from children;

– ***5*** explosive materials;

– ***6*** refer to the manual;

– ***7*** corrosive materials.

For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any intervention on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must categorically be performed by a specialist professional.

Risk of serious burns from electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

SECONDARY 12 V BATTERY (1/2)

The “12 V” secondary battery ***1*** is located at the rear of the vehicle hybride: it provides the energy required to unlock/lock the vehicle and to operate the equipment.

You should not open it or add any fluid.

The charge status of the secondary “12 V” battery ***1*** may decrease, especially if you use your vehicle:

– when the outside temperature drops;

– after extended use of energy-consuming functions while the ignition is switched off;

– after a prolonged period of parking.

For your own safety and to ensure the proper operation of the vehicle’s electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS etc.), any intervention on the secondary “12 V” battery (removal, disconnection etc.) must **ALWAYS** be performed by a specialist professional.

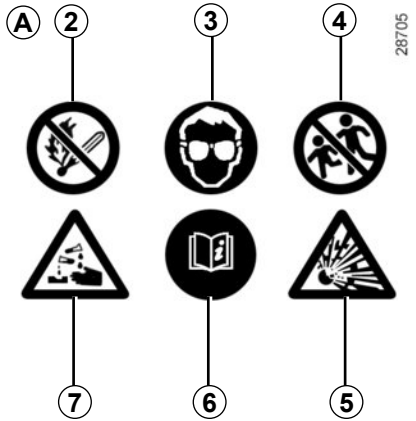
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

Respect **categorically** the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

SECONDARY 12 V BATTERY (2/2)



Label *A*

Observe the indications on the battery:

2 naked flames and smoking are forbidden;
3 eye protection required;
4 keep away from children;
5 explosive materials;
6 please consult the vehicle user manual;
7 corrosive substances.

Do not disconnect the secondary “12 V” battery.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (1/3)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere
– atmospheric pollution (built-up and industrial areas);
– saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
– seasonal and damp weather conditions (e.g. road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action
Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products recommended by the manufacturer (never use abrasive products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand with a jet:
– spots of tree resin and industrial grime;
– mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
– **bird droppings**, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that **rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off;**
wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks since it is impossible to remove them by polishing;
– salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Respect local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the maintenance document.

If it is necessary to clean mechanical components, hinges, etc., spray them with products approved by our Technical Department to protect them after they have been cleaned.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (2/3)

What you should not do

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Do not use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as this could damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.

Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying on products not approved by our Technical Department:

– mechanical components (e.g.: engine compartment);

– the wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);

– underbody;

– parts with hinges (e.g.: inside the doors);

– painted plastic external fittings (e.g.: bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

Do not do the following

Use wax-based products (polishing).
Rub too hard.
Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.
Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).

Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the park position ➥ 1.120. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.

Remember to remove the tape and refit the antenna after washing.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use alcohol-based cleaning products or utensils such as scrapers.

Cleaning stickers, decorative films, etc.

You should do the following

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.
Moisten it with soapy water, then always wipe clean with a soft cloth or cotton wool.
Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not do the following

Use alcohol-based cleaning products.
Use utensils (e.g. scraper).
Rub too hard.

Wash the area using a high-pressure cleaning device.

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (1/2)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever type of stain is on the trim, use **cold** (or warm) **soapy water with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and soak up the excess.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, radio display, etc.)

Use a soft cloth (or cotton wool).
If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.
Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.
Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.
Detergents or dyes must not be used.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** with a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).
Clean as for a liquid stain.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Put an ice cube on the stain to solidify it, then proceed as for a solid stain.

For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (2/2)

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side, etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

You should not:

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.

Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment:

without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

Section 5: Practical advice

Puncture, emergency spare wheel 5.2
Tyre inflation kit 5.4
Tools 5.8
Trims, wheel 5.10
Changing a wheel 5.11
Tyres (tyre and wheel safety, use in winter) 5.13
Changing bulbs 5.16
- Front lights 5.16
- Rear and indicator lights 5.21
- Interior lighting 5.32

Fuses 5.38
Remote control key: battery 5.41
Card: battery 5.43
12 volt battery: troubleshooting 5.45
Wiper blades: replacement 5.50
Towing: breakdown 5.52
Fitting a radio 5.55
Accessories 5.56
Operating faults 5.57

PUNCTURE, EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL (1/2)

In case of puncture

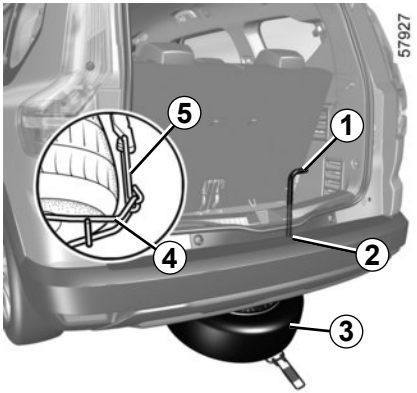
Depending on the vehicle, either an emergency spare wheel or a tyre inflation kit is provided ➥ 5.4.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➥ 2.35 ➥ 2.41.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Do not touch the exhaust, **risk of burns**.



Emergency spare wheel

Estate version

This is placed in cradle ***4*** underneath the vehicle.

To take out the spare wheel *3*:

– Open the tailgate;

– unscrew the bolt ***2*** with the wheelbrace ***1*** ➥ 5.8;

– unhook the cradle ***4***, taking it by the handle ***5***;

– remove the emergency spare wheel ***3***.

To store the wheel *3* in the subframe:

– Place the punctured tyre in the subframe ***4***;

– to return the holder ***4*** to its initial position, proceed in reverse order and tighten the bolt using the wheelbrace ***1*** to refit the assembly;

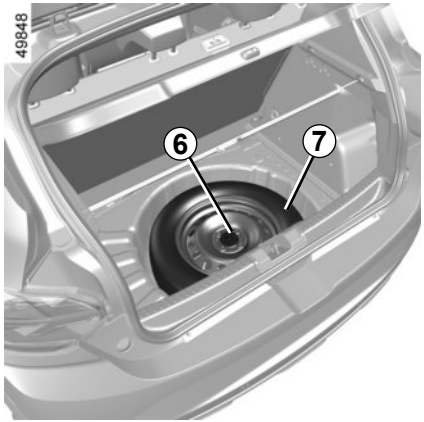
– make sure it is correctly locked.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, make sure the tools are correctly positioned in their mountings: **not doing so presents a risk of injury**.

If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

PUNCTURE, EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL (2/2)



Emergency spare wheel (continued)

This is located in the luggage compartment.

Five-door version

To get to it:
– open the boot;
– remove the luggage cover or fold it fully;
– depending on the vehicle, position the mobile floor in the intermediate position ➥ 3.49;
– depending on the vehicle, lift the luggage compartment carpet to the vertical position and rest it against the folded-back cover;
– unscrew the central mounting ***6***;
– take out the emergency spare wheel ***7***.

Four-door version

To get to it:
– open the boot;
– depending on the vehicle, remove the boot compartmentalisation components ➥ 3.49;
– lift the luggage compartment carpet;
– unscrew the central mounting ***6***;
– take out the emergency spare wheel ***7***.

If the emergency spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to ensure that it is safe to use.

Vehicle fitted with an emergency spare wheel that differs from the other wheels:
– Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.
– The punctured wheel is wider than the emergency spare wheel, so the height of the vehicle ground clearance is reduced.
– Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.
– When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.
– Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.
– If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (1/4)

The kit repairs tyres when tread ***A*** has been damaged by objects smaller than 4 mm. It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 4 mm, or cuts in tyre sidewall ***B***...

Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.

Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.

Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.

You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.

Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.

This repair is temporary

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) as soon as possible by a specialist.

When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.

When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.

The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.

It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).

Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.

Keep the repair kit away from children.

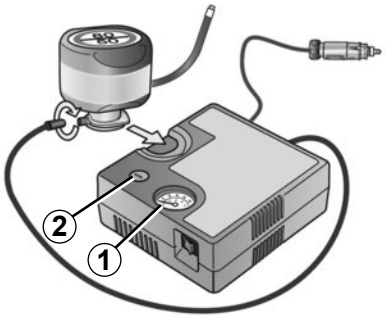
Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.

The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.

Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (2/4)

35749



Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a puncture, use the kit located in the boot or underneath the luggage compartment carpet.

The image may not be contractual with the kit supplied with the vehicle.

Before using this kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the handbrake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➥ 2.35 ➥ 2.41.

Engine running, handbrake applied:

– Disconnect any accessories previously connected to the vehicle's accessories sockets;
– **refer to the information on the inflation kit compressor** located in the vehicle's luggage compartment and follow the instructions;
– inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➥ 4.13;
– after a maximum of **15** minutes, stop inflating and read the pressure (on pressure gauge ***1***);

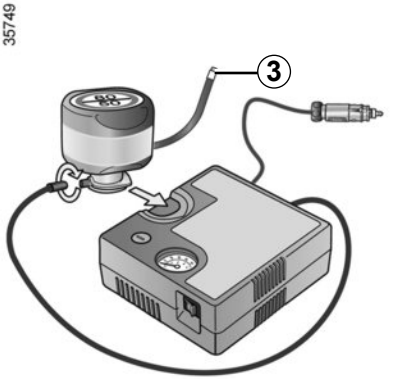
Note: while the bottle is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge ***1*** will indicate briefly a pressure of up to **6** bars, then the pressure drops.

– Adjust the pressure: to increase it, continue inflation with the kit. To reduce it, press the button ***2***.

If a minimum pressure of 1.8 bar cannot be obtained after 15 minutes, repair is impossible. Do not drive the vehicle. Consult an approved dealer.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

TYRE PRESSURE KIT (3/4)



Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: unscrew the inflation adapter slowly from the container ***3*** to prevent any product spatter and store the container in plastic packaging to prevent product leaks.

Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as such objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres and obstruct their use.

– Affix the driving recommendation label (located under the container) to the dashboard where the driver can see it.
– Put the kit away.
– At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.
– Start immediately and drive at a speed between 12 and 37 mph (20 and 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre; after driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
– If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (4/4)

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

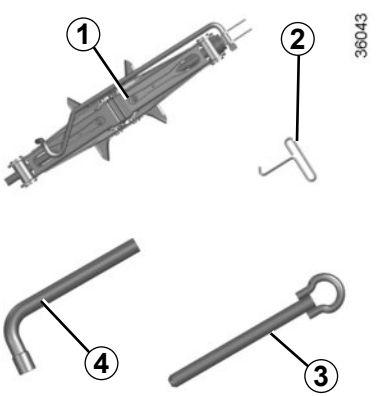
The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 120 miles (200 km). In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 48 mph (80 km/h). The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this.
Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit may need to be replaced.

TOOLS (1/2)



Accessing the tools

The presence of the tools depends on the vehicle.

Jack *1*

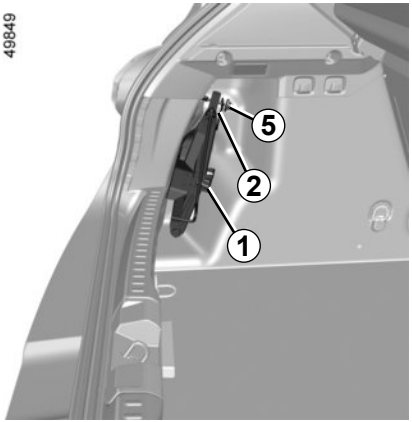
To use the jack, unscrew nut ***5***. When replacing the jack, fold it up completely and replace it in its housing. Tighten the nut ***5*** to secure the jack.

Never leave tools unsecured in the vehicle: there is a risk that they may be thrown about during braking. After use, make sure the tools are correctly positioned in their housings: there is a risk of injury.

If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, it is imperative that they are used and that they are used for the emergency spare wheel only: refer to the label affixed to the emergency spare wheel.

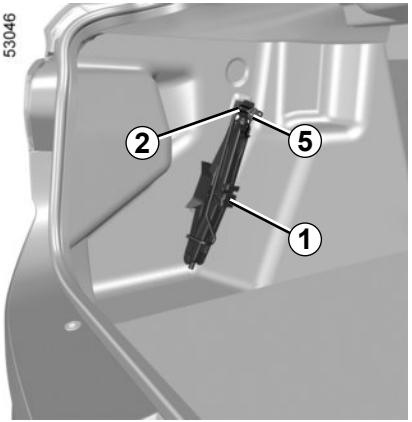
The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

TOOLS (2/2)



Hubcap tool *2*

Removes the wheel hubcaps.

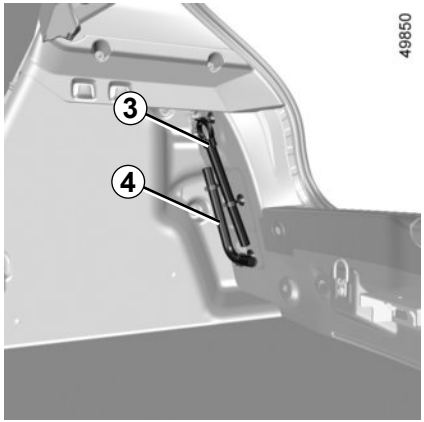


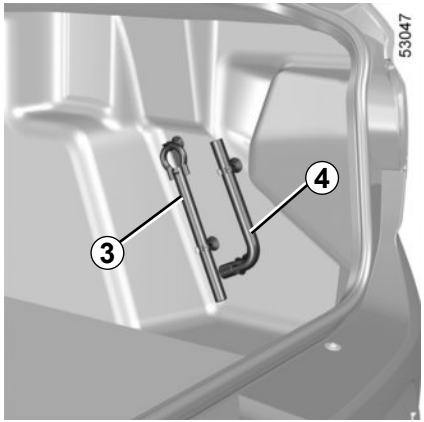
Towing hitch *3*

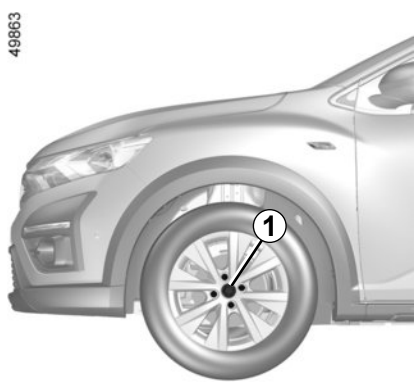
➥ 5.52

Wheelbrace *4*

Locks or unlocks the wheel bolts and tow eye ***3***.



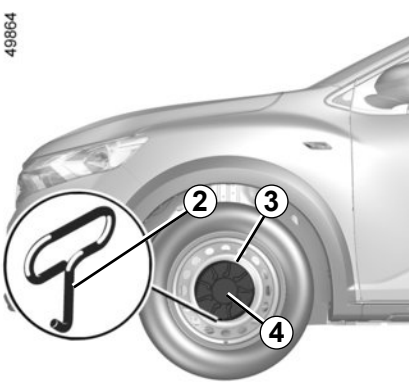




Central wheel trim with visible wheel bolts

(example: wheel trim ***1***)

The bolts are directly accessible.

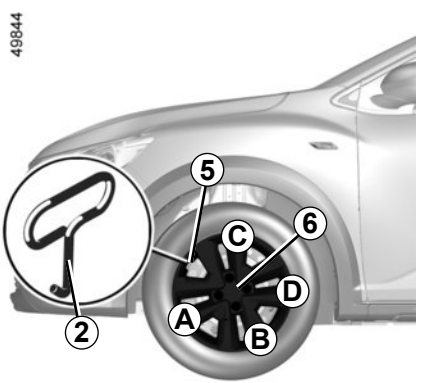


Central wheel trim with concealed wheel bolts

(example: wheel trim ***4***)

Remove it using the hubcap tool ***2*** by inserting the tool into the recess ***3*** provided.

To refit it, turn it so that it is aligned with the rim and clip it in place.



Wheel trim with visible wheel bolts

(example: wheel trim ***6***)

Remove the wheel trim using the hubcap tool ***2***, by inserting the tool into valve recess ***5***.

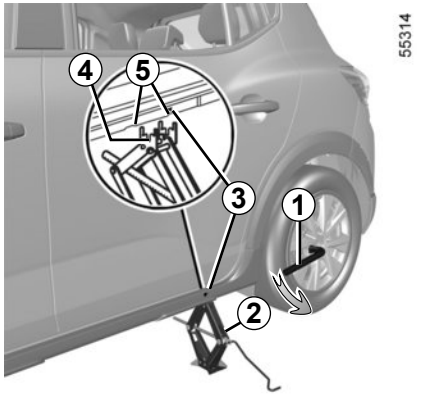
To refit it, align it with valve ***5***. Push the retaining hooks in fully, starting with side ***A*** near the valve, followed by ***B*** and ***C***, finishing at ***D*** opposite the valve.

Never leave tools unsecured in the vehicle: there is a risk that they may be thrown about during braking. After use, make sure the tools are correctly positioned in their housings: there is a risk of injury.

If wheel bolts are supplied in the tool kit, only use these bolts for the emergency spare wheel: refer to the label affixed to the emergency spare wheel.

The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

CHANGING A WHEEL (1/2)



Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.

Apply the parking brake and engage a gear (first or reverse, or **P** for automatic transmissions).
Ask all the passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.

Vehicles equipped with a jack and wheelbrace

If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

Use the wheelbrace ***1*** to slacken off the wheel bolts. Position it so as to be able to push from above.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Place the jack ***2*** horizontally. The jack head **must** be lined up with the sill closest to the wheel concerned and indicated by the arrow ***3***.

Start cranking the jack by hand, positioning the ***4*** jack support plate in the slightly indented groove underneath the vehicle, located between the two notches ***5*** and in the direction of the arrow ***3***.

Continue to crank the jack so that the baseplate is correctly positioned (it should be underneath the vehicle and aligned with the jack head).

Turn it a few times to lift the wheel off the ground.

To prevent any risk of injury or damage to the vehicle, only crank the jack until the wheel you are replacing is a maximum of 3 centimetres off the ground.

CHANGING A WHEEL (2/2)

Undo the bolts and take off the wheel.

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, only use these bolts for the emergency spare wheel.

Tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub and lower the jack.

With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts fully and have the tightness of the bolts checked and the emergency spare wheel pressure checked as soon as possible.

Anti-theft bolt

If you use anti-theft bolts, please refer to the instructions given on the interior of the wheel trim to position the bolts (wheel trim may not be able to fit).

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➥ 2.35 ➥ 2.41

If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible. A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.

Never leave tools unsecured in the vehicle: there is a risk that they may be thrown about during braking. After use, make sure the tools are correctly positioned in their housings: there is a risk of injury.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, it is imperative that they are used and that they are used for the emergency spare wheel only: refer to the label affixed to the emergency spare wheel.
The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

Tyre and wheel safety

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres con- form to local road traffic regulations.

Maintaining the tyres

The tyres must be in good condition and the tread form must have sufficient depth; tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips ***1*** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points.**

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators, **they become visible *2***: it is **then** necessary to replace your tyres because the tread rubber is **1.6 mm deep at most, resulting in poor road-holding on wet roads.**

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.

Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry.

In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Incorrect tyre pressures lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

– poor road holding;

– risk of bursting or tread separation.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold; ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or following a fast journey.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, assume an increase of **0.2** to **0.3** bar (or **3 PSI**).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➥ 2.35 ➥ 2.41.

Changing wheels around

This practice is not recommended.

Emergency spare wheel

➥ 5.2 ➥ 5.11

Fitting new tyres

For your safety, please respect the speed limit.
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.
They must: either have a load capacity and a speed capacity at least equal to the original tyres, or correspond to those recommended by your authorised dealer.
Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Use in winter

Chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.
Chains must not be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle.**

Only certain chains can be fitted to tyres. Please contact an authorised dealer.

"Snow"or "Winter" tyres

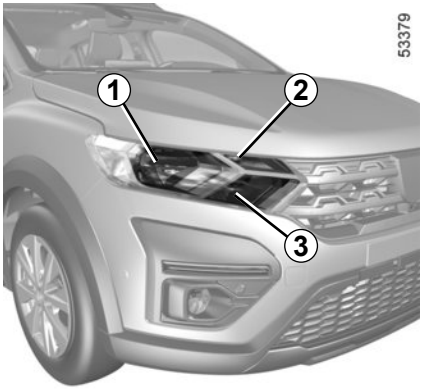
We would recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum adhesion.
Warning: These tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation and a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed of your vehicle.

Studded tyres

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation.
It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.
These tyres must, at a minimum, be fitted to the two front wheels.

In all cases, we would recommend that you contact your approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

FRONT LIGHTS: changing bulbs (1/5)



The following bulbs can be replaced. However, we would advise you to have them replaced by an approved dealer if it proves difficult.

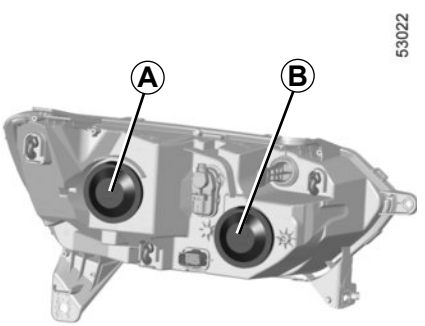
Dipped beam headlights *1*

Remove cover ***A***.

Unclip the connector ***4***, remove the assembly from its housing and take out the bulb.

Type of bulb: **H7**.

After replacing the bulb, please ensure that the lights are adjusted by a professional.



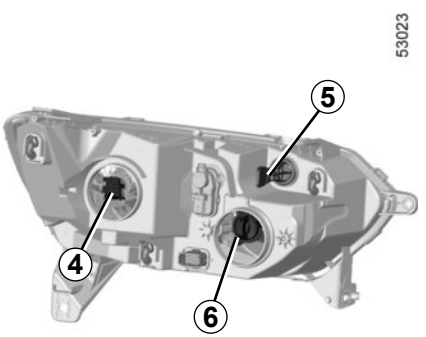
Direction indicator lights *2*

Turn the bulb holder ***5*** a quarter of a turn and take out the bulb.

Bulb type: PY21W.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.



Daytime running lights/ side lights, main beam headlights *3*

Remove cover ***B***.

Unclip the connector ***6***, remove the assembly from its housing and take out the bulb.

Bulb type: H15.

Do not touch the bulb glass. Hold it by its base.

FRONT LIGHTS: changing bulbs (2/5)

It is **essential** to use anti-U.V. 55/15W bulbs so as not to damage the plastic on the headlights.

Mark the bulb's position before removal to ensure correct positioning when replacing.

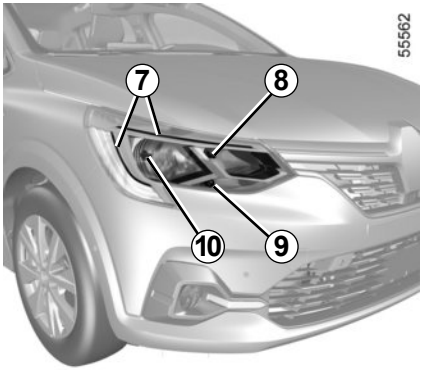
When the bulb has been changed, make sure you refit the cover correctly.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved Dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

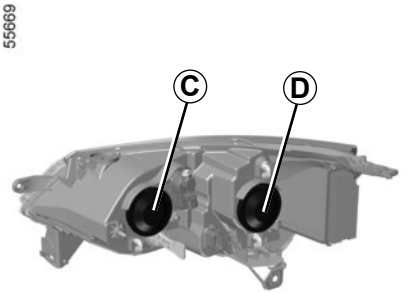
FRONT LIGHTS: changing bulbs (3/5)



The following bulbs can be replaced. However, we would advise you to have them replaced by an approved dealer if it proves difficult.

LED daytime running lights/ side lights *7*

Consult an approved dealer



Main beam headlights *8*

Remove cover ***C***.

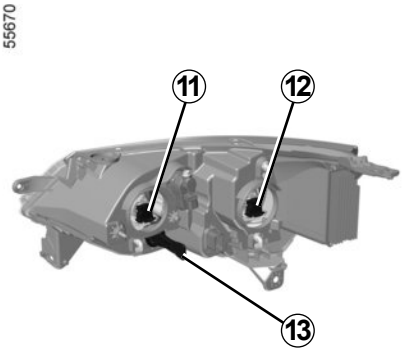
Unclip the connector ***11***, remove the assembly from its housing and take out the bulb.

Bulb type: H7.

Do not touch the bulb glass. Hold it by its base.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.



Direction indicator lights *9*

Turn the bulb holder ***13*** a quarter of a turn and take out the bulb.

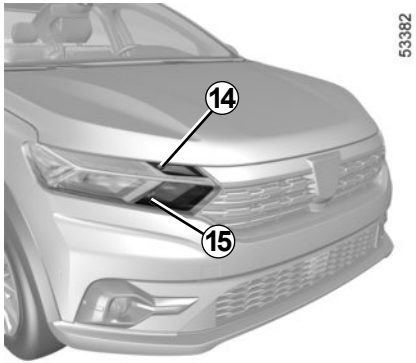
Bulb type: PY21W.

Dipped beam headlights *10*

Remove cover ***D***.
Unclip the connector ***12***, remove the assembly from its housing and take out the bulb.

Type of bulb: **H7**.
After replacing the bulb, please ensure that the lights are adjusted by a professional.

FRONT LIGHTS: changing bulbs (4/5)

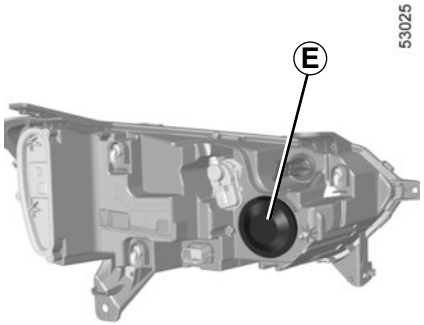


The following bulbs can be replaced. However, we would advise you to have them replaced by an approved dealer if it proves difficult.

Direction indicator lights *14*

Turn the bulb holder ***16*** a quarter of a turn and take out the bulb.

Bulb type: PY21W.



Main beam headlights *15*

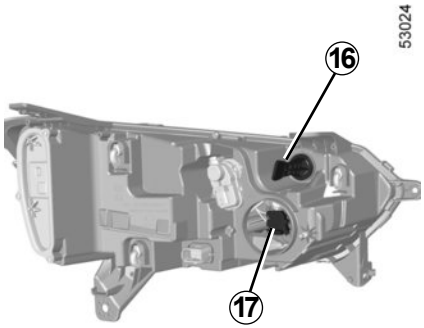
Remove cover ***E***.

Unclip the connector ***17***, remove the assembly from its housing and take out the bulb.

Bulb type: H7.

It is **essential** to use anti-U.V. 55W bulbs so as not to damage the plastic on the headlights.

Do not touch the bulb glass. Hold it by its base.

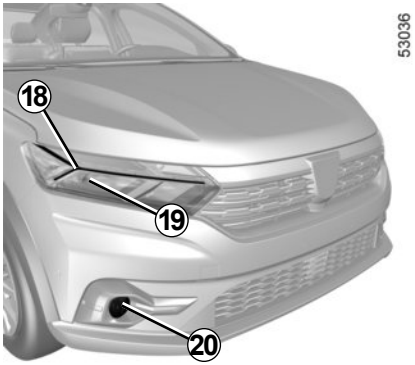


Mark the bulb's position before removal to ensure correct positioning when replacing.

When the bulb has been changed, make sure you refit the cover correctly.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

FRONT LIGHTS: changing bulbs (5/5)



LED daytime running lights/ side lights *18*

Consult an approved dealer

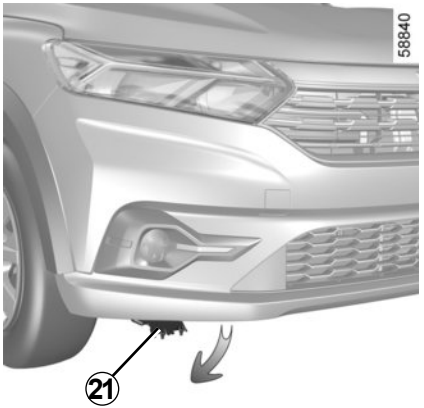
LED dipped beam headlights *19*

(depending on the vehicle)

Consult an approved dealer

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.



Front fog lights *20*

Because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your bulbs replaced by an approved Dealer**.

– Access the bulb holder by releasing flap ***21***;
– turn the bulb holder a quarter turn;
– remove the bulb.

Type of bulb: **H16LL**.

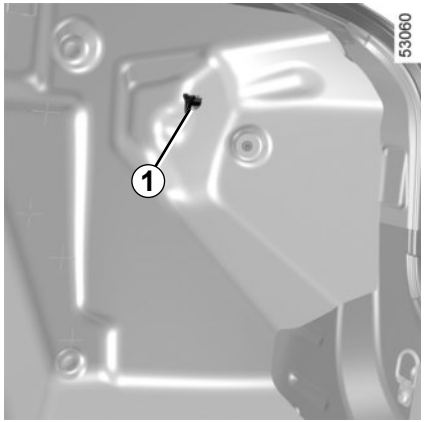
Additional lights

If you wish to fit fog lights to your vehicle, please see an authorised dealer.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved Dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

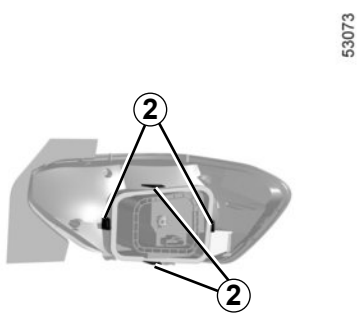
REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (1/11)



Four-door version

Side lights/brake lights, direction indicator lights and reversing lights

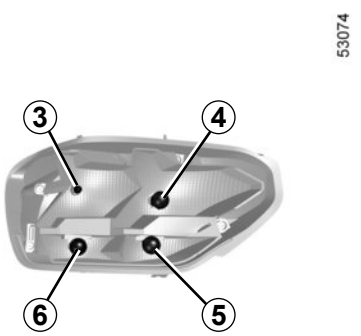
Loosen the bolt ***1***, then remove the rear light unit from outside the vehicle.



Pull on tabs ***2*** to unclip the bulb holders.

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring.

Check the tabs are correctly locked in position.



3 **Side light**

Bulb type *3*: W5W.

4 **Side light/brake light**

Bulb type *4*: P21/5W.

5 **Reversing light**

Bulb type *5*: P21W.

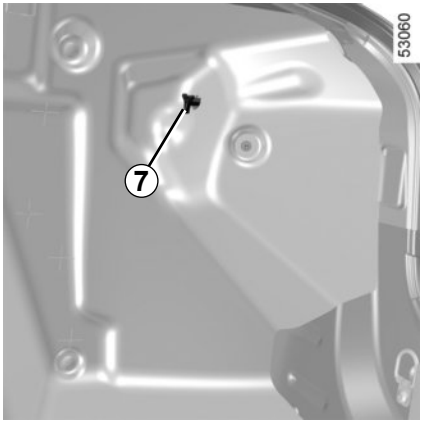
6 **Indicator light**

Bulb type *6*: PY21W.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



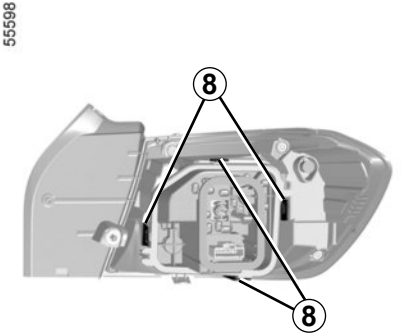
Four-door version
(continued)

Side lights/brake lights, direction indicator lights and reversing lights
(depending on vehicle)

Loosen the bolt ***7***, then remove the rear light unit from outside the vehicle.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

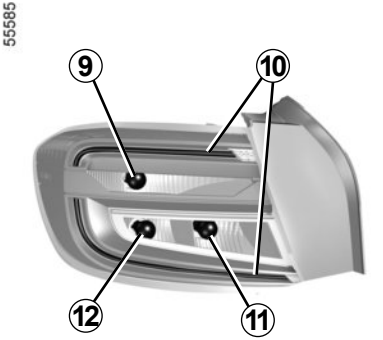


Pull on tabs ***8*** to unclip the bulb holders.

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring.

Check the tabs are correctly locked in position.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



9 **Brake light or, depending on the vehicle, side light/brake light**

Bulb type *9*: P21/5W.

10 **LED side light**

(depending on vehicle)

Consult an approved dealer.

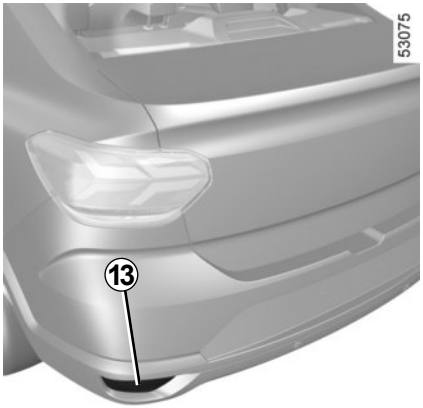
11 **Reversing light**

Bulb type *11*: P21W.

12 **Indicator light**

Bulb type *12*: PY21W.

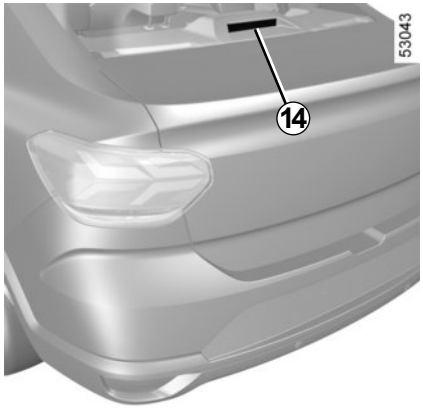
REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (3/11)



Rear fog lights *13*

The front bumper needs to be removed; consult an authorised dealer.

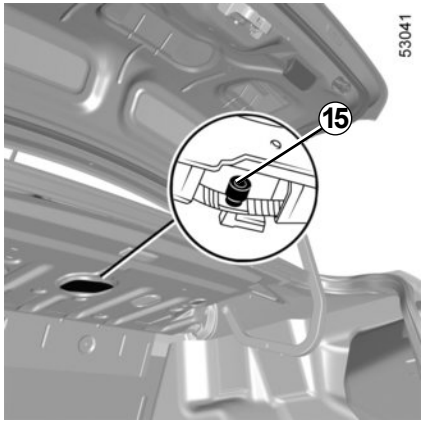
Bulb type *13*: P21W.



High level brake light *14*

The bulb ***15*** for the high-level brake light ***14*** may be accessed through the luggage compartment.

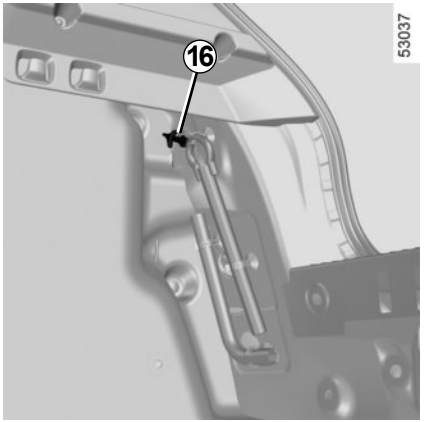
Bulb type *15*: W16W.



The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

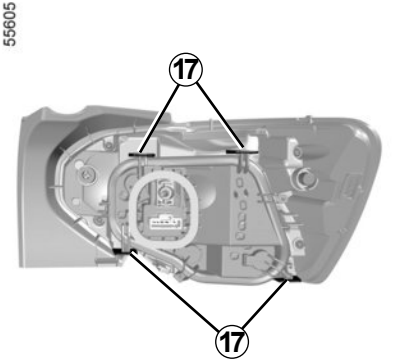
To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



Five-door version

Side lights/brake lights, direction indicator lights and reversing lights

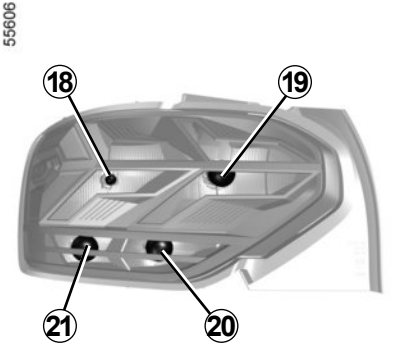
Loosen the bolt ***16***, then remove the rear light unit from outside the vehicle.



Pull on tabs ***17*** to unclip the bulb holders.

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring.

Check the tabs are correctly locked in position.



18 **Side light**

Bulb type *18*: W5W.

19 **Side light/brake light**

Bulb type *19*: P21/5W.

20 **Reversing light**

Bulb type *20*: P21W.

21 **Indicator light**

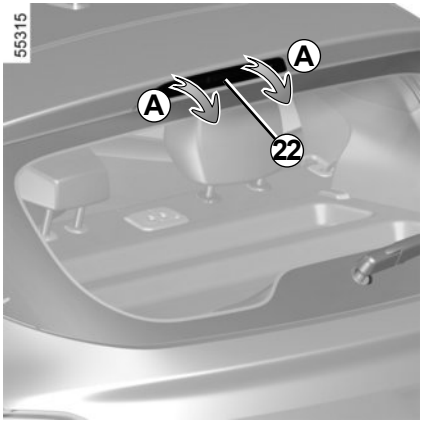
Bulb type *21*: PY21W.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (5/11)



High level brake light *22*

Using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, carefully unclip the brake light ***22*** while pressing on the upper surface of the brake light (movement ***A***). Disconnect the brake light.

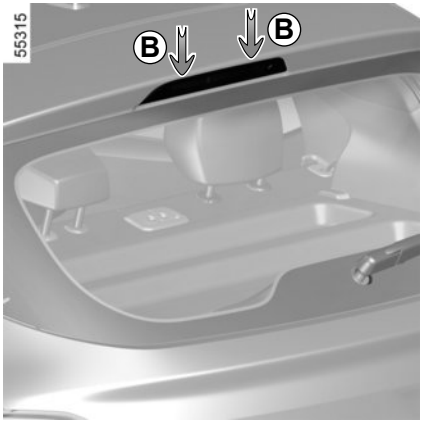
Access the bulb ***23***.

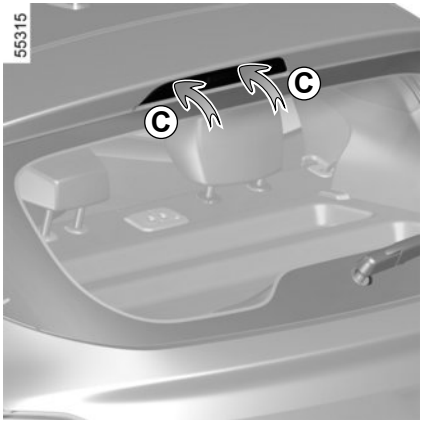
Bulb type 23: W16W.

To refit, position the brake light on the spoiler.

Press the upper edge of the part (movement ***B***), then push the surface of the light in the areas where the clips are located until it clicks (movement ***C***).

However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your bulb replaced by an Approved Dealer**.





The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (6/11)

Rear fog lights *24*

Access the bulb holder located under the rear bumper, then unscrew it by turning towards the centre of the vehicle and remove the bulb.

Bulb type *24*: P21W.

Do not touch the exhaust.

Risk of burns.

Refitting

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring.

Once the bulb has been replaced, check that it is properly secured.

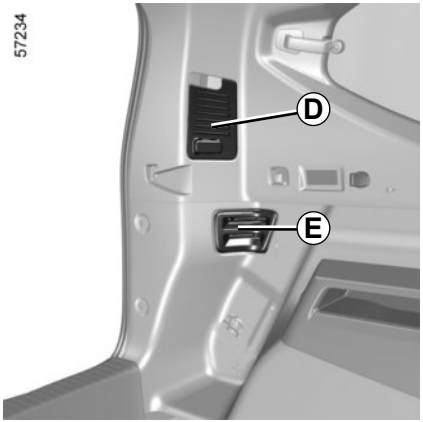
However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your bulb replaced by an Approved Dealer**.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

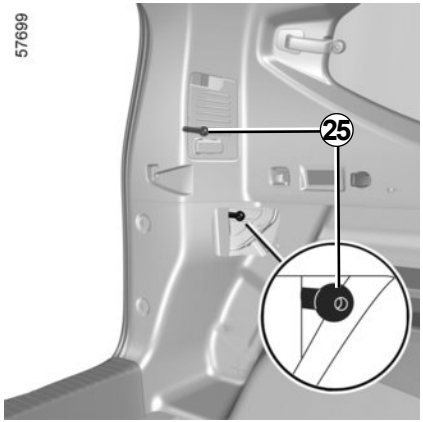
Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved Dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.



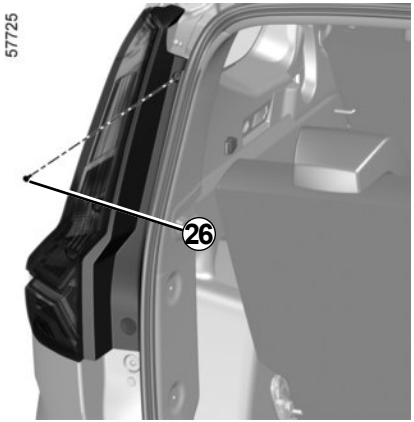
Estate version

Side/fog lights, direction indicator lights, brake lights and reversing lights
(depending on vehicle)

Open the luggage compartment door and remove covers ***D*** and ***E***.



Loosen bolts ***25*** and ***26*** (using a screwdriver or similar tool), then remove the rear lights unit from outside the vehicle.

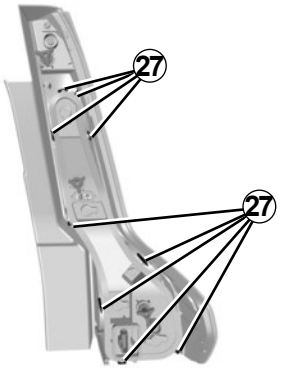


The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (8/11)

57235



Side/fog lights, direction indicator lights, brake lights and reversing lights
(continued)

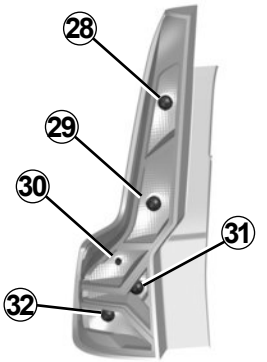
Pull on tabs ***27*** to unclip the bulb holders.

To refit it, carry out the above operations in reverse order.

Check the tabs are correctly locked in position.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

57233



28 **Indicator light**

Bulb type *28*: P21W.

29 **Brake light**

Bulb type *29*: P21W.

30 **Side light**

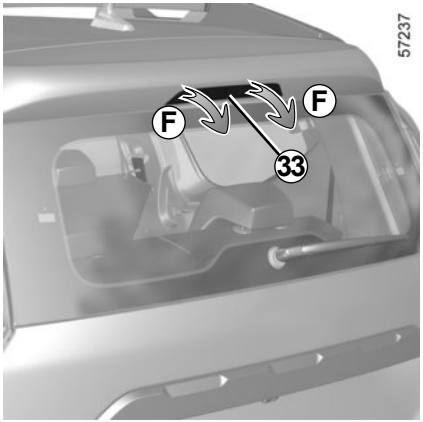
Bulb type *30*: P21/5W.

31 **Reversing light**
(depending on vehicle)

Bulb type *31*: P21W.

32 **Side/fog light**

Bulb type *32*: P21/5W.



High level brake light *33*

Using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, carefully unclip the brake light ***33*** while pressing on the upper surface of the brake light (movement ***F***). Disconnect the brake light.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

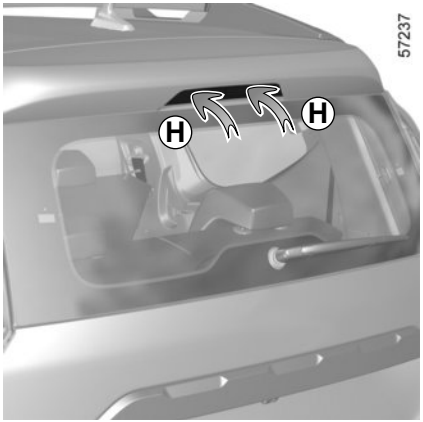
Access the bulb ***34***.

Bulb type 34: W16W.

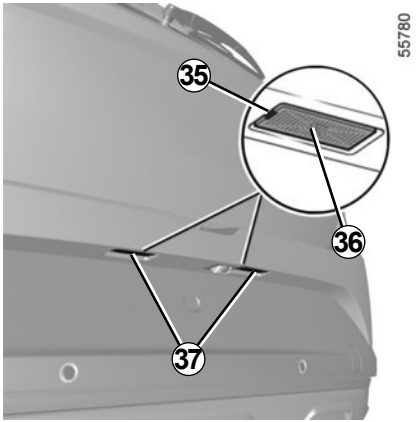
To refit, position the brake light on the spoiler.

Press the upper edge of the part (movement ***G***), then push the surface of the light in the areas where the clips are located until it clicks (movement ***H***).

However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your bulb replaced by an Approved Dealer**.



REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (10/11)



Estate and 4-door and 5-door versions

Number plate lights *37*

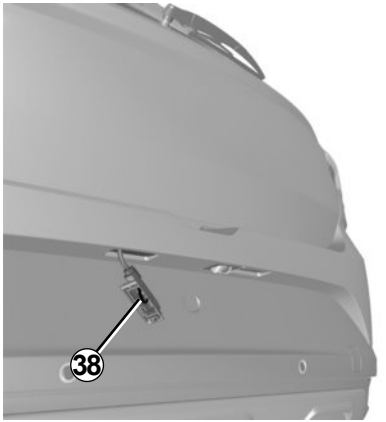
Unclip light ***37*** by pressing tab ***35*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar.

Unclip lens ***36*** and take out bulb ***38***.

Bulb type: W5W.

LED number plate lights *37*
(depending on vehicle)

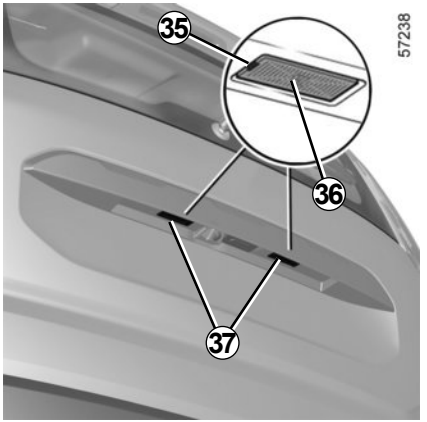
Consult an approved dealer.

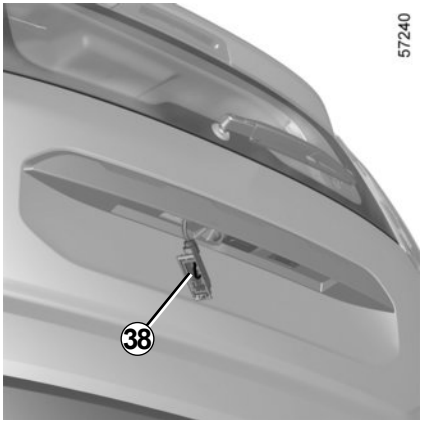


To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

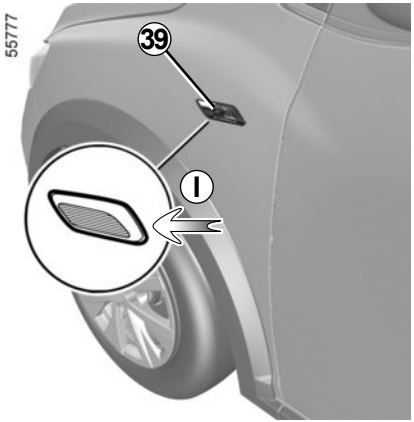
The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.





REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (11/11)



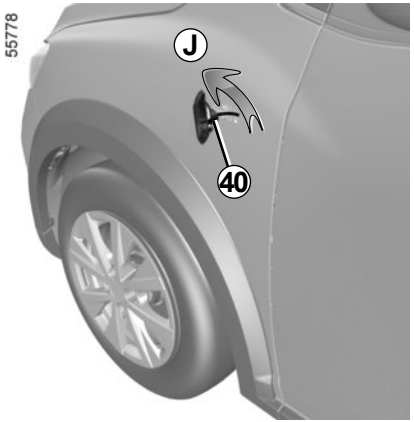
Side indicator lights *39*

Unclip the indicator light ***39*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar positioned at ***I*** to flip the indicator light towards the outside of the vehicle.

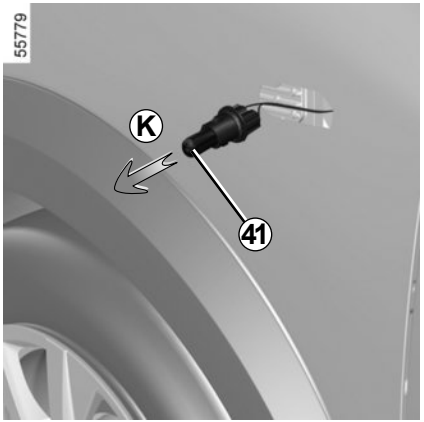
Turn bulb holder ***40*** a quarter of a turn (movement ***J***) and take out bulb ***41*** (movement ***K***).

Bulb type: WY5W.

Replace the bulb and refit the indicator light.



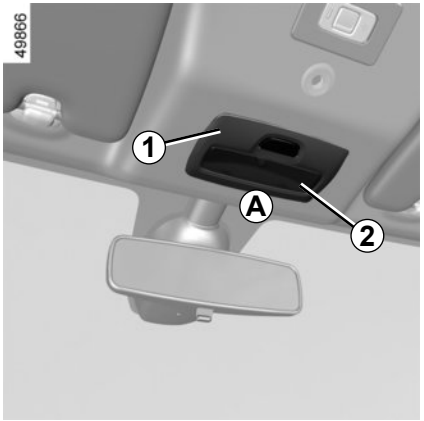
To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

INTERIOR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (1/6)



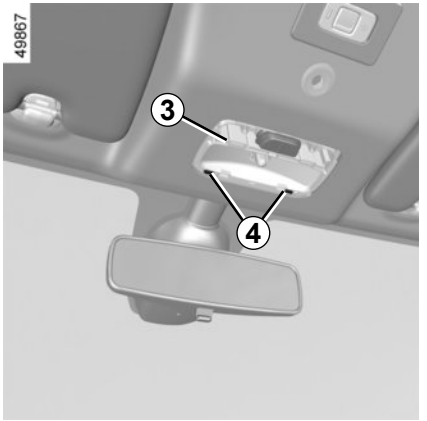
Front ceiling light *1*

– Unclip the lens ***2*** using a flat screwdriver-type tool, positioned in ***A***;

– unclip and release the bulb holder ***3*** using the tabs ***4***;

– remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type *5*: W5W.



Refitting

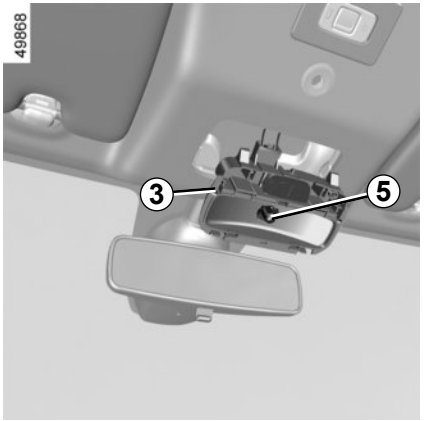
– Clip the lens ***2*** on to the bulb holder ***3***;

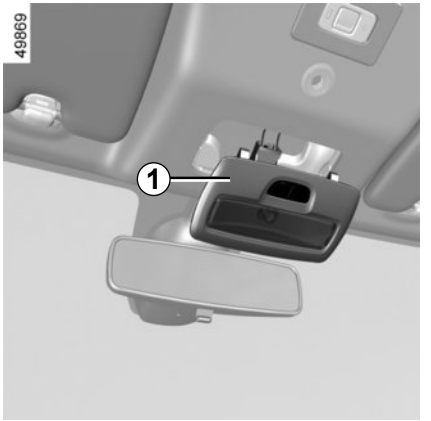
– clip in the interior lights ***1*** until the unit clicks;

– ensure that the interior lights are properly positioned and locked into place.

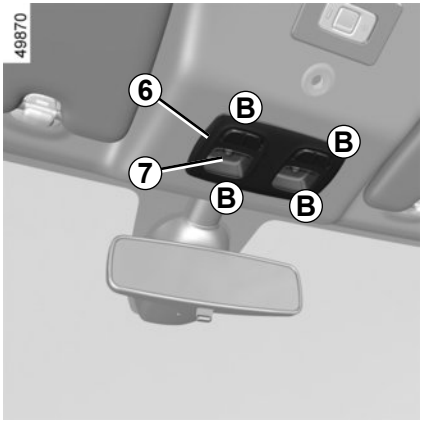
The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.





INTERIOR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (2/6)



Front map reading lights *6*

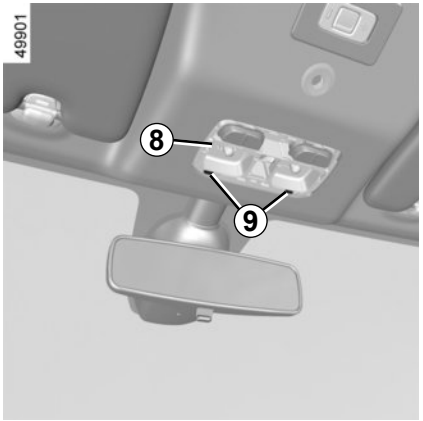
(depending on the vehicle)

– Unclip the lens ***7*** using a flat screwdriver-type tool, positioned in ***B***;

– unclip and release the bulb holder ***8*** using the tabs ***9***;

– remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type *10*: W5W.

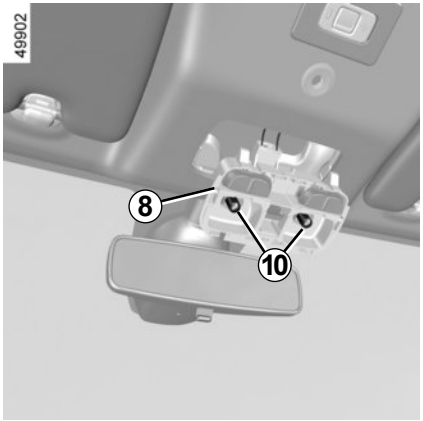


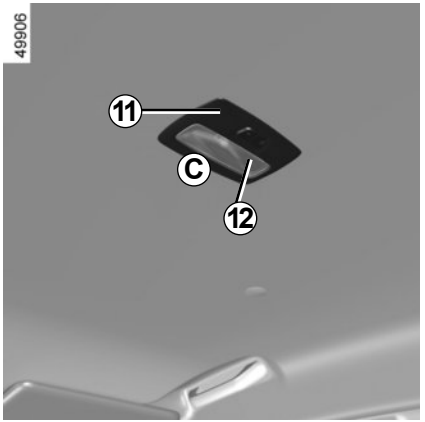
Refitting

– Clip the lens ***7*** on to the bulb holder ***8***;

– clip in the reading spots block ***6*** until the unit clicks;

– make sure that the reading spots block is correctly positioned and locked into place.





Rear reading spot *11*

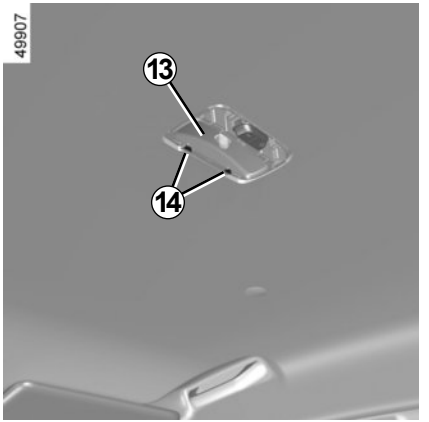
(depending on the vehicle)

– Unclip the lens ***12*** using a flat screwdriver-type tool, positioned in ***C***;

– unclip and release the bulb holder ***13*** using the tabs ***14***;

– remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type *15*: W5W.



Refitting

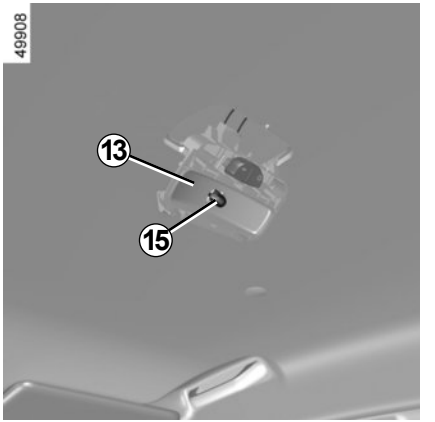
– Clip the lens ***12*** on to the bulb holder ***13***;

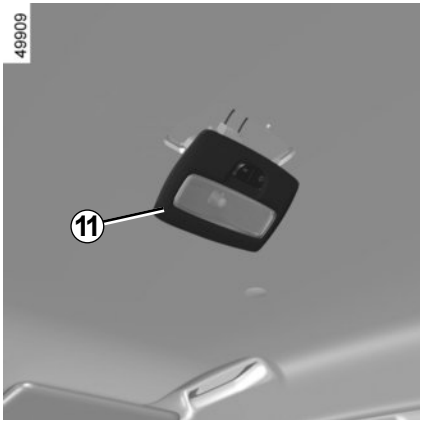
– clip in the reading spots block ***11*** until the unit clicks;

– make sure that the reading spots block is correctly positioned and locked into place.

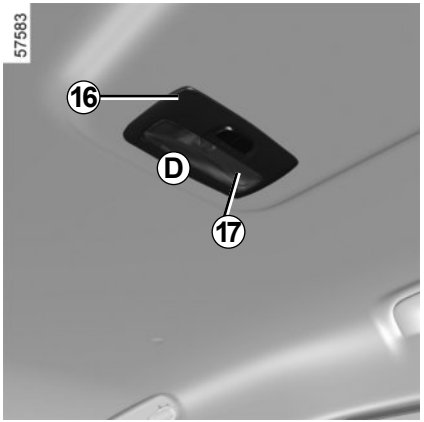
The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.





INTERIOR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (4/6)



Rear courtesy light *16*

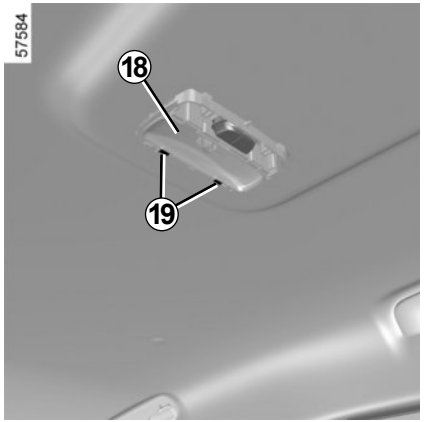
(depending on the vehicle)

– Unclip the lens ***17*** using a flat screwdriver-type tool, positioned in ***D***;

– unclip and release the bulb holder ***18*** using the tabs ***19***;

– remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type *20*: W5W.



Refitting

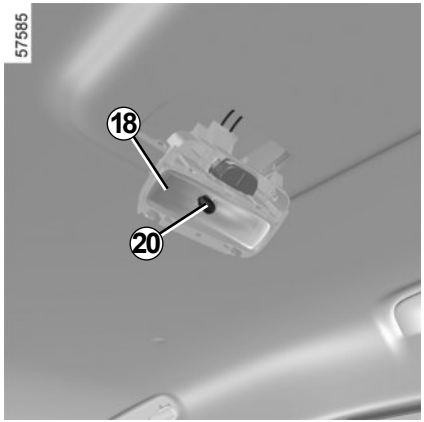
– Clip the lens ***17*** on to the bulb holder ***18***;

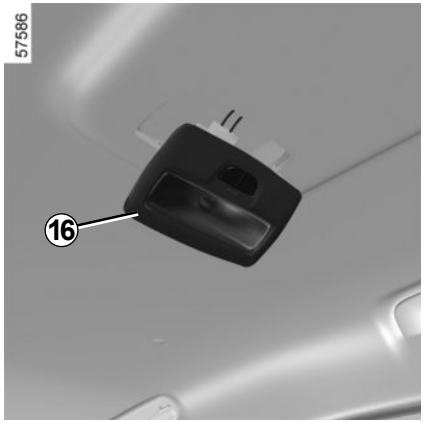
– clip on the rear courtesy light unit ***16*** until your hear the click;

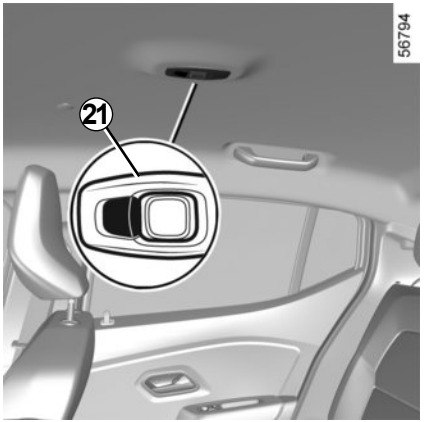
– make sure that the reading spots block is correctly positioned and locked into place.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.





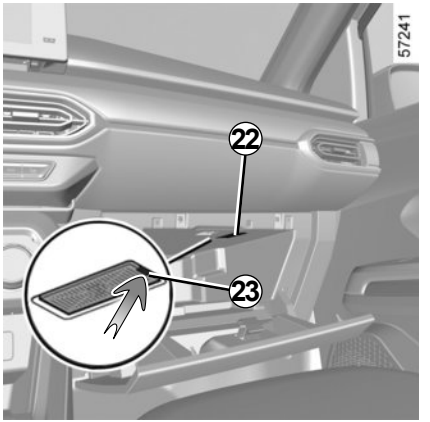


Rear courtesy light *21*

(depending on the vehicle)

Using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, unclip the rear courtesy light ***21*** by pressing the tab located on one side of the courtesy light to access the bulb.

Bulb type *21*: W5W.



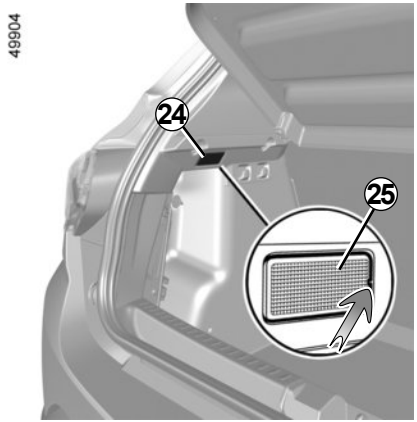
Glove box light *22*

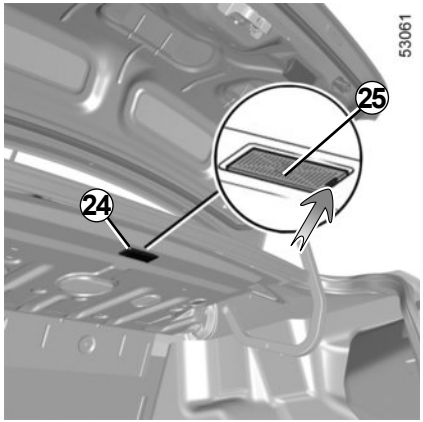
(depending on the vehicle)

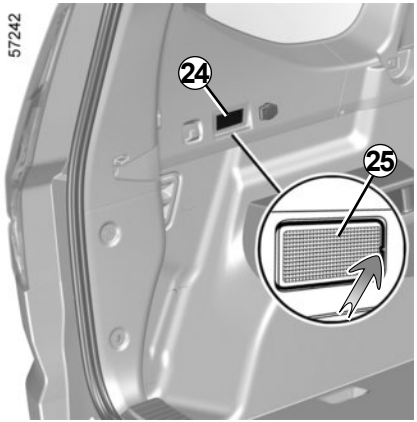
Unclip the light ***22*** by pressing the tab ***23*** with a flat-blade screwdriver or similar to move the light towards the inside of the unit.

Disconnect the light.

Bulb type *22*: W5W.







Luggage compartment light *24*

Unclip light ***24*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, by pressing on tab ***25*** to move the light towards the inside of the luggage compartment.

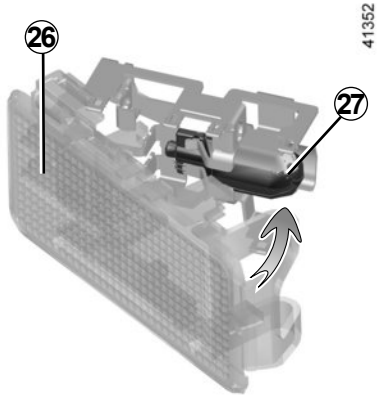
Disconnect the light.

Release the lens ***26*** and access the bulb ***27***.

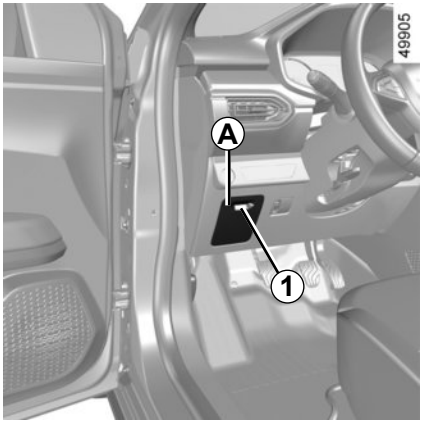
Bulb type *27*: W5W.

The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.



FUSES (1/3)

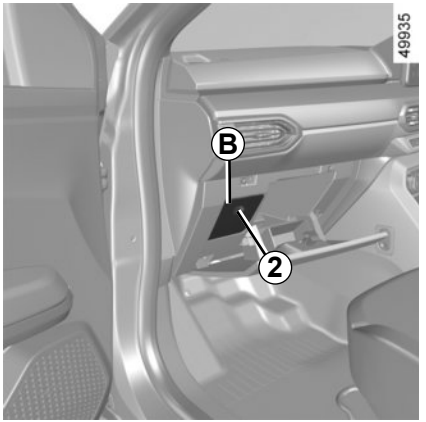


Fuse box

If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

Unclip the ***A*** flap using the ***1*** notch or, depending on the vehicle, unclip the ***B*** flap using the ***2*** notch.

Depending on the vehicle, to identify the fuses, refer to the fuse allocation label that is located at the back of the ***A*** or ***B*** flap and shown on the following pages.



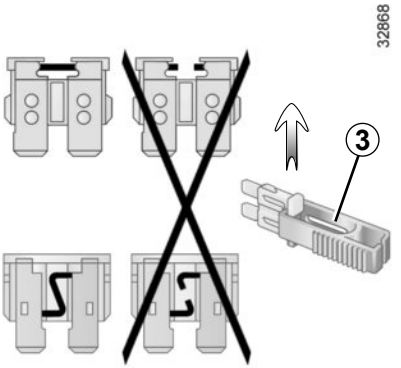
Tweezers *3*

Remove the fuse using tweezers ***3***, located at the back of flap ***A*** or ***B***.

To remove the fuse from the tweezers, slide the fuse to the side.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



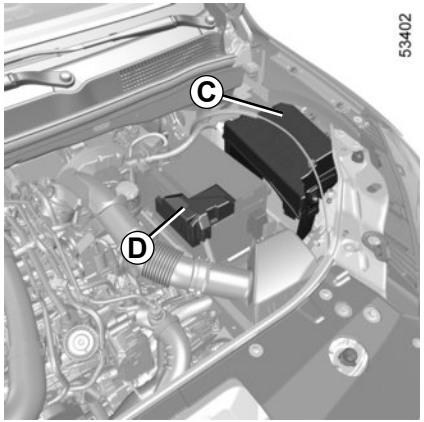
Check the fuse in question and **replace it**, if necessary, **with a fuse of the same rating**.

If a fuse is fitted where the rating is too high, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

FUSES (2/3)

The LPG fuse in the fuse box *A* or *B*

LPG fuse: LPG circuit shut-off or LPG circuit and petrol circuit shut-off.



Fuses in the engine compartment *C* and *D*

Some functions are protected by fuses located in the engine compartment in units ***C*** and ***D***.

However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your fuses replaced by an approved dealer**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 ➥ 2.6

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

FUSES (3/3)

Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuse depends on the vehicle equipment level)

Icon	Allocation
	Horn
	Front window winder, electric front windows
	Rear electric windows
	Brake lights, UCH
	Courtesy light, luggage compartment light
	Multimedia socket
	Towbar socket
	Windscreen washer pump, steering column controls
	Direction indicator lights, UCH
	Cigarette lighter, accessories socket
	Heated rear view mirrors
	Rear view electric mirrors control
	LPG

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.

Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional. These fuses are not listed on the label.

Only change the fuses represented on the label.

REMOTE CONTROL: battery (1/2)

Replacing the battery

Open the cover via slot ***1***, using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, and replace the battery ***2***, observing the type and polarity shown on the back of the cover.

If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

Note: it is not advisable to touch the electronic circuit in the key cover when replacing the battery.

Ensure that the cover is correctly clipped on and the screw tightened.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years.

Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➥ 1.20.

REMOTE CONTROL: battery (2/2)

Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep (new or used) batteries out of reach of children;

– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may prove fatal.

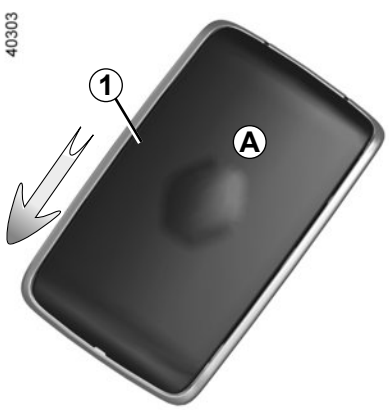
– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

When replacing:
– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.
Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

Do not throw away your used batteries; give them to an organisation responsible for collecting and recycling batteries.

CARD: battery (1/2)



Replacing the battery

When the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel, replace the battery in the card:

– slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on zone ***A***;
– remove the battery cover ***2***;
– remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
– replace it according to the direction and template shown inside the cover.

When refitting, proceed in the reverse order, then press one of the buttons on the card four times, close to the vehicle: the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: Do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the card when replacing the battery.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➥ 1.20.

When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

When they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

CARD: battery (2/2)

Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep (new or used) batteries out of reach of children;

– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may prove fatal.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

Do not throw away your used batteries; give them to an organisation responsible for collecting and recycling batteries.

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (1/5)

To avoid all risk of sparks:

– Ensure that any consumers (courtesy lights, etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting the battery;

– when charging, stop the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;

– do not place metal objects on the battery as this could create a short circuit between the terminals;

– always wait at least one minute after the engine has been switched off before disconnecting a battery;

– make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.

Connecting a battery charger

The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

Do not disconnect the battery when the engine is running. **Follow the instructions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.**

Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved dealer.

Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.

Risk of serious injury.

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid, which must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Keep naked flames, red hot objects and sparks away from the battery components as there is a **risk of explosion**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

If you have to use the battery from another vehicle to start, obtain suitable jump leads (with a large cross section) from an approved dealer or, if you already have jump leads, ensure that they are in perfect condition.

The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage: 12 volts. The battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected) and that the discharged battery is properly connected. Switch off your vehicle ignition.

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.

Note: on the hybride version, as the battery cannot be directly accessed, it is necessary to use the remote terminals located in the engine compartment.

Refer to the following pages.

Do not use your hybride vehicle to restart a “12 Volt” battery in another vehicle. The electrical power in the secondary “12 V” battery of an hybride vehicle is not sufficient for this operation.

Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid, which must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Keep naked flames, red hot objects and sparks away from the battery components as there is a **risk of explosion**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (3/5)

12 Volt battery in the engine compartment

(combustion version)

Attach the positive lead (+) ***A*** to the terminal (+) ***1*** of the discharged battery, then to the terminal (+) ***2*** of the battery supplying the current.

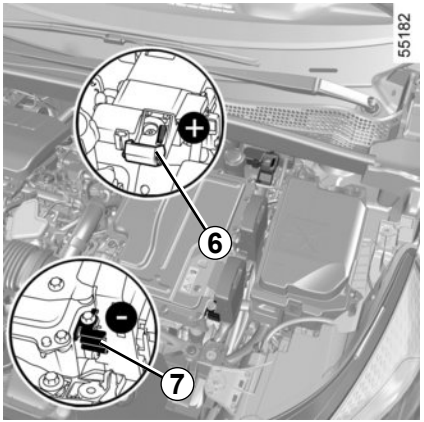
Attach the negative cable – ***B*** to the – ***3*** of the battery supplying the current and then to the – ***4*** or, depending on the vehicle – ***5***, of the discharged battery.

Start the engine as normal. As soon as it starts, disconnect cables ***A*** and ***B*** in reverse order ***4 - 3 - 2 - 1*** or, depending on the vehicle, ***5 - 3 - 2 - 1***.

Check that there is no contact between leads ***A*** and ***B*** and that the positive lead ***A*** is not touching any metal parts on the vehicle supplying the current.

Risk of serious injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a battery fault (disconnected, discharged battery, etc.), a reset of the power-assisted steering must be carried out ➥ 1.112.

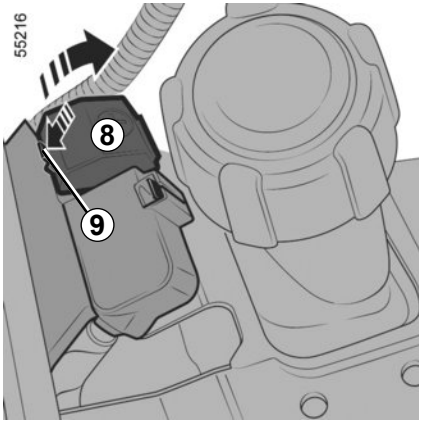


The secondary “12 V” battery at the rear of the vehicle

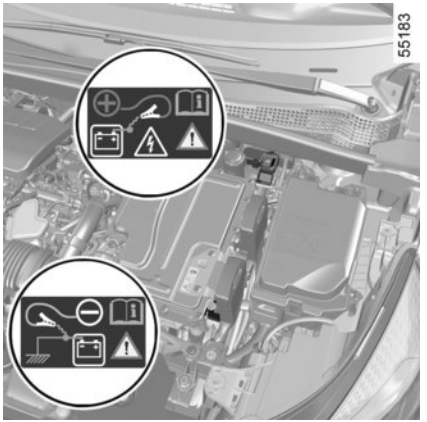
(hybride version)

The battery is not directly accessible.

Use the **terminal *6*** (+) and the **terminal *7*** (–) in the engine compartment.



Note: open the cover ***8*** of the **terminal *6*** (+) by pressing the button ***9*** as indicated by the arrow.

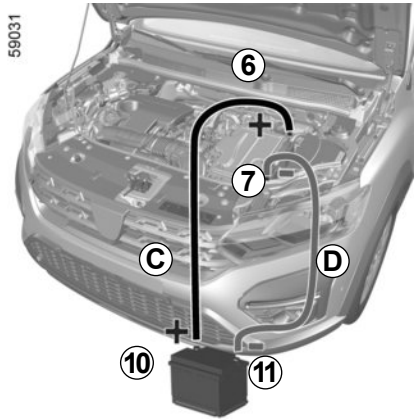


It is forbidden to disconnect the positive cable in the engine compartment.

Risk of the engine starting inadvertently.

Risk of burns by projection of sparks.

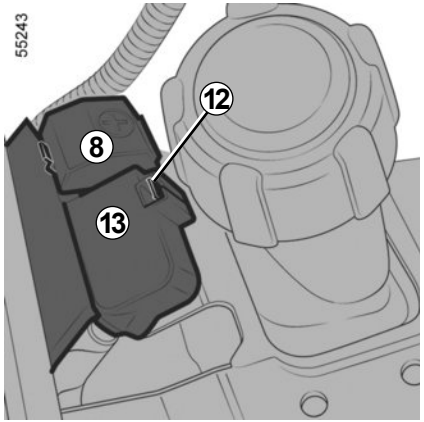
12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (5/5)



Attach the positive cable ***C*** to the **terminal *6*** (+), then to the **terminal *10*** (+) of the battery supplying the current.

Connect the negative cable ***D*** to the **terminal *11*** (–) of the battery supplying the current and then to the **terminal *7*** (–)**.**

Press the brake pedal and the Start button. Once the engine is running, disconnect cables ***C*** and ***D*** in reverse order (***6- 10 - 11 - 7***).

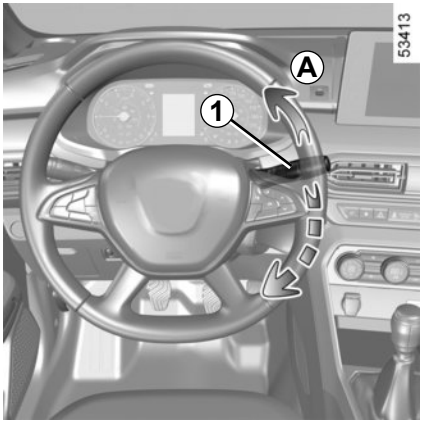


After each operation of the cover ***8***, check the terminal block cover ***13*** on its tab ***12***.

Check that there is no contact between leads ***C*** and ***D*** and that the positive lead ***C*** is not touching any metal parts on the vehicle supplying the current.

Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

WIPER BLADES: replacement (1/2)

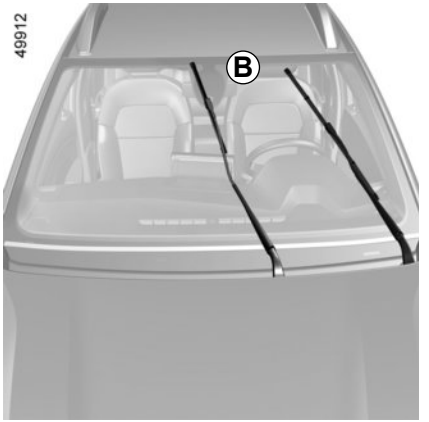


Replacing the windscreen wiper blades 2

To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position***B***.

With the engine running or the ignition on:

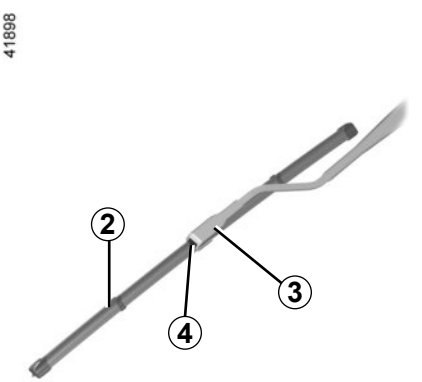
– set the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** twice in succession (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in position ***B*** away from the bonnet;
– lift the wiper arm ***3***;
– lower the ***4*** tab then remove the blade ***2***.



To refit

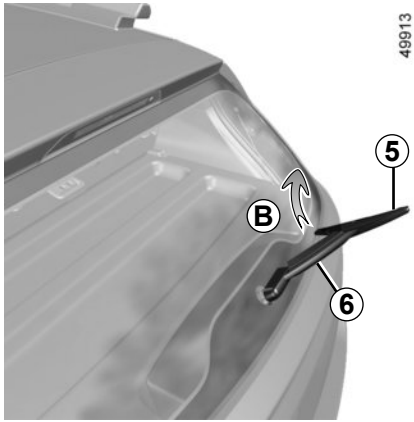
To refit the wiper blade ***2***, insert it in its housing in the arm ***3***, then clip it until you hear a click. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

To return the blades to lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the ***1*** stalk to position ***A*** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.



Check the condition of the wiper blades. You are responsible for their service life:
– clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen are dry;
– free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

WIPER BLADES: replacement (2/2)



Rear screen wiper blade *5*

Stalk in stop position (deactivated):
– lift the wiper arm ***6***;
– turn the blade horizontally ***5*** (movement ***B***) until it unclips;
– remove the blade by pulling it.

To refit

To refit the wiper blade, proceed in reverse order to removal. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

Check the condition of the wiper blades.

– clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;

– do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen are dry;

– free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).

– Check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency (approximately once a year).

When changing the blade, when it has been removed, do not let the wiper arm fall against the window: risk of breaking the window.

Before changing the rear wiper blade, make sure the stalk is in the stop position (deactivated).

Risk of injury.

TOWING: breakdown (1/3)

Before carrying out any towing, position the gearbox in neutral position (position **N** on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox), unlock the steering column then release the parking brake.

Steering column unlocking

Insert the key into the ignition, set to “On” position or, depending on the vehicle, with the card in the passenger compartment press the engine start button for approximately **two seconds**.

Reposition the lever to neutral (position **N** for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox).

The steering column unlocks, the accessory functions are powered: you can use the vehicle’s lights (direction indicators, brake lights, etc.). At night the vehicle must have its lights on.

Depending on the vehicle, once you have finished towing, press the engine start button twice (risk of running down the battery).

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed. If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the permissible towing weight for your vehicle. ➥ 6.11.

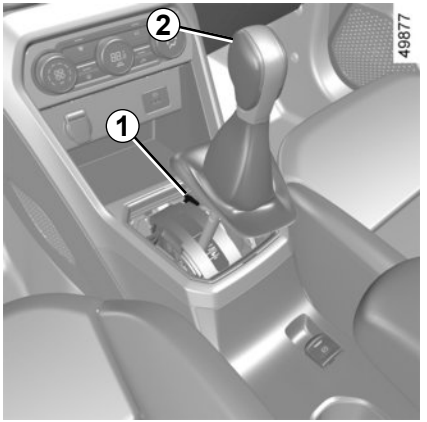
Towing a vehicle with an automatic transmission, mechanical lever

Transport the vehicle on a trailer or tow it with the front wheels off the ground.

In exceptional circumstances, you may tow it with all four wheels on the ground, only in a forward gear, with the gear lever in neutral position **N** over a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km) and at a maximum speed of 16 mph (25 km/h).

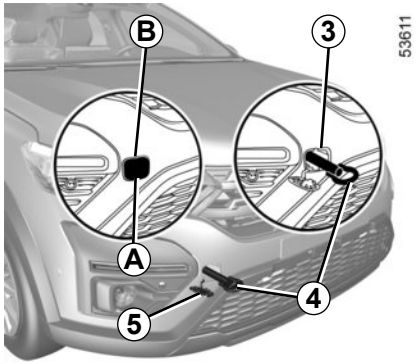
Leave the card in the vehicle during towing.

Risk of the steering column locking.



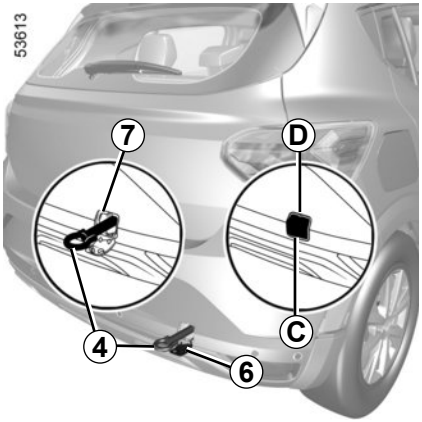
When setting off, if the lever is stuck in **P** when you press the brake pedal (e.g. battery fault), it is possible to manually release the lever to unblock the drive wheels. To do this, unclip the base of the gaiter and press the ***1*** push button while simultaneously pressing the ***2*** button on the lever to unlock the lever and shift to position **N**.

Contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.



Only use the front *3* and rear *7* towing points (never use the driveshafts or any other part of the vehicle). These towing points may only be used for pulling. They must never be used for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.

When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are not operational.



Access to towing points

Front towing point
(depending on vehicle)

Press area ***A*** to remove the upper section of the flap, then insert a flat-blade tool into area ***B*** to pry open the flap ***5***.

Rear towing point
(depending on vehicle)

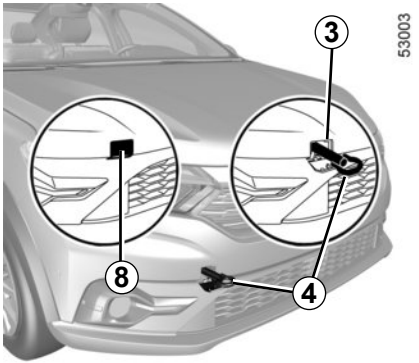
Press area ***C*** to remove the upper section of the flap, then insert a flat-blade tool into area ***D*** to pry open the flap ***6***.

Ensure that the towing eye is bolted correctly.

Risk of losing the towed object.

– Use a rigid towing bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
– A vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
– Avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
– In all cases, it is advisable not to exceed **15.5 mph (25 km/h)**.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking.



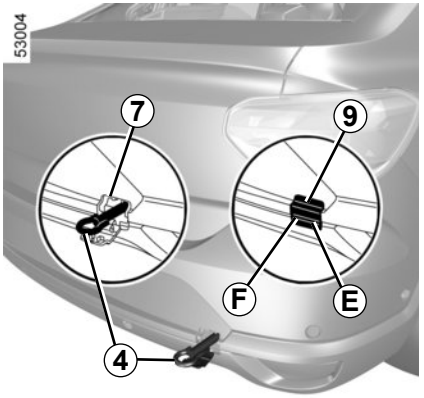
Access to towing points (continued)

Front towing point
(depending on vehicle)

Unclip the cover ***8*** by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver or similar under the cover.

Rear towing point
(depending on vehicle)

Press areas ***E*** and ***F*** simultaneously to open the flap ***9***.



Tighten the towing hitch *4* fully: first by hand until it stops then finish by locking it with the wheel brace.

Only use the tow eye ***4*** and the wheel-brace ➥ 5.8.

Ensure that the towing eye is bolted correctly.

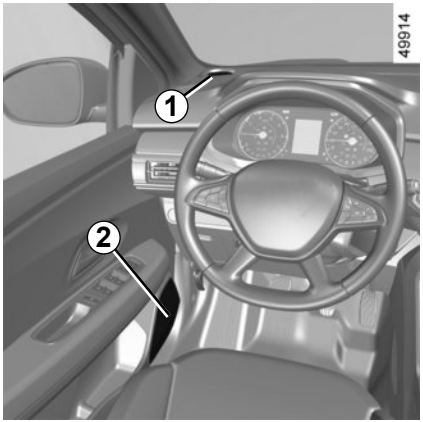
Risk of losing the towed object.

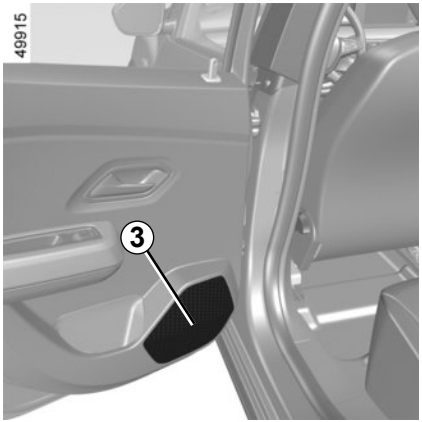
When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are not operational.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking.

– Use a rigid towing bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
– A vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
– Avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
– In all cases, it is advisable not to exceed **15.5 mph (25 km/h)**.

FITTING A RADIO





If your vehicle is not fitted with an audio system, one can be fitted and locations have been provided for:
– front speakers ***1*** and ***2***;
– rear speakers ***3***.

To install any equipment, please consult an approved dealer.

– In all cases, it is very important to follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.
– The specifications of the brackets and wires (available from our network) vary depending on the equipment level of your vehicle and the type of radio. Consult an authorised dealer to find out the correct part number.
– No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by approved Dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

Electrical and electronic accessories

Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. You can get advice from an authorised dealer.
Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that you do not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket. ➥ 3.35, ➥ 3.18. **Fire hazard.**
No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by authorised dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.
If the vehicle is fitted with any aftermarket electrical equipment, make sure that the installation is correctly protected by a fuse. Establish the rating and position of this fuse.

Using the diagnostic socket

The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems. For your safety we recommend that you use only electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer, consult an Approved Dealer. **Serious accident risk**.

Fitting aftermarket accessories

If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: please contact an authorised dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.
If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

Obstructions to the driver

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

OPERATING FAULTS (1/8)

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Card battery is flat.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start your vehicle. ➥ 1.20 and ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key provided. ➥ 1.20.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Vehicle battery flat.	Use the key that is built into the card ➥ 1.20.
	The message “Place card on zone + START” appears on the instrument panel.	Place the card in the placement area ➥ 2.6 then press the START button.
	The vehicle is started.	With the engine running, the card’s locking/unlocking device is blocked. Turn off the ignition.

OPERATING FAULTS (2/8)

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Desynchronisation of the card.	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key integrated in the card into the door lock ➥ 1.20then place the card in the placement area ➥ 2.6 and press the START button to synchronise the card.

OPERATING FAULTS (3/8)

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Using the remote control	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The remote control does not lock or unlock the doors.	The remote control battery is flat.	Use the emergency key.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the remote control (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Discharged battery.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start your vehicle. ➥ 1.20 and ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.
	The vehicle is started.	With the engine running, the key's locking/unlocking device is blocked. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the remote control.	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key into the door lock, then start the engine to synchronise the remote control.

OPERATING FAULTS (4/8)

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The instrument panel indicator lights are weak or fail to light up and the starter does not turn.	Battery terminals not tight, battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Retighten or reconnect the terminals, or clean them if they are oxidised.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery. ➥ 5.45 or replace the battery if necessary. Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled.	➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.
	The “hands-free” card does not work.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console. ➥ 2.3 or ➥ 2.6.
With the vehicle stationary, engine cold, the engine’s idle speed is high.	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. This may be caused by the increase in the engine temperature.	The engine’s idle speed should decrease after about one minute. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Call an approved Dealer.
The engine cannot be switched off.	Card not detected.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console. Press and hold the start button.
	Electronic fault.	Press the start button 3 times quickly or press and hold.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button (or, depending on the vehicle, operating the ignition key) ➥ 2.3.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (5/8)

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to correct pressures, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the problem, have them checked by an approved Dealer.
White smoke from the exhaust.	In the diesel version, this is not necessarily a fault. Smoke may be caused by particle filter regeneration.	➥ 2.16.
	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. Depending on the climate conditions (cold, humidity etc.), smoke may be produced under hard vehicle acceleration.	Reduce the engine speed and avoid sudden acceleration to gradually make the smoke disappear. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Consult an approved dealer.
Smoke under the bonnet.	Short-circuit or cooling system leak.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
The oil pressure warning light comes on:		
while cornering or braking	The level is too low.	Top up the engine oil ➥ 4.5.
is slow to go out or remains lit up under acceleration.	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved Dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (6/8)

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels.
	Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system.	Consult an authorised dealer.
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature indicator is in the warning zone and warning light STOP comes on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Contact an approved dealer.

Radiator: if there is a significant lack of coolant, remember that it must never be topped up using cold coolant when the engine is very hot. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose.

OPERATING FAULTS (7/8)

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➥ 5.38.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Blown rear bulb.	➥ 5.21
The direction indicators do not work.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➥ 5.38.
The lights do not come on or go off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➥ 5.38.

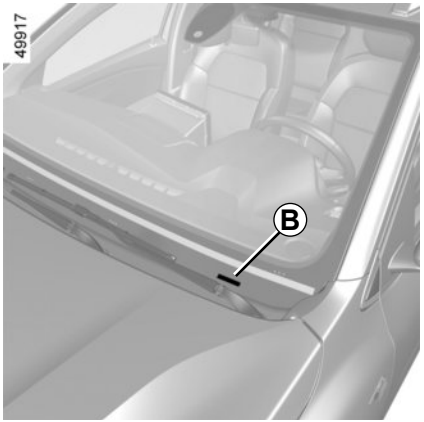
OPERATING FAULTS (8/8)

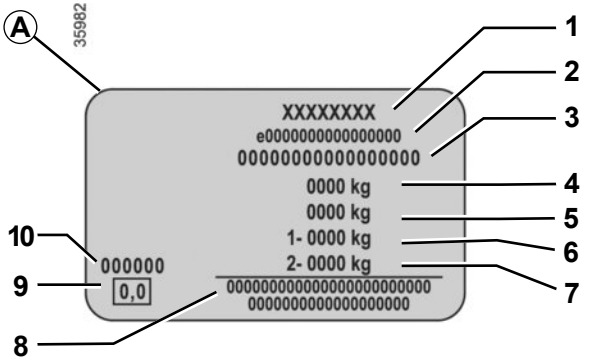
Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Traces of condensation in the headlights or rear lights.	Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity. In this case, the traces will disappear slowly once the lights are switched on.	
The front seat belt reminder light comes on when the seat belts are fastened.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is disrupting the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from underneath the front seats.

Section 6: Technical specifications

Vehicle identification plates 6.2
Technical information for the emergency services. 6.3
Engine identification 6.4
Dimensions 6.6
Engine specifications. 6.9
Weights 6.11
Towing weights. 6.11
Replacement parts and repairs 6.14
Service sheets. 6.15
Anticorrosion check 6.21

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATES





The information shown on the vehicle identification plate should be quoted on all correspondence or orders.

The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

Vehicle identification plate *A*

1 Manufacturer name.

2 EC design number or approval number.

3 Identification number.
Depending on the vehicle, this information is also given on marking *B*.

4 MMAC (Maximum permissible all-up weight).

5 MTR (Gross Train Weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer).

6 MMTA (Maximum Permissible Weight) front axle.

7 MMTA rear axle.

8 Reserved for related or additional entries.

9 Diesel exhaust emissions. **Depending on the vehicle, this information is not indicated on the manufacturer's plate but on the engine smoke opacity label** ➥ 2.16.

10 Paint reference (colour code).

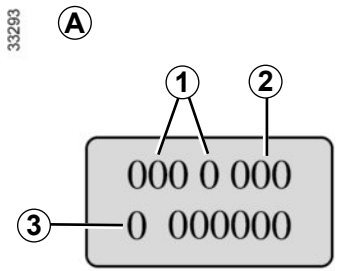
TECHNICAL INFORMATION FOR THE EMERGENCY SERVICES

The QR Code on the ***A*** label allows emergency workers using a tablet or smartphone to immediately access the technical information useful for working on the vehicle in the event of an accident.

Ensure that the ***A*** label is always visible and present on the windscreen as well as the rear screen.

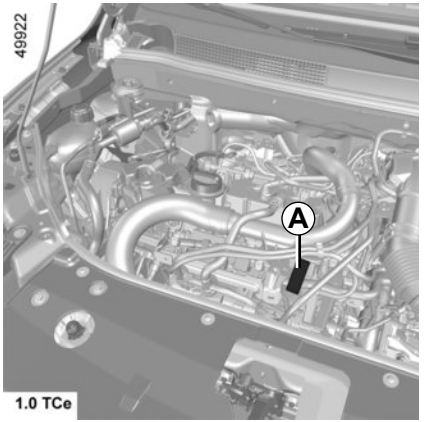
Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.

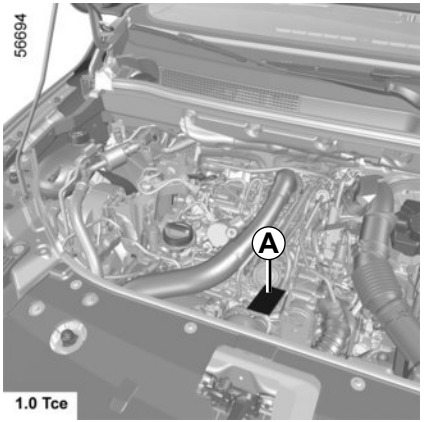
ENGINE IDENTIFICATION (1/2)

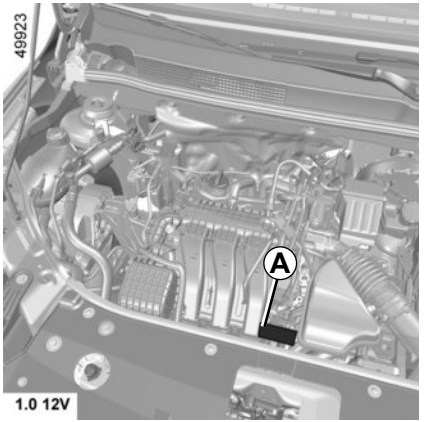


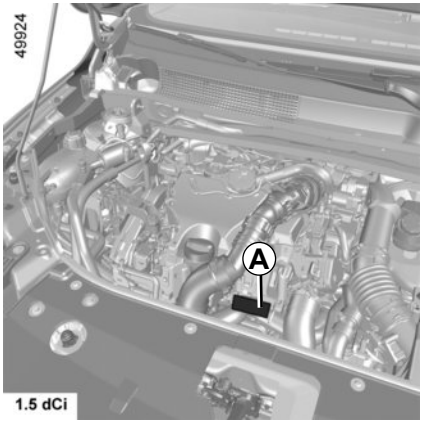
Please quote the engine identification information in area *A* in all correspondence or orders.
(Location varies depending on engine)

1 Engine type.
2 Engine suffix.
3 Engine serial number.

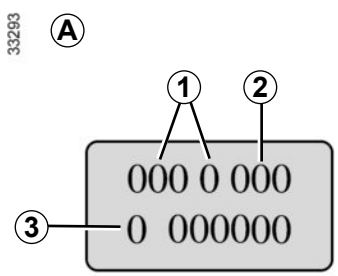


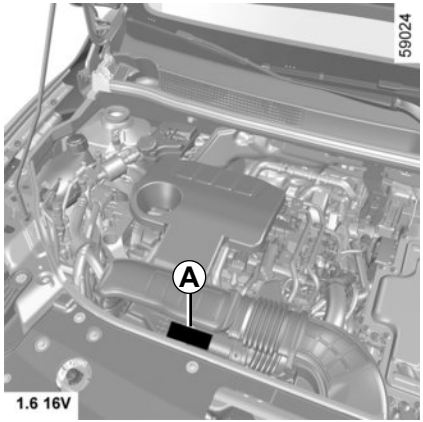






ENGINE IDENTIFICATION (2/2)

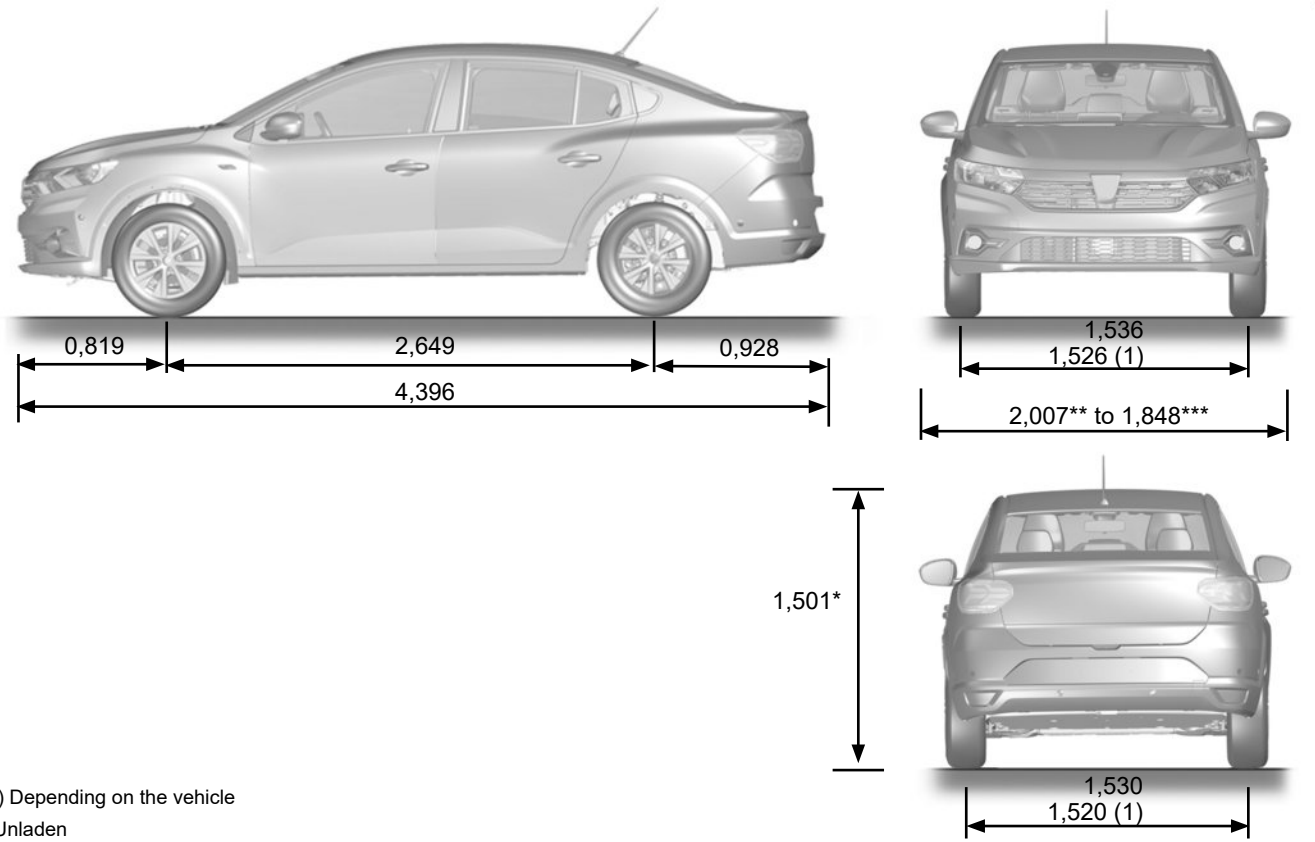




Please quote the engine identification information in area *A* in all correspondence or orders.
(Location varies depending on engine)

1 Engine type.
2 Engine suffix.
3 Engine serial number.

DIMENSIONS (in metres) (1/3)



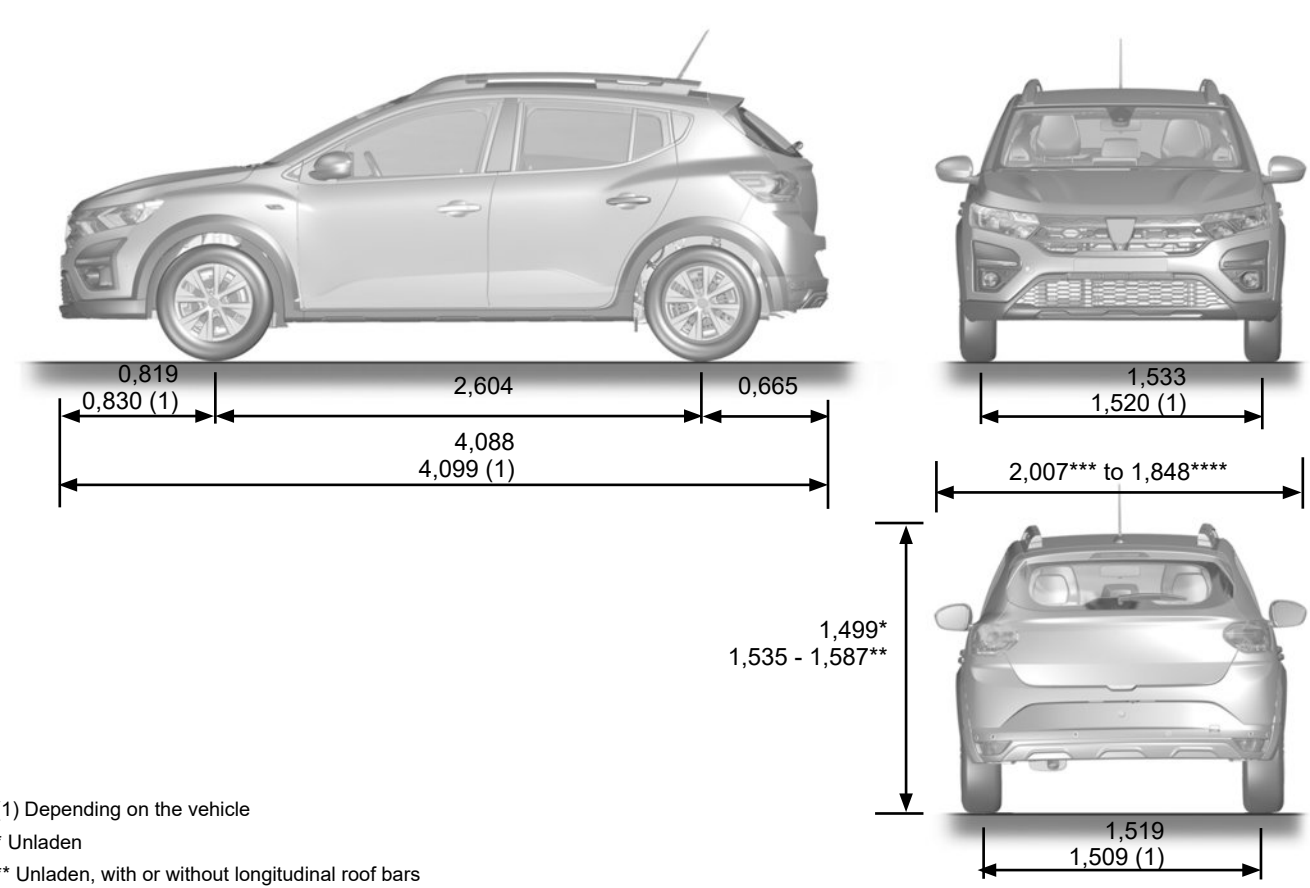
(1) Depending on the vehicle

* Unladen

** with door mirrors folded out

*** with door mirrors folded in

DIMENSIONS (in metres) (2/3)



(1) Depending on the vehicle

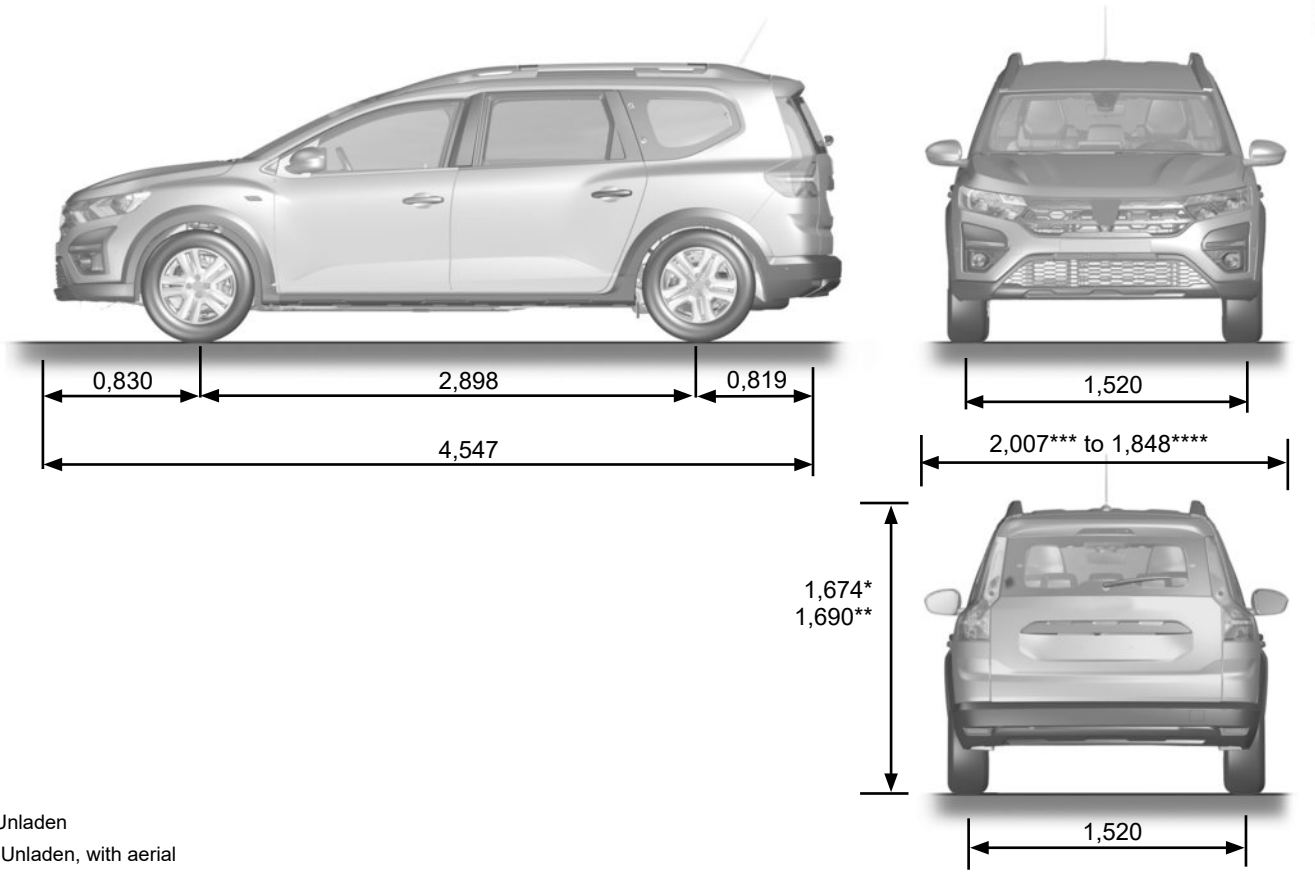
* Unladen

** Unladen, with or without longitudinal roof bars

*** with door mirrors folded out

**** with door mirrors folded in

DIMENSIONS (in metres) (3/3)



* Unladen

** Unladen, with aerial

*** with door mirrors folded out

**** with door mirrors folded in

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS (1/2)

Versions	1.0 12V	1.0 TCe		Hybride		1.5 dCi
Engine type (see engine plate)	B4D	H4Dt	H5D	H4M	5DH	K9K Turbo
Cubic capacity (cc)	999			1598	-	1.461
Type of fuel **Octane rating**	Petrol It is **essential** that you use unleaded petrol of the octane rating stated on the label inside the fuel filler flap.➥ 1.127				–	Diesel The label located in the fuel filler flap indicates the authorised fuels.
Spark plugs	Only use spark plugs specified for your vehicle's engine. The type should be marked on a label stuck inside the engine compartment. If it is not then contact your authorised dealer. Fitting spark plugs other than those specified may damage the engine.				–	–

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS (2/2)

Versions	1.0 12V	1.0 TCe		Hybride		1.5 dCi
Engine type (see engine plate)	B4D	H4Dt	H5D	H4M	5DH	K9K
Cubic capacity (cc)	999			1598	–	1461
Fuel types that meet European standards and are compatible with the engines of vehicles sold in Europe (in any other case, contact an Approved Dealer).	E5	Unleaded petrol compliant with standard **EN 228** contains up to 5% ethanol in volume.			–	B7 Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 590** contains up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume. B10 Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 16734** contains up to 10% fatty acid methyl ester in volume.
	E10	Unleaded petrol compliant with standard **EN 228** contains up to 10% ethanol in volume.			–	XTL Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 15940** contains up to 7% acid methyl ester in volume.

WEIGHTS (in kg) (1/3)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without optional extras: **they vary according to your vehicle's equipment**. **Consult an approved dealer**.

Four-door version	
Maximum Authorised Mass (MMAC) **Maximum permissible weight (MMTA)** **Gross Train Weight (MTR)**	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate. ➥ 6.2
Towing Weight Braked*	found by calculating: **MTR - MMAC**
Unbraked trailer weight*	545 kg
Permissible nose weight*	75 kg
Maximum permissible load on roof with a carrying device	➥ 3.58 ➥ 3.59

*** Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

– It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.

– When towing, under no circumstances may **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) be exceeded**. However the following is permitted:

– rear axle MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%,

– maximum MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).

In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressures must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).

– The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

WEIGHTS (in kg) (2/3)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without optional extras: **they vary according to your vehicle's equipment**. **Consult an approved dealer**.

Five-door versions	
Maximum Authorised Mass (MMAC) **Maximum permissible weight (MMTA)** **Gross Train Weight (MTR)**	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate. ➥ 6.2
Towing Weight Braked*	found by calculating: **MTR - MMAC**
Unbraked trailer weight*	540 kg
Permissible nose weight*	75 kg
Maximum permissible load on roof with a carrying device	➥ 3.58 ➥ 3.59

*** Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

– It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.

– For vehicles fitted with a trailer, **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) must never be exceeded.** However the following is tolerated:

– rear axle MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%,

– maximum MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).

In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressures must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).

– The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

WEIGHTS (in kg) (3/3)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without optional extras: **they vary according to your vehicle's equipment**. **Consult an approved dealer**.

Estate versions	
Maximum Authorised Mass (MMAC) **Maximum permissible weight (MMTA)** **Gross Train Weight (MTR)**	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate. ➥ 6.2
Towing Weight Braked*	found by calculating: **MTR - MMAC**
Unbraked trailer weight*	625 kg
Permissible nose weight*	75 kg
Maximum permissible load on roof with a carrying device	➥ 3.58 ➥ 3.59

*** Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

– It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.

– For vehicles fitted with a trailer, **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) must never be exceeded.** However the following is tolerated:

– rear axle MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%,

– maximum MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).

In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressures must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).

– The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on strict specifications and are subject to highly-specialised tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out within the manufacturer’s Network using original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions set out on the reverse of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS (1/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (2/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (3/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (4/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (5/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (6/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

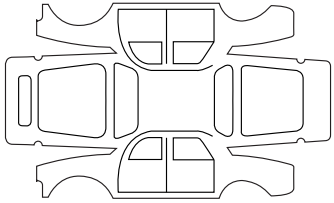
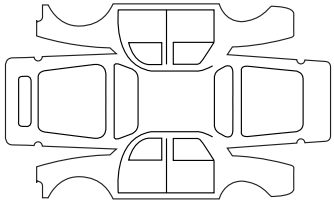
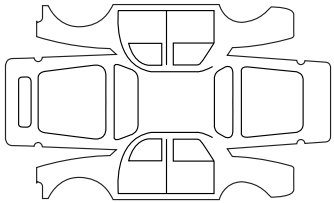
Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

ANTICORROSION CHECK (1/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

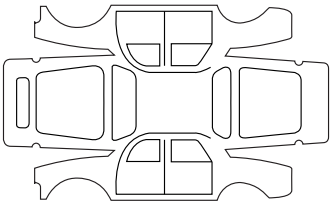
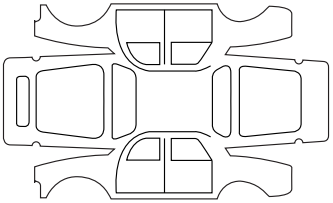
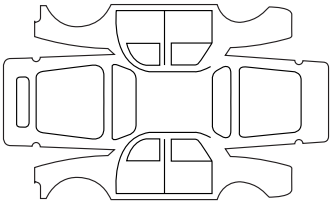
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (2/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

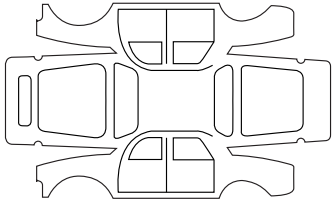
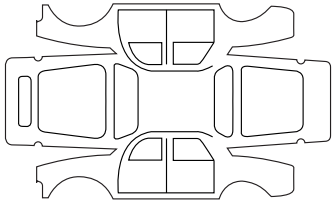
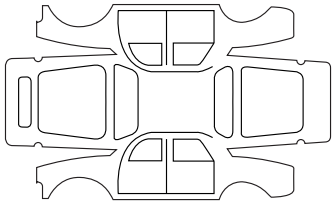
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (3/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

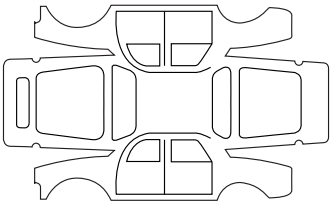
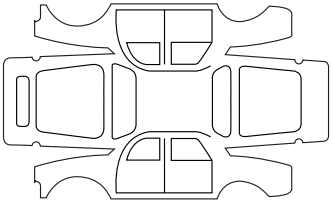
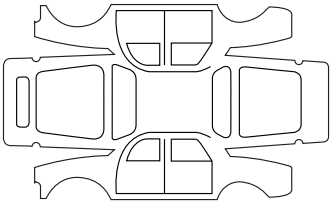
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (4/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

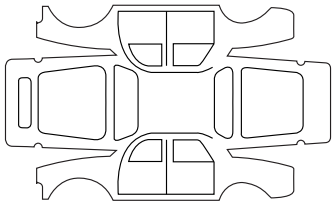
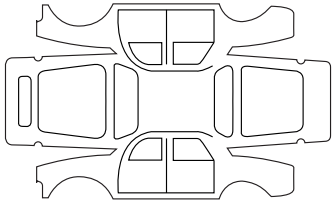
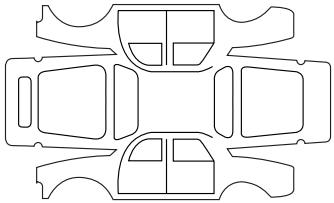
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (5/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

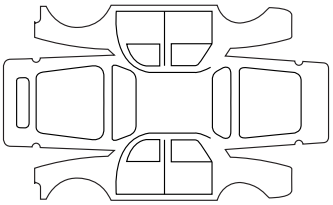
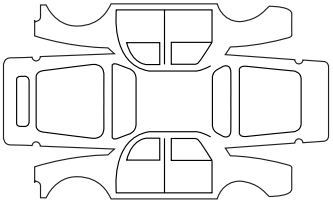
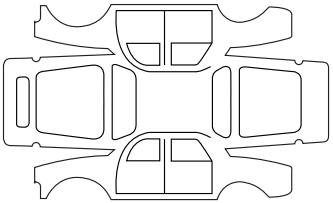
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (6/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (1/6)

12
12 volt battery ..... 4.15 → 4.18

A
ABS ..... 2.46 → 2.49
access
vehicle 0.2
accessories 5.56
accessories socket 3.35
additional methods of restraint
to the rear seat belts 1.42
additional methods of restraint 1.44
adjusting your driving position ..... 1.29 → 1.35
advice on antipollution 2.33
air bag ..... 1.36 → 1.44, 1.53 → 1.68
air conditioning ..... 3.5 → 3.17
air vents ..... 3.2 → 3.4
airbag
front passenger airbag deactivation 1.69
airbags 0.10
anti-corrosion check ..... 6.21 → 6.26
anti-corrosion protection 4.19
anti-lock braking system: ABS ..... 2.46 → 2.49
antipollution
advice 2.33
armrest ..... 3.31 → 3.34
ashtrays 3.35
assisted parking ..... 2.74 → 2.82
automatic gearbox (use) ..... 2.27, 2.83 → 2.87
automatic gearbox selector lever ..... 2.83 → 2.87
automatic locking of the doors while driving 1.26

B
batteries 5.43
battery
breakdown recovery ..... 5.45 → 5.49
battery ..... 0.14, 4.15 – 4.16
battery (remote control) ..... 5.41 – 5.42
blind spot warning signal ..... 2.50 → 2.54
blind spot: warning signal ..... 2.50 → 2.54
bonnet ..... 4.2 – 4.3
brake fluid 4.8
breakdown recovery 0.15
bulbs
changing ..... 5.16 → 5.37

C
capacity of mechanical components 4.4
card: battery ..... 5.43 – 5.44
card: use ..... 1.12 → 1.19
catalytic converter ..... 2.14 – 2.15
central door locking ..... 1.20 → 1.24, 1.107 – 1.108
changing a bulb ..... 5.16 → 5.37
changing a wheel ..... 5.11 – 5.12
changing fuel while driving ..... 2.18 → 2.21
changing gear ..... 2.22, 2.83 → 2.87
child booster seat ..... 1.45 – 1.46
child restraint/seat ..... 1.45 → 1.68
child safety ..... 0.5, 1.9, 1.11, 1.16, 1.18 – 1.19, 1.25, 1.45 → 1.68, 3.22 → 3.26
child seats ..... 1.45 → 1.68
children 0.5, 1.12, 1.18 – 1.19, 1.47, 1.53 → 1.68, 3.22 → 3.24
children (safety) ..... 1.12, 1.16, 3.25 – 3.26
cigar lighter 3.35
cleaning:
inside the vehicle ..... 4.22 – 4.23
clock ..... 1.110 – 1.111
closing the doors ..... 1.20 → 1.25
configuration menu ..... 1.107 → 1.109
control instruments 1.82 → 1.93, 1.110 – 1.111, 1.113 → 1.116
controls ..... 0.8, 1.74 → 1.81, 2.65 → 2.73
courtesy light ..... 3.28 → 3.30, 5.32 → 5.37

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (2/6)

cruise control ..... 2.69 → 2.73
cruise control-speed limiter ..... 2.65 → 2.73
customised vehicle settings ..... 1.107 → 1.109
customising the vehicle settings ..... 1.107 → 1.109

D

dashboard ..... 0.8, 1.74 → 1.81
daytime running lights 1.108
demisting
  rear screen ..... 3.11 → 3.15
  windscreen ..... 3.7, 3.11 → 3.15
dimensions ..... 6.6 → 6.8
dipstick ..... 4.4 → 4.7
doors ..... 1.24 → 1.26, 1.107 – 1.108
doors/tailgate ..... 1.11 → 1.19
driver assistance ..... 0.9, 2.46 → 2.82, 2.88 → 2.90
driver's position ..... 0.8, 1.74 → 1.81
driving ..... 0.9, 1.107 – 1.108, 2.2 → 2.9, 2.14 → 2.17, 2.23 → 2.32, 2.35 → 2.40, 2.46 → 2.90
driving aids ..... 0.9, 1.108 – 1.109, 2.50 → 2.82, 2.88 → 2.90
driving position
  settings ..... 0.5, 1.29 → 1.35
driving recommendations ..... 2.28 → 2.32

E

ECO driving ..... 1.82 → 1.87, 2.28 → 2.32
electric windows ..... 3.22 → 3.24
electronic parking brake ..... 2.23 → 2.27
electronic stability control: ESC ..... 2.46 → 2.49
emergency active braking ..... 2.55 → 2.64
emergency brake assist ..... 2.46 → 2.49
emergency braking ..... 2.46 → 2.49, 2.55 → 2.64
emergency call ..... 2.88 → 2.90
emergency key ..... 1.12 → 1.14
emergency spare wheel ..... 5.2 – 5.3, 5.13 → 5.15
engine
  technical specifications ..... 6.9 – 6.10
engine coolant 4.9
engine immobiliser (switch) 2.2
engine oil ..... 4.4 → 4.7
engine oil grade ..... 4.5 → 4.7
engine oil level ..... 4.5 → 4.7
engine specifications ..... 6.9 – 6.10
engine standby ..... 2.10 → 2.13
engine start/stop button ..... 2.6 → 2.9
environment 2.34
ESC: electronic stability control ..... 2.46 → 2.49
Extended grip ..... 2.46 → 2.49
external temperature 1.111

F

faults
  operating faults ..... 2.27, 2.59, 2.79, 2.87, 5.57 → 5.64
filter
  air filter 4.12
  diesel filter 4.12
  particle filter ..... 2.15 → 2.17
  passenger compartment filter 4.12
filter 4.12
fitting a radio 5.55
fittings ..... 3.31 → 3.34
fog lights 1.114
front passenger air bag deactivation 1.69
front seat adjustment 1.28
front seats
  adjustment ..... 1.28 – 1.29
front seats 1.28
fuel
  advice on fuel ..... 2.28 → 2.32
  consumption ..... 2.28 → 2.32
  filling 1.129

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (3/6)

quality ..... 1.128, 6.9 – 6.10
fuel consumption ..... 2.28 → 2.32
fuel economy ..... 2.28 → 2.32
fuel filler cap 0.2, 1.127
fuel grade 1.128
fuel tank ..... 1.127 → 1.131
fuel tank capacity 1.127
fuses ..... 0.15, 5.38 → 5.40

G

gear lever 2.22, 2.83
glove box 3.31
grab handle 3.27
grip control ..... 2.46 → 2.49

H

handbrake ..... 2.22 – 2.23
hands-free telephone integrated control ..... 3.18 → 3.21
«hands-free» card: battery ..... 5.43 – 5.44
«hands-free» card: use ..... 1.15 → 1.19
hazard warning lights signal 1.117
headlight beam adjustment ..... 1.118 – 1.119
headlight flashers 1.117
headrest 1.27, 3.36
heated seats 1.28
heated windscreen ..... 3.11 → 3.15
heating and air conditioning system ..... 3.2 → 3.16
heating system ..... 3.2 → 3.17
Hill Start Assist ..... 2.46 → 2.49
horn 1.117
hubcap tool ..... 5.8 – 5.9

I

ignition switch ..... 2.2, 2.23 → 2.27
indicators
on the instrument panel ..... 2.35 → 2.40
indicators 1.117, 2.52, 5.16, 5.20
indicators:
direction indicators 1.117
instrument panel ..... 1.92 – 1.93, 2.10 → 2.13, 2.23 → 2.27
instrument panel ..... 0.8, 1.82 → 1.106, 1.108 – 1.109, 2.10 → 2.13, 2.23 → 2.27, 2.35 → 2.40
instrument panel messages ..... 1.92 → 1.106, 2.10 → 2.13, 2.23 → 2.27, 2.35 → 2.40
interior trim
maintenance ..... 4.22 – 4.23
Isofix ..... 1.48 → 1.52

J

jack ..... 5.8 – 5.9, 5.11 – 5.12

K

keys ..... 1.9 → 1.11

L

levels ..... 0.14, 4.4, 4.8 → 4.11
lighting:
exterior ..... 0.2, 1.13, 1.113 → 1.116, 5.16 → 5.31
interior ..... 3.28 → 3.30, 5.32 → 5.37
see-me-home ..... 1.107 – 1.108
lights
additional 5.20
adjustment ..... 1.118 – 1.119
lights ..... 1.113 → 1.116, 1.118 – 1.119
lights:
adjusting ..... 1.118 – 1.119
brake lights ..... 5.21 → 5.31
dipped beam headlights ..... 1.113, 5.16 → 5.20, 5.20
direction indicators ..... 1.117, 5.16 → 5.20, 5.20
fog lights 1.114
hazard warning 1.117
main beam headlights ..... 1.113, 5.16 → 5.20, 5.20

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (4/6)

reversing lights....5.21 → 5.31
side lights....1.113, 5.16 → 5.20, 5.20
load permitted on the roof....6.11 → 6.13
locking....1.30 → 1.35
locking the doors....1.11 → 1.19, 1.24, 1.107 – 1.108
LPG ...1.45, 1.96 – 1.97, 1.130 – 1.131, 2.3, 2.6, 2.18 → 2.21, 5.39
luggage compartment cover....3.53
luggage retaining net....3.56

M

maintenance....2.33
maintenance:
bodywork....4.19 → 4.21
interior trim....4.22 – 4.23
mechanical....4.4, 4.8 → 4.11, 6.15 → 6.20
map
card emergency key....1.20 → 1.23
map reading lights....3.28 → 3.30
menu for customising the vehicle settings....1.107 → 1.109
methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts....1.36 → 1.41
methods of restraint in addition to the seat belts...1.36 → 1.44
mirrors....3.27
multimedia equipment....1.107, 3.18 → 3.21

N

navigation....3.18 → 3.21
navigation system....3.18 → 3.21

O

oil change....4.5 → 4.7
opening the doors....1.20 → 1.25
operating faults 1.26, 1.44, 1.122, 2.13, 2.27, 2.59, 2.79, 2.87, 5.57 → 5.64
operation....2.83
overspeed buzzer....1.89
overspeed warning....2.65 → 2.68

P

paint
maintenance....4.19 → 4.21
parking assistance: assisted parking....2.74 → 2.82
parking brake....2.23 → 2.27
parking distance control....1.108 – 1.109, 2.74 → 2.82
pedestrian detection....2.55 → 2.64
power-assisted steering....1.112
practical advice....5.16 → 5.20, 5.32 → 5.40
precautions during use....1.120 → 1.124
pretensioners....1.36
puncture....0.15, 5.2 → 5.7, 5.11 – 5.12

Q

QR Code....6.3

R

radio
fitting a radio....5.55
radio....3.18 → 3.21
radio frequency remote control/key
use....1.9, 1.11
rear bench seat....3.37 → 3.45
rear parcel shelf....3.52
rear seats
functions....3.37 → 3.45
rear seats....1.33
rear view camera....2.80 → 2.82
rear view mirrors....0.2, 1.72 – 1.73
remote control door locking
batteries....5.41 – 5.42
remote control door locking unit....1.9 – 1.10
remote control electric door locking....1.11

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (5/6)

remote engine start-up ..... 1.12 → 1.14
replacement parts 6.14
reverse gear
selecting 2.22
reversing sensor ..... 2.74 → 2.79
roof bars ..... 3.58 → 3.62
roof rack
roof bars 3.58
running in 2.2

S

screen wash/wipe
replacing blades ..... 1.123, 5.50 – 5.51
screen wash/wipe ..... 1.124, 5.50 – 5.51
screens
multimedia screen ..... 2.51, 2.58, 2.78, 2.80 → 2.82
seat belt pretensioners 1.42
seat belts ... 0.10, 1.29 → 1.41, 1.43 – 1.44, 1.53 → 1.68, 4.22
seats 0.5
service sheets ..... 6.15 → 6.20
settings
configuration menu ..... 1.107 → 1.109
settings ..... 1.107 → 1.109
side protection devices ..... 1.42 – 1.43
signals and lights ..... 1.113 → 1.116
speakers
location 5.55
special features of diesel versions ..... 2.16 – 2.17
special features of LPG versions ..... 2.18 → 2.21
special features of petrol vehicles ..... 2.14 – 2.15
speed limiter ..... 2.65 → 2.68
starting ..... 2.3 → 2.5
starting the engine ..... 2.2 → 2.13
steering wheel
adjustment 1.112
Stop & Start function ..... 2.10 → 2.13, 2.23
stopping the engine ..... 2.3 → 2.5, 2.23 → 2.27
storage compartment ..... 3.31 → 3.34
storage compartments ..... 3.31 → 3.34, 3.49 → 3.51
storage/organisation 0.5
sun visor 3.27
sunroof ..... 3.25 – 3.26
switching on the vehicle ignition 2.7

T

tailgate ..... 3.46 → 3.51
tank
Brake fluid 4.8
Coolant 4.9
tanks and reservoirs:
windscreen washer 4.11
technical specifications ..... 6.9 – 6.10, 6.14
telephone ..... 3.18 → 3.21
temperature regulation ..... 3.11 → 3.17
towing
breakdown ..... 5.52 → 5.54
towing equipment 3.57
towing ..... 0.15, 6.11 → 6.13
towing a caravan ..... 6.11 → 6.13
towing hitch ..... 5.8 – 5.9, 5.52 → 5.54
towing rings ..... 1.48 → 1.50
towing weights ..... 6.11 → 6.13
traction control ..... 2.46 → 2.49
Traction control - Extended grip ..... 2.46 → 2.49
transporting children ..... 1.45 → 1.68
transporting objects
in the luggage compartment ..... 3.54 – 3.55
trims 5.10
trip computer and warning system ..... 1.92 → 1.106, 1.108
tyre inflation kit ..... 2.35 → 2.45, 5.2 → 5.7
tyre pressure ..... 0.11 → 0.13, 2.35 → 2.45, 4.13 – 4.14, 5.2 – 5.3, 5.14

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (6/6)

tyre pressure loss warning.....2.35 → 2.40
tyre pressure monitor.....2.41 → 2.45
tyre pressures.....2.35 → 2.45, 4.13 – 4.14, 5.4 → 5.7
tyres
tyre pressure monitoring system.....2.41 → 2.45
tyres.....0.2, 2.35 → 2.45, 4.13 – 4.14, 5.13 → 5.15

U
unlocking the doors .....1.20 → 1.23

V
vehicle detection.....2.55 → 2.64
vehicle identification .....0.11 → 0.13
vehicle identification plates.....0.11 → 0.13, 6.2, 6.4
ventilation
heating and air conditioning system .....3.5 → 3.10
ventilation .....3.11 → 3.17

W
warning buzzer ..... 1.24 – 1.25, 1.114
warning lights.....1.82 → 1.106
washing .....4.19 → 4.21
weights .....6.11 → 6.13
wheelbrace ..... 5.8 – 5.9, 5.11 – 5.12
windows..... 0.2
windscreen de-icing/demisting .....3.11 → 3.15
windscreen washer.....1.120 → 1.126, 4.11
windscreen washer/wiper ..... 1.107 – 1.108
wiper blades .....0.15, 1.120 → 1.124
wipers .....1.120 → 1.126